DAWSON GEOPHYSICAL CO Form S-4/A August 29, 2011

As filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on August 29, 2011.

Registration No. 333-174843

# UNITED STATES SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION Washington, D.C. 20549

AMENDMENT NO. 3
TO
Form S-4
REGISTRATION STATEMENT
UNDER
THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933

#### **Dawson Geophysical Company**

(Exact name of registrant as specified in its charter)

Texas138275-0970548(State or other jurisdiction of incorporation or organization)(Primary Standard Industrial incorporation Code Number)(I.R.S. Employer incorporation Number)

508 West Wall, Suite 800 Midland, Texas 79701 (432) 684-3000

(Address, including zip code, and telephone number, including area code, of registrant s principal executive offices)

Stephen C. Jumper
President and Chief Executive Officer
Dawson Geophysical Company
508 West Wall, Suite 800
Midland, Texas 79701
(432) 684-3000

(Name, address, including zip code, and telephone number, including area code, of agent for service)

Copies to:

Neel Lemon Sarah Rechter Baker Botts L.L.P. 2001 Ross Avenue Dallas, Texas 75201 (214) 953-6500 Wayne A. Whitener
President and Chief Executive
Officer
TGC Industries, Inc.
101 E. Park Blvd., Suite 955
Plano, Texas 75074
(972) 881-1099

Rice M. Tilley, Jr.
Bruce Newsome
Haynes and Boone, LLP
2323 Victory Avenue, Suite 700
Dallas, Texas 75219
(214) 651-5000

Approximate date of commencement of the proposed sale of the securities to the public: As soon as practicable after this registration statement becomes effective and upon completion of the merger described in the enclosed document.

If the securities being registered on this Form are being offered in connection with the formation of a holding company and there is compliance with General Instruction G, check the following box. o

If this Form is filed to register additional securities for an offering pursuant to Rule 462(b) under the Securities Act, check the following box and list the Securities Act registration statement number of the earlier effective registration statement for the same offering. o

If this Form is a post-effective amendment filed pursuant to Rule 462(d) under the Securities Act, check the following box and list the Securities Act registration statement number of the earlier effective registration statement for the same offering. o

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a large accelerated filer, an accelerated filer, a non-accelerated filer, or a smaller reporting company. See the definitions of large accelerated filer, accelerated filer and smaller reporting company in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act. (Check one):

Large accelerated filer o Accelerated filer b Non-accelerated filer o Smaller reporting company o (Do not check if a smaller reporting company)

If applicable, place an X in the box to designate the appropriate rule provision relied upon in conducting this transaction:

Exchange Act Rule 13e-4(i) (Cross-Border Issuer Tender Offer) o

Exchange Act Rule 14d-1(d) (Cross-Border Third-Party Tender Offer) o

The Registrant hereby amends this Registration Statement on such date or dates as may be necessary to delay its effective date until the Registrant shall file a further amendment which specifically states that this Registration Statement shall thereafter become effective in accordance with Section 8(a) of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, or until this Registration Statement shall become effective on such date as the Securities and Exchange Commission, acting pursuant to Section 8(a), may determine.

#### **Table of Contents**

The information in this joint proxy statement/prospectus is not complete and may be changed. We may not sell these securities until the registration statement filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission is effective. This preliminary joint proxy statement/prospectus is not an offer to sell these securities and we are not soliciting an offer to buy these securities in any state where the offer or sale is not permitted.

#### **SUBJECT TO COMPLETION, DATED AUGUST 29, 2011**

#### PROPOSED MERGER YOUR VOTE IS VERY IMPORTANT

To the shareholders of Dawson Geophysical Company and TGC Industries, Inc.:

On March 21, 2011, Dawson Geophysical Company, or Dawson, and TGC Industries, Inc., or TGC, announced our proposed merger. The boards of directors of Dawson and TGC have each approved an agreement and plan of merger, as amended, or the merger agreement, pursuant to which 6446 Acquisition Corp., or Merger Sub, a newly formed wholly owned subsidiary of Dawson, will be merged with and into TGC, with TGC surviving the merger as a direct wholly owned subsidiary of Dawson.

This joint proxy statement/prospectus describes the terms of the merger agreement and the merger, including the reasons the merger was proposed, the negotiation process that led to entry into the merger agreement, and other background information. We are sending you this joint proxy statement/prospectus and related materials in connection with the solicitation of proxies by the boards of directors of Dawson and TGC for use at their special meetings of shareholders, both to be held on [ ], 2011. At the special meetings, among other items, the shareholders of Dawson and TGC will be asked to approve proposals relating to the merger. These proposals are discussed in greater detail in the remainder of this joint proxy statement/prospectus. We urge you to read carefully this joint proxy statement/prospectus and the documents incorporated by reference into it.

If the proposed merger is completed, then pursuant to the merger agreement, each holder of shares of TGC common stock will be entitled to receive 0.188 shares of Dawson common stock for each share of TGC common stock owned, as well as cash payable in lieu of fractional shares pursuant to the terms of the merger agreement.

We anticipate that, immediately following completion of the merger, current Dawson shareholders will own approximately 68% of the outstanding shares of Dawson common stock and TGC shareholders will own approximately 32% of the outstanding shares of Dawson common stock.

Dawson shareholders will continue to own their existing shares of Dawson common stock. Dawson s common stock is listed on NASDAQ under the symbol DWSN. TGC s common stock is listed on NASDAQ under the symbol TGE.

Dawson is holding a special meeting of its shareholders to approve the issuance of shares of Dawson common stock in connection with the proposed merger. Certain executive officers and directors of Dawson who own, in the aggregate, approximately 3.8% of the currently outstanding shares of Dawson common stock have entered into a voting agreement with TGC. Pursuant to and subject to the terms of the voting agreement, those directors and executive officers have agreed, among other things, to vote their shares of Dawson common stock in favor of the issuance of shares of Dawson common stock in connection with the proposed merger at the Dawson special meeting.

TGC is holding a special meeting of its shareholders to approve the merger agreement. Certain executive officers and directors of TGC and their affiliates who own, in the aggregate, approximately 28.7% of the currently outstanding shares of TGC common stock have entered into voting agreements with Dawson. Pursuant to and subject to the terms of those voting agreements, those directors and executive officers and their affiliates have agreed, among other things, to vote their shares of TGC common stock in favor of approval of the merger agreement at the TGC special meeting.

The obligations of Dawson and TGC to complete the merger are subject to the satisfaction or waiver of several conditions. We cannot complete the merger unless, among other things:

the holders of at least a majority of the outstanding shares of Dawson common stock present in person or represented by proxy and entitled to vote at the Dawson special meeting, assuming a quorum is present, approve the issuance of shares of Dawson common stock in connection with the proposed merger; and

the merger agreement is approved by the holders of at least 80% of the outstanding shares of TGC common stock.

All Dawson and TGC shareholders are invited to attend their company s special meeting in person. Your vote is very important, regardless of the number of shares you own. Whether or not you expect to attend either special meeting in person, please submit a proxy to vote your shares as promptly as possible so that your shares may be represented and voted at the Dawson or TGC special meeting, as applicable, by signing, dating and returning the enclosed proxy card, by calling the toll-free telephone number, or by using the Internet as described in the instructions included with your proxy card.

This document is a prospectus relating to the shares of Dawson common stock to be issued pursuant to the merger and a proxy statement for each of Dawson and TGC to solicit proxies for their respective special meetings of shareholders. This document contains answers to frequently asked questions and a summary of the important terms of the merger, the merger agreement and related matters, followed by a more detailed discussion.

For a discussion of certain significant matters that you should consider before voting, see <u>Risk Factors</u> beginning on page 27.

We look forward to the successful completion of the merger.

Sincerely,
Stephen C. Jumper
President and Chief Executive Officer
Dawson Geophysical Company

Sincerely,
Wayne A. Whitener
President and Chief Executive Officer
TGC Industries, Inc.

Neither the Securities and Exchange Commission nor any state securities commission has approved or disapproved of the Dawson common stock to be issued pursuant to the merger or passed upon the adequacy or accuracy of this joint proxy statement/prospectus. Any representation to the contrary is a criminal offense.

This joint proxy statement/prospectus is dated [ ], 2011 and is first being mailed to shareholders on or about [ ], 2011.

#### ADDITIONAL INFORMATION

This joint proxy statement/prospectus incorporates important business and financial information about Dawson and TGC from other documents that are not included in or delivered with this joint proxy statement/prospectus. This information is available to you without charge upon your request. You can review documents incorporated by reference in this joint proxy statement/prospectus free of charge through the Securities and Exchange Commission, or the SEC, website (<a href="http://www.sec.gov">http://www.sec.gov</a>). You can also obtain the documents incorporated by reference into this document by requesting them in writing or by telephone from the appropriate company at the following addresses and telephone numbers:

#### **Dawson Geophysical Company**

508 West Wall, Suite 800 Midland, Texas 79701 Telephone: (432) 684-3000

or

Morrow & Co., LLC

470 West Avenue, 3rd Floor Stamford, CT 06902

Banks and brokers call collect: (203) 658-9400 Shareholders Please Call Toll Free: (800) 607-0088 TGC Industries, Inc.

101 East Park Blvd., Suite 955 Plano, Texas 75074 Telephone: (972) 881-1099

or

D.F. King & Co., Inc.

48 Wall Street, 22nd Floor New York, New York 10005 Banks and brokers call collect: (212) 269-5550

Others call toll-free: (800) 967-4617

You will not be charged for any of the documents that you request. Shareholders requesting documents should do so by [ ], 2011, in order to receive them before the applicable special meeting.

For more information, see Where You Can Find More Information beginning on page 153.

This document does not constitute an offer to sell, or a solicitation of an offer to buy, any securities, or the solicitation of a proxy, in any jurisdiction to or from any person to whom it is unlawful to make any such offer or solicitation in such jurisdiction. Information contained in this document regarding Dawson has been provided by Dawson and information contained in this document regarding TGC has been provided by TGC.

#### **VOTING BY TELEPHONE, INTERNET OR MAIL**

#### Shareholders of record of either Dawson or TGC may submit their proxies by:

*Telephone.* You can vote by telephone by calling the toll-free number (800) 690-6903 in the United States, Canada or Puerto Rico on a touch-tone telephone. You will then be prompted to enter the control number printed on either Dawson s or TGC s proxy card, as applicable, and to follow the subsequent instructions. Telephone voting is available 24 hours a day until 11:59 p.m. New York City time on [ ], 2011. If you vote by telephone, you do not need to return your proxy card or voting instruction card.

*Internet.* You can vote over the Internet by accessing the website at http://www.proxyvote.com and following the instructions on the secure website. Internet voting is available 24 hours a day until 11:59 p.m. New York City time on [ ], 2011. If you vote over the Internet, you do not need to return your proxy card or voting instruction card.

*Mail.* You can vote by mail by completing, signing, dating and mailing your proxy card or voting instruction card in the postage-paid envelope included with this joint proxy statement/prospectus.

## If you hold your shares through a bank, broker, custodian or other record holder:

Please refer to your company s proxy card or voting instruction form or the information forwarded by your bank, broker, custodian or other record holder to see which voting methods are available to you.

## DAWSON GEOPHYSICAL COMPANY 508 West Wall, Suite 800 Midland, TX 79701 432-684-3000

# NOTICE OF SPECIAL MEETING OF SHAREHOLDERS TO BE HELD ON [ ], 2011

To the Shareholders of Dawson Geophysical Company:

We will hold a special meeting of the shareholders of Dawson Geophysical Company, or Dawson, at the offices of Baker Botts L.L.P. at 2001 Ross Avenue, Suite 1100, Dallas, Texas at [ ] a.m., central time, on [ ], 2011 for the following purposes:

to approve the issuance of shares of Dawson common stock to TGC shareholders pursuant to the terms of the Agreement and Plan of Merger, dated March 20, 2011, by and among Dawson, TGC Industries, Inc., or TGC, and 6446 Acquisition Corp., a wholly owned subsidiary of Dawson, as amended; and

to approve adjournments of the special meeting, if necessary or appropriate, to permit the solicitation of additional proxies if there are not sufficient votes at the time of the special meeting to adopt the foregoing proposal.

Only holders of record of Dawson common stock at the close of business on August 29, 2011, the record date for the special meeting, are entitled to receive this notice and to vote their shares at the special meeting or at any adjournment or postponement of the special meeting.

We cannot complete the merger unless holders of a majority of all outstanding shares of Dawson common stock present in person or represented by proxy and entitled to vote at the special meeting, assuming a quorum is present, vote to approve the issuance of shares of Dawson common stock in connection with the proposed merger.

For more information about the merger and the other transactions contemplated by the merger agreement, please review the accompanying joint proxy statement/prospectus and the merger agreement attached to it as Annex A.

Dawson s board of directors recommends that Dawson shareholders vote FOR approval of the issuance of shares of Dawson common stock to TGC shareholders pursuant to the merger agreement and FOR any adjournment of the Dawson special meeting, if necessary or appropriate, to permit further solicitation of proxies.

By Order of the Board of Directors,

Christina W. Hagan *Secretary* 

DATED this [ ] day of [ ], 2011

#### **IMPORTANT**

Your vote is important. Whether or not you plan to attend the special meeting, please complete, sign and date the enclosed proxy and return it promptly in the enclosed postage-paid envelope. You may also cast your vote by telephone or over the Internet by following the instructions on your proxy card. If you vote by telephone or over the Internet, you do not need to submit your proxy card. **Remember, your vote is important, so please act today!** 

## TGC INDUSTRIES, INC. 101 E. Park Blvd., Suite 955 Plano, Texas 75074 (972) 881-1099

## NOTICE OF SPECIAL MEETING OF SHAREHOLDERS TO BE HELD ON [ ], 2011

To the Shareholders of TGC Industries, Inc.:

We will hold a special meeting of the shareholders of TGC Industries, Inc., or TGC, at the offices of Haynes and Boone LLP at 2323 Victory Avenue, Suite 700, Dallas, Texas at [ ] a.m., central time, on [ ], 2011 for the following purposes:

to approve the Agreement and Plan of Merger, dated March 20, 2011, by and among TGC, Dawson Geophysical Company, or Dawson, and 6446 Acquisition Corp., a wholly owned subsidiary of Dawson, as amended;

to approve a non-binding advisory resolution on certain compensation to be paid by TGC to TGC s named executive officers upon consummation of the merger; and

to approve adjournments of the special meeting, if necessary or appropriate, to permit the solicitation of additional proxies if there are not sufficient votes at the time of the special meeting to approve the merger agreement.

Only holders of record of TGC common stock at the close of business on August 29, 2011, the record date for the special meeting, are entitled to receive this notice and to vote their shares at the special meeting or at any adjournment or postponement of the special meeting.

We cannot complete the merger unless holders of at least 80% of all outstanding shares of TGC common stock vote to approve the merger agreement. However, approval by TGC shareholders of certain compensation to be paid by TGC to TGC s named executive officers upon consummation of the merger is not a condition to the merger. Accordingly, even if TGC shareholders do not approve such compensation, if all closing conditions to the merger are satisfied, Dawson and TGC will be obligated to close the merger, and TGC named executive officers will be paid such compensation.

For more information about the merger and the other transactions contemplated by the merger agreement, including the payment of certain compensation to be paid by TGC to TGC s named executive officers upon consummation of the merger, please review the accompanying joint proxy statement/prospectus and the merger agreement attached to it as Annex A.

TGC s board of directors recommends that TGC shareholders vote FOR approval of the merger agreement, FOR approval of the non-binding advisory resolution on certain compensation to be paid by TGC to TGC s named executive officers upon consummation of the merger and FOR adjournments of the TGC special meeting, if necessary or appropriate, to permit further solicitation of proxies. In considering the recommendations of the TGC board of directors, TGC shareholders should be aware that members of TGC s board of directors and its executive officers have agreements and arrangements that provide them with interests in the merger that are different from, or in addition to, those of TGC shareholders. See The Merger

### Conflicts of Interests beginning on page 92.

By Order of the Board of Directors,

James K. Brata Secretary

DATED this [ ] day of [ ], 2011

#### **IMPORTANT**

Your vote is important. Whether or not you plan to attend the special meeting, please complete, sign and date the enclosed proxy and return it promptly in the enclosed postage-paid envelope. You may also cast your vote by telephone or over the Internet by following the instructions on your proxy card. If you vote by telephone or over the Internet, you do not need to submit your proxy card. Please do not send any stock certificates at this time. **Remember, your vote is important, so please act today!** 

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

	Page
QUESTIONS AND ANSWERS ABOUT THE MERGER	v
SUMMARY	1
The Parties to the Merger Agreement	1
The Merger  The Merger	1
Recommendations of the Dawson Board of Directors	3
Recommendations of the TGC Board of Directors	3
Opinion of Raymond James & Associates, Inc., Financial Advisor to Dawson	3
Opinion of Southwest Securities, Inc., Financial Advisor to TGC	4
Ownership of Dawson Following the Merger	4
Board of Directors and Management of Dawson Following the Merger	4
The Dawson Special Meeting	5
The TGC Special Meeting	5
Record Date	5
Votes Required to Approve the Proposals	5
Outstanding Shares and Share Ownership of Management	6
Conditions to Completion of the Merger	6
Regulatory Requirements	7
Termination of the Merger Agreement	8
Termination Fee and Expense Reimbursement	9
Conflicts of Interests	10
Acquisition Proposals	10
Risk Factors	11
Material U.S. Federal Income Tax Consequences of the Merger	11
Accounting Treatment	12
Listing of Dawson Common Stock and Delisting and Deregistration of TGC Common Stock	12
Appraisal Rights	12
Comparison of Shareholder Rights	12
<u>FINANCIAL SUMMARY</u>	13
Selected Historical Financial Data of Dawson	13
Selected Historical Consolidated Financial Data of TGC	17
Selected Unaudited Pro Forma Condensed Combined Consolidated Financial and Other Information	20
COMPARATIVE PER SHARE MARKET PRICE AND DIVIDEND INFORMATION	22
Dawson Historical Market Price Data and Dividends	22
TGC Historical Market Price Data and Dividends	23
Value of Merger Consideration	23
Comparative Per Share Information	24
UNAUDITED COMPARATIVE PER SHARE DATA	25
RISK FACTORS	27
CAUTIONARY STATEMENTS CONCERNING FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS	34
THE DAWSON SPECIAL MEETING	36
Date, Time and Place	36
<u>Purpose</u>	36

## **Table of Contents**

	Page
Board Recommendations	36
Record Date; Outstanding Shares; Shares Entitled to Vote	36
<u>Quorum</u>	36
Required Vote	37
<u>Tabulation of the Votes</u>	37
Stock Ownership of and Voting by Dawson s Directors and Executive Officers	37
Voting of Shares by Holders of Record	37
Voting of Shares Held in Street Name	38
Revocability of Proxies; Changing Your Vote	39
Solicitation of Proxies	39
No Other Business	39
Adjournments and Postponements	39
Assistance	40
DAWSON PROPOSAL 1 APPROVAL OF THE ISSUANCE OF SHARES OF DAWSON COMMON	
STOCK TO TGC SHAREHOLDERS PURSUANT TO THE MERGER AGREEMENT	41
DAWSON PROPOSAL 2 ADJOURNMENT OF THE DAWSON SPECIAL MEETING	42
THE TGC SPECIAL MEETING	43
Date, Time and Place	43
<u>Purpose</u>	43
Board Recommendations	43
Record Date; Outstanding Shares; Shares Entitled to Vote	43
<u>Quorum</u>	43
Required Vote	44
<u>Tabulation of the Votes</u>	44
Stock Ownership of and Voting by TGC s Directors and Executive Officers	44
Voting of Shares by Holders of Record	44
Voting of Shares Held in Street Name	45
Revocability of Proxies; Changing Your Vote	46
Solicitation of Proxies	46
No Other Business	46
Adjournments and Postponements	47
<u>Assistance</u>	47
TGC PROPOSAL 1 APPROVAL OF THE MERGER AGREEMENT	48
TGC PROPOSAL 2 NON-BINDING, ADVISORY VOTE ON APPROVAL OF CERTAIN	
COMPENSATION TO BE PAID BY TGC TO TGC S NAMED EXECUTIVE OFFICERS	49
TGC PROPOSAL 3 ADJOURNMENT OF THE TGC SPECIAL MEETING	51
THE PARTIES TO THE MERGER	52
THE MERGER	54
<u>Overview</u>	54
Background of the Merger	54
Dawson s Reasons for the Merger and Recommendation of Dawson s Board of Directors	63
TGC s Reasons for the Merger and Recommendation of TGC s Board of Directors	68
Certain Information Provided by the Parties	71
Opinion of Dawson s Financial Advisor	75

## **Table of Contents**

	Page
Opinion of TGC s Financial Advisor	81
Stock Ownership of Directors and Executive Officers of Dawson and TGC	89
Merger Consideration	89
Accounting Treatment	90
Listing of Dawson Common Stock and Delisting and Deregistration of TGC Common Stock	91
Restrictions on Sales of Shares of Dawson Common Stock Received in the Merger	91
Opinions as to Material U.S. Federal Income Tax Consequences of the Merger	91
Ownership of Dawson Following the Merger	91
Board of Directors and Management of Dawson Following the Merger	91
Conflicts of Interests	92
Appraisal Rights	97
Regulatory Requirements	97
Dividend Policy	97
THE MERGER AGREEMENT	98
Merger	98
Effective Time; Closing	98
Governance Matters	99
Merger Consideration	99
Effect of the Merger on TGC s Equity Awards	100
Payment of Merger Consideration	100
Representations and Warranties	102
Definition of Material Adverse Effect	104
Covenants and Agreements	104
Conditions to Completion of the Merger	112
Termination of the Merger Agreement	114
Termination Fee and Expense Reimbursement	116
Amendments, Extensions and Waivers	118
Specific Performance	118
Governing Law	118
THE TGC SHAREHOLDER VOTING AGREEMENTS	119
No Disposition	119
Voting of Shares of TGC Common Stock	119
<u>Irrevocable Proxy</u>	119
Termination of the TGC Shareholder Voting Agreements	120
Shareholder Capacity	120
Specific Performance	120
Governing Law	120
THE DAWSON SHAREHOLDER VOTING AGREEMENT	121
No Disposition	121
Voting of Shares of Dawson Common Stock	121
<u>Irrevocable Proxy</u>	121
Termination of the Dawson Shareholder Voting Agreement	122
Shareholder Capacity	122
Specific Performance	122

iii

## **Table of Contents**

	Page
Governing Law	122
THE EMPLOYMENT AGREEMENTS	123
<u>Term</u>	123
Duties and Compensation	123
Termination of the Employment Agreements	123
Payment upon Termination	125
Restrictive Covenants	125
Governing Law	126
Description of Specific Employment Agreements	126
MATERIAL U.S. FEDERAL INCOME TAX CONSEQUENCES OF THE MERGER	127
General	127
Qualification of the Merger as a Reorganization and Tax Opinions	128
Material U.S. Federal Income Tax Consequences if the Merger Fails to Qualify as a Tax-Free	120
Reorganization	129
Backup Withholding and Information Reporting	129
Reporting Requirements	129
COMPARISON OF SHAREHOLDER RIGHTS	
	130
EXPERTS  LINA LIDITED DDG FORMA, CONDENSED COMBINED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL	135
UNAUDITED PRO FORMA CONDENSED COMBINED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL	126
INFORMATION LEGAL MATTERS	136
LEGAL MATTERS	149
DATES FOR SUBMISSION OF SHAREHOLDER PROPOSALS FOR THE 2011 ANNUAL	1.50
<u>MEETINGS</u>	150
<u>Dawson</u>	150
<u>TGC</u>	150
HOUSEHOLDING OF JOINT PROXY STATEMENT/PROSPECTUS	152
WHERE YOU CAN FIND MORE INFORMATION	153
LIST OF ANNEXES	
Annex A-1 Agreement and Plan of Merger	A-1-1
Annex A-2 Amendment to Agreement and Plan of Merger	A-2-1
Annex B Opinion of Raymond James & Associates, Inc.	B-1
Annex C Opinion of Southwest Securities, Inc.	C-1
Annex D Form of TGC Shareholder Voting Agreement	D-1
Annex E Form of Dawson Shareholder Voting Agreement	E-1
Annex F Form of Employment Agreement	F-1
Annex G Form of Indemnification Agreement	G-1
<u>EX-5.1</u>	
<u>EX-8.1</u>	
EX-8.2	
EX-23.4 EX-23.5	
EX-23.3 EX-99.1	
EX-99.2	
EX-99.3 EX-99.4	

Table of Contents

17

#### QUESTIONS AND ANSWERS ABOUT THE MERGER

The following are brief answers to common questions that you may have regarding the proposals being considered at the special meeting of Dawson shareholders, which we refer to as the Dawson special meeting, and the special meeting of TGC shareholders, which we refer to as the TGC special meeting. Dawson and TGC urge you to read carefully this entire joint proxy statement/prospectus because the information in this section may not provide all the information that might be important to you in determining how to vote. Additional important information is also contained in the annexes to, and the documents incorporated by reference in, this joint proxy statement/prospectus. See Where You Can Find More Information beginning on page 153.

In this joint proxy statement/prospectus, unless the context otherwise requires, Dawson refers to Dawson Geophysical Company, a Texas corporation, Merger Sub refers to 6446 Acquisition Corp., a Texas corporation and wholly owned subsidiary of Dawson, TGC refers to TGC Industries, Inc., a Texas corporation, and its consolidated subsidiaries, the merger agreement refers to the Agreement and Plan of Merger, dated March 20, 2011, by and among Dawson, Merger Sub and TGC, as amended by Amendment to Agreement and Plan of Merger, dated August 23, 2011, and as it may be further amended from time to time, and the merger refers to the merger of Merger Sub with and into TGC, as contemplated by the merger agreement. A copy of the original merger agreement is attached as Annex A-1 to this joint proxy statement/prospectus and a copy of Amendment to Agreement and Plan of Merger is attached as Annex A-2 to this joint proxy statement/prospectus.

### Q: Why am I receiving this document?

A: You are receiving this joint proxy statement/prospectus because you are a shareholder of record of either Dawson or TGC as of August 29, 2011, the record date for the special meetings.

Dawson has agreed to acquire TGC by means of a merger of Merger Sub with and into TGC, with TGC surviving the merger as a wholly owned subsidiary of Dawson.

In order to complete the merger, among other conditions, Dawson shareholders must vote to approve the issuance of shares of Dawson common stock to TGC shareholders pursuant to the merger agreement. In addition, TGC shareholders must vote to approve the merger agreement. Dawson and TGC will hold separate special meetings to obtain these approvals.

At the TGC special meeting, TGC shareholders will also be voting on a non-binding advisory resolution on certain compensation to be paid by TGC to TGC s named executive officers upon consummation of the merger. However, approval by TGC shareholders of such compensation is not a condition to the merger. Accordingly, even if TGC shareholders do not approve such compensation, if all closing conditions to the merger are satisfied, Dawson and TGC will be obligated to close the merger, and TGC s named executive officers will be paid such compensation.

This joint proxy statement/prospectus, which you should read carefully, contains important information about the merger, the merger agreement and the special meetings of Dawson and TGC shareholders. Dawson and TGC are each delivering this document to their shareholders because it is a proxy statement being used by the board of directors of both Dawson and TGC to solicit proxies of shareholders in connection with their respective special meetings. In addition, this document is a prospectus being delivered to TGC shareholders because Dawson is offering shares of its common stock to TGC shareholders in exchange for their shares of TGC common stock in connection with the proposed merger.

## Q: What will happen in the merger?

A: In the merger, Merger Sub will be merged with and into TGC, with TGC surviving as a direct wholly owned subsidiary of Dawson. After the merger, the current shareholders of Dawson and the current shareholders of TGC will be the shareholders of Dawson.

### Q: What are holders of Dawson common stock being asked to vote on?

A: Holders of Dawson common stock are being asked to:

V

#### **Table of Contents**

approve the issuance of shares of Dawson common stock to TGC shareholders pursuant to the terms of the merger agreement; and

approve adjournments of the Dawson special meeting, if necessary or appropriate, to permit the solicitation of additional proxies if there are insufficient votes at the time of the Dawson special meeting to adopt the foregoing proposal.

#### Q: What are holders of TGC common stock being asked to vote on?

A: Holders of TGC common stock are being asked to:

approve the merger agreement;

approve the non-binding advisory resolution on certain compensation to be paid by TGC to TGC s named executive officers upon consummation of the merger; and

approve adjournments of the TGC special meeting, if necessary or appropriate, to permit the solicitation of additional proxies if there are insufficient votes at the time of the TGC special meeting to approve the merger agreement.

#### Q: Why have Dawson and TGC decided to merge?

A: Dawson and TGC believe that the merger will provide strategic and financial benefits to their shareholders, clients and employees, including:

increased data acquisition crew capacity, with a combined crew count of 21 crews, as currently configured, in the continental United States and six in Canada, as well as combined channel counts in excess of 210,000 and more than 200 vibrator energy source units;

a more diversified client mix, including increased geographical diversity and access to the Canadian market;

expanded service offerings, including those leveraging TGC s dynamite source and shot-hole drilling capabilities;

strong prospects for an expanded client base and product offering to allow for new business relationships not available to either company on a stand-alone basis;

greater crew efficiencies gained through the ability to reconfigure crews, leverage and share equipment and personnel resources, including by leveraging Canadian resources during summer thaw periods;

a continued balance of oil and natural gas projects and assignments, particularly in oil and liquid-rich basins;

expanded support functions, including permit, survey, maintenance repair facilities and in-house trucking capabilities;

better market position to meet client needs with an increased ability to service seismic projects in a timely manner and to provide higher resolution images with expanded channel counts, particularly with respect to unconventional reservoirs:

increased opportunities to scale and align crew size with project size;

the shareholders of Dawson and TGC will have the opportunity to participate in the equity value of the combined companies and have the benefit of the increased public market liquidity resulting from the combined companies larger public float and market cap; and

opportunities for cost savings and revenue generation through enhanced operational logistics.

Q: Why am I being asked to cast a non-binding vote to approve certain compensation to be paid by TGC to TGC s named executive officers upon consummation of the merger?

vi

#### **Table of Contents**

A: New SEC rules resulting from The Dodd-Frank Wall Street Reform and Consumer Protection Act of 2010, which we refer to as the Dodd-Frank Act, require TGC to seek a non-binding vote from its shareholders with respect to certain compensation that will be paid to TGC s named executive officers by TGC upon consummation of the merger. Accordingly, in compliance with the Dodd-Frank Act, we are asking TGC shareholders to approve such compensation. However, even if TGC shareholders do not approve such compensation, if all closing conditions to the merger are satisfied, Dawson and TGC will be obligated to close the merger, and TGC s named executive officers will be paid such compensation.

## Q: Why is my vote important?

A: Completion of the merger requires the approval of the shareholders of Dawson and TGC at their respective special meetings. If you do not return your proxy card by mail or submit your proxy by telephone or over the Internet or vote in person at the special meetings, it may be difficult for Dawson and TGC to obtain the necessary quorum to hold their special meetings.

In addition, since approval of the merger agreement by the shareholders of TGC requires the affirmative vote of at least 80% of the outstanding shares of TGC common stock, if you are a TGC shareholder and you fail to vote, that will have the same effect as a vote **AGAINST** approval of the merger agreement.

Whether you are a Dawson or TGC shareholder, if you abstain from voting, that will have the same effect as a vote **AGAINST** each of the matters proposed at the applicable special meeting.

Dawson s board of directors recommends that Dawson shareholders vote FOR approval of the issuance of shares of Dawson common stock to TGC shareholders pursuant to the merger agreement and FOR approval of any adjournment of the Dawson special meeting, if necessary or appropriate, to permit further solicitation of proxies.

TGC s board of directors recommends that TGC shareholders vote FOR approval of the merger agreement, FOR approval of the non-binding advisory resolution on certain compensation to be paid by TGC to TGC s named executive officers upon consummation of the merger and FOR approval of any adjournment of the TGC special meeting, if necessary or appropriate, to permit further solicitation of proxies.

As described under the headings TGC Proposal 2 Non-Binding, Advisory Vote on Approval of Certain Compensation to be Paid by TGC to TGC s Named Executive Officers and The Merger Conflicts of Interests beginning on pages 49 and 92, respectively, of this joint proxy statement/prospectus, TGC s directors and executive officers will receive financial benefits that are different from, or in addition to, those of TGC s shareholders.

No matter how many shares you own of either Dawson or TGC common stock, your vote is important and you are encouraged to vote.

#### Q: What will I receive in the merger in exchange for my shares of TGC common stock?

A: Under the merger agreement, TGC shareholders will receive 0.188 shares of Dawson common stock for every one share of TGC common stock they own, provided that the average of the volume weighted average price of Dawson common stock on NASDAQ during the 10 consecutive trading days ending on [ ], 2011 (which is the date that is two business days prior to the date of the special meetings) is equal to or greater than \$32.54 but less

than or equal to \$52.54. We refer to the number of shares of Dawson common stock that TGC shareholders will receive for each share of TGC common stock they hold as the exchange ratio. In addition, we refer to the 10 consecutive trading day average of the volume weighted average price of Dawson common stock calculated as described above as the 10-day average VWAP of Dawson common stock.

In the event that the 10-day average VWAP of Dawson common stock as of [ ], 2011 is less than \$32.54 or greater than \$52.54, the parties, at their respective option, will be entitled to terminate the transaction following two business days of good faith negotiations to determine a modified, mutually acceptable

vii

### **Table of Contents**

exchange ratio. See The Merger Agreement Merger Consideration Determination of the Exchange Ratio on page 99.

If the exchange ratio is modified, Dawson and TGC will each disclose the adjustment on a current report on Form 8-K and in a press release and will recirculate this joint proxy statement/prospectus or a supplement thereto and resolicit proxies.

The 10-day average VWAP of Dawson common stock as of March 18, 2011, the last trading day prior to announcement of the transaction, was \$44.16. The 10-day average VWAP of Dawson common stock as of the date of this joint proxy statement/prospectus was \$[ ], which is within the trading range required to prevent the exchange ratio from being renegotiated or the merger agreement being terminated.

Dawson will not issue any fractional shares of its common stock in connection with the proposed merger. For each fractional share that would otherwise be issued, Dawson will pay cash (without interest) in an amount equal to the product of the fractional share and the closing price for shares of Dawson common stock on NASDAQ on the business day immediately prior to the closing date of the merger. See The Merger Agreement Merger Consideration Fractional Shares on page 100.

We anticipate that upon completion of the transaction, Dawson will have approximately 11.7 million shares of common stock outstanding, with current Dawson shareholders owning approximately 68% of the combined company and current TGC shareholders owning approximately 32%.

For additional information regarding what TGC shareholders will be entitled to receive pursuant to the merger, see The Merger Merger Consideration on page 89.

#### Q: What is the value of the merger consideration that TGC shareholders are to receive?

A: The number of shares of Dawson common stock to be issued in the merger for each share of TGC common stock is fixed (except in the event of any stock split, reverse stock split, stock dividend, combination, reclassification, recapitalization or other similar transaction or event with respect to Dawson common stock or TGC common stock) and will not be adjusted for changes in the market price of either Dawson common stock or TGC common stock unless the 10-day average VWAP of Dawson common stock as of [ ], 2011 is less than \$32.54 or greater than \$52.54. Accordingly, any change in the price of Dawson common stock prior to the merger will affect the market value of the merger consideration that TGC shareholders will receive as a result of the merger. For additional information regarding the value of the merger consideration, see The Merger The Merger Consideration The Number of Shares of Dawson Common Stock to be Issued in the Merger for Each Share of TGC Common Stock is Fixed on page 90.

The 10-day average VWAP of Dawson common stock as of March 18, 2011, the last trading day prior to announcement of the transaction, was \$44.16. The 10-day average VWAP of Dawson common stock as of the date of this joint proxy statement/prospectus was \$[ ]. However, you should obtain current stock price quotations for Dawson common stock and TGC common stock before voting. Dawson common stock and TGC common stock are listed on NASDAQ under the symbols DWSN and TGE, respectively.

In the event that the 10-day average VWAP of Dawson common stock as of [ ], 2011 is less than \$32.54 or greater than \$52.54, the parties, at their respective option, will be entitled to terminate the transaction following two business days of good faith negotiations to determine a modified, mutually acceptable exchange ratio.

If the exchange ratio is modified, Dawson and TGC will each disclose the adjustment on a current report on Form 8-K and in a press release and will recirculate this joint proxy statement/prospectus or a supplement thereto and resolicit proxies.

- Q: How likely is it that the 10-day average VWAP of Dawson common stock as of [ ], 2011 will not be in the designated range, thereby meaning that the exchange ratio will need to be renegotiated or the merger agreement will be terminated?
- A: We cannot predict what the trading price of Dawson common stock will be at the effective time of the merger or what the 10-day average VWAP of Dawson common stock will be as of [ ], 2011. The

viii

#### **Table of Contents**

10-day average VWAP of Dawson common stock as of the date of this joint proxy statement/prospectus was \$[ ], which is within the trading range required to prevent the exchange ratio from being renegotiated or the merger agreement being terminated.

For additional information regarding how the 10-day average VWAP of Dawson common stock will be calculated, see The Merger The Merger Consideration The Number of Shares of Dawson Common Stock to be Issued in the Merger for Each Share of TGC Common Stock is Fixed on page 90.

#### Q: Will Dawson shareholders receive any additional shares as a result of the merger?

A: No. Dawson shareholders will not receive any additional shares of Dawson common stock as a result of the merger.

#### Q: What will happen to shares of Dawson common stock in the merger?

A: Holders of shares of Dawson common stock will continue to own their existing shares, which will not be converted or canceled in the merger. In the merger, each outstanding share of TGC common share will be converted into the right to receive 0.188 shares of Dawson common stock provided that the 10-day average VWAP of Dawson common stock as of [ ], 2011 is equal to or greater than \$32.54 but less than or equal to \$52.54. As of August 5, 2011, there were 7,910,885 shares of Dawson common stock, 19,239,967 shares of TGC common stock and outstanding stock options to acquire up to 705,440 shares of TGC common stock outstanding. Based on such number of shares and options outstanding, there would be an aggregate of approximately 11,660,622 shares of Dawson common stock outstanding after completion of the merger, of which approximately 68% of those outstanding shares would be held by current Dawson shareholders and the remaining approximate 32% would be held by current TGC shareholders.

#### Q: Will the merger affect the board of directors or officers of Dawson after the merger?

A: Yes. Under the merger agreement, Dawson has agreed to take all necessary actions to cause, as of the effective time of the merger, the Dawson board of directors to include as Dawson directors Wayne A. Whitener and Allen T. McInnes, each of whom is currently a director of TGC. We expect that the current directors of Dawson will continue to serve as directors of Dawson after the merger. Accordingly, in order to accommodate the two additional directors, at the effective time of the merger, the Dawson board of directors will increase in size to 10 directors. See The Merger Agreement Governance Matters on page 99.

The current officers of Dawson will continue to serve as the officers of Dawson after the merger is complete.

#### Q: Who is entitled to vote at the Dawson special meeting and the TGC special meeting?

A: Dawson shareholders: The record date for the Dawson special meeting is August 29, 2011. Only holders of record of shares of Dawson common stock outstanding and entitled to vote as of the close of business on the record date are entitled to notice of, and to vote at, the Dawson special meeting or any adjournment or postponement of the Dawson special meeting.

*TGC* shareholders: The record date for the TGC special meeting is August 29, 2011. Only holders of record of shares of TGC common stock outstanding and entitled to vote as of the close of business on the record date are entitled to notice of, and to vote at, the TGC special meeting or any adjournment or postponement of the TGC special meeting.

### Q: What vote of Dawson shareholders is required to approve the transaction with TGC?

A: The affirmative vote of a majority of shares of Dawson common stock present in person or represented by proxy and entitled to vote at the Dawson special meeting, in which a quorum is present, is required to approve the issuance of shares of Dawson common stock to TGC shareholders pursuant to the merger agreement.

Any adjournment of the Dawson special meeting, if necessary or appropriate to solicit additional proxies, requires the affirmative vote of the holders of Dawson common stock representing a majority of the votes

ix

#### **Table of Contents**

present in person or represented by proxy and entitled to vote at the Dawson special meeting, whether or not a quorum exists.

At the close of business on August 29, 2011, the record date for the Dawson special meeting, directors and executive officers of Dawson had the right to vote [ ]% of the outstanding shares of Dawson common stock. Certain of those executive officers and directors, who collectively owned approximately [ ]% of the shares of Dawson common stock outstanding on such date, have entered into a voting agreement with TGC, which we refer to as the Dawson shareholder voting agreement. Pursuant to and subject to the terms of the Dawson shareholder voting agreement, those directors and executive officers have agreed, among other things, to vote their shares of Dawson common stock in favor of approval of the issuance of shares of Dawson common stock in connection with the proposed merger at the Dawson special meeting. For additional information on the Dawson shareholder voting agreement, see The Dawson Shareholder Voting Agreement beginning on page 121.

For additional information on the vote required to approve the issuance of shares of Dawson common stock in connection with the proposed merger, see 
The Dawson Special Meeting beginning on page 36.

- Q: How does the Dawson board of directors recommend that Dawson shareholders vote with respect to the proposed merger?
- A: Dawson s board of directors recommends that Dawson shareholders vote **FOR** approval of the issuance of shares of Dawson common stock to TGC shareholders pursuant to the merger agreement. For additional information on the recommendation of Dawson s board of directors, see The Merger Dawson s Reasons for the Merger and Recommendation of Dawson s Board of Directors beginning on page 63.
- Q: What vote of TGC shareholders is required to approve the transaction with Dawson and to approve the non-binding advisory resolution on certain compensation to be paid by TGC to TGC s named executive officers upon consummation of the merger?
- A: The affirmative vote of at least 80% of the outstanding shares of TGC common stock is required to approve the merger agreement.

The affirmative vote of a majority of shares of TGC common stock present in person or represented by proxy and entitled to vote at the TGC special meeting, in which a quorum is present, is required to approve the non-binding advisory resolution on certain compensation to be paid by TGC to TGC s named executive officers upon consummation of the merger. However, approval by TGC shareholders of such compensation is not a condition to the merger. Accordingly, even if TGC shareholders do not approve such compensation, if all closing conditions to the merger are satisfied, Dawson and TGC will be obligated to close the merger, and TGC named executive officers will be paid such compensation.

Any adjournment of the TGC special meeting, if necessary or appropriate to solicit additional proxies, requires the affirmative vote of the holders of TGC common stock representing a majority of the votes present in person or represented by proxy and entitled to vote at the TGC special meeting, whether or not a quorum exists.

At the close of business on August 29, 2011, the record date for the TGC special meeting, directors and executive officers of TGC and their respective affiliates had the right to vote [ ]% of the outstanding shares of TGC common stock. Those executive officers and directors and their affiliates have entered into voting agreements with Dawson, which we refer to as the TGC shareholder voting agreements. Pursuant to and subject to the terms of the TGC shareholder voting agreements, those directors and executive officers and their respective affiliates have agreed, among other things, to vote their shares of TGC common stock in favor of approval of the merger

agreement at the TGC special meeting. For additional information on the TGC shareholder voting agreements, see The TGC Shareholder Voting Agreements beginning on page 119.

For additional information on the vote required to approve the merger agreement, see The TGC Special Meeting beginning on page 43.

 $\mathbf{X}$ 

- Q: How does the TGC board of directors recommend that TGC shareholders vote with respect to the proposed merger and the non-binding advisory resolution on certain compensation to be paid by TGC to TGC s named executive officers upon consummation of the merger?
- A: TGC s board of directors recommends that TGC shareholders vote **FOR** approval of the merger agreement. For additional information on the recommendation of TGC s board of directors, see The Merger TGC s Reasons for the Merger and Recommendation of TGC s Board of Directors beginning on page 68.

In addition, TGC s board of directors recommends that TGC shareholders vote **FOR** approval of the non-binding advisory resolution on certain compensation to be paid by TGC to TGC s named executive officers upon consummation of the merger.

You should note that TGC s directors and executive officers have interests in the merger as directors or officers that are different from, or in addition to, the interests of other TGC shareholders. For information relating to the interests of TGC s directors and executive officers in the merger, see The Merger Conflicts of Interests beginning on page 92.

### Q: What constitutes a quorum for the special meetings?

A: With respect to each special meeting, a majority of the outstanding shares of common stock entitled to vote at the close of business on the record date being present in person or represented by proxy constitutes a quorum for the special meeting. While abstentions will be counted for purposes of determining whether a quorum is present, broker non-votes (which are described below) will not.

#### Q: When and where are the special meetings?

A: The Dawson special meeting will take place at the offices of Baker Botts L.L.P. at 2001 Ross Avenue, Suite 1100, Dallas, Texas at [ ] a.m., central time, on [ ], 2011. For additional information relating to the Dawson special meeting, see The Dawson Special Meeting beginning on page 36.

The TGC special meeting will take place at the offices of Haynes and Boone LLP at 2323 Victory Avenue, Suite 700, Dallas, Texas at [ ] a.m., central time, on [ ], 2011. For additional information relating to the TGC special meeting, see The TGC Special Meeting beginning on page 43.

# Q: Is the consummation of the merger subject to any conditions other than the approval of Dawson and TGC shareholders?

A: Yes. In addition to Dawson and TGC shareholder approval, the consummation of the merger is contingent upon the satisfaction or, to the extent permitted by law, waiver of the following conditions:

clearance under the Hart-Scott-Rodino Antitrust Improvements Act of 1976, or HSR Act;

the absence of any judgment, injunction, order or decree in effect, or any law, statute, rule or regulation enacted, that prohibits the consummation of the merger;

the effectiveness of a registration statement on Form S-4 of which this joint proxy statement/prospectus forms a part and the authorization of the listing of the shares of Dawson common stock to be issued in the merger on NASDAO:

receipt by each party of an opinion from its counsel, in a form and substance reasonably satisfactory to that party, dated as of the closing date of the merger, to the effect that (1) the merger will be treated as a tax-free reorganization within the meaning of Section 368(a) of the Internal Revenue Code, or the Code, and (2) no gain or loss will be recognized for United States federal income tax purposes by the shareholders of TGC upon the exchange of shares of TGC common stock for shares of Dawson common stock pursuant to the proposed merger;

certain officers of TGC having entered into employment agreements with TGC, as the surviving entity of the merger, as of the effective time of the merger;

receipt by TGC of certain third party consents;

хi

#### **Table of Contents**

receipt by TGC, as of the closing date, of a reconfirmation from its financial advisor that the exchange ratio is fair, from a financial point of view, to TGC shareholders, which opinion is referred to as the reconfirmation opinion; and

other customary conditions, including the absence of a material adverse effect with respect to either TGC s or Dawson s respective businesses.

If any of the conditions set forth above fail to occur and such conditions are not waived, the merger will not be consummated and the merger agreement will terminate. Either party may waive any of their respective conditions if the law allows such party to do so, and this could include a waiver by TGC of its condition that it shall have received, as of the closing date, a reconfirmation from its financial advisor that the exchange ratio is fair, from a financial point of view, to TGC shareholders. Accordingly, even if TGC s financial advisor failed to provide the reconfirmation opinion, or determined that the exchange ratio was no longer fair, from a financial point of view, to TGC shareholders, TGC could nonetheless waive the condition and the consummation of the merger would occur with no consequences to the condition having not been satisfied. However, TGC does not anticipate waiving the condition relating to the reconfirmation opinion. If either party were to waive a condition, the consummation of the merger would occur without the condition having been met. Neither Dawson nor TGC can give any assurance regarding when or if all of the conditions to the merger will be either satisfied or waived or that the merger will occur as intended.

The proposal relating to the approval of certain compensation to be paid by TGC to TGC s named executive officers upon consummation of the merger is a non-binding advisory resolution and is not a condition to the merger. Accordingly, even if TGC shareholders do not approve such compensation, if all closing conditions to the merger are satisfied, Dawson and TGC will be obligated to close the merger, and TGC named executive officers will be paid such compensation.

For additional information on the conditions to the consummation of the merger, see The Merger Agreement Conditions to Completion of the Merger beginning on page 112.

#### Q: What do I need to do now?

A: After reading and considering carefully the information contained in this joint proxy statement/prospectus, please vote promptly by calling the toll-free number listed on your proxy card, accessing the Internet website listed on your proxy card or completing, signing, dating and returning your proxy card in the enclosed postage-paid envelope. If you hold your stock in street name through a bank, broker or other nominee, you must direct your bank, broker or other nominee to vote in accordance with the instructions you have received from your bank, broker or other nominee. Submitting your proxy by telephone, Internet or mail or directing your bank, broker or other nominee to vote your shares will ensure that your shares are represented and voted at the special meeting.

For additional information on voting procedures, see The Dawson Special Meeting beginning on page 36 or The TGC Special Meeting beginning on page 43, as applicable.

#### Q: How will my proxy be voted?

A: If you vote by telephone, over the Internet or by completing, signing, dating and returning your signed proxy card, your proxy will be voted in accordance with your instructions. The proxy confers discretionary authority to the named proxies. If you are a Dawson shareholder and you complete, sign, date and return your proxy card and do not indicate how you want to vote, your shares will be voted **FOR** approval of the issuance of shares of

Dawson common stock to TGC shareholders pursuant to the merger agreement and **FOR** the adjournment of the Dawson special meeting, if necessary or appropriate, to permit further solicitation of proxies. If you are a TGC shareholder and you complete, sign, date and return your proxy card and do not indicate how you want to vote, your shares will be voted **FOR** approval of the merger agreement, **FOR** approval of the non-binding advisory resolution on certain compensation to be paid by TGC to TGC s named executive officers upon consummation of the merger and **FOR** the adjournment of the TGC special meeting, if necessary or appropriate, to permit further solicitation of proxies.

xii

#### **Table of Contents**

For additional information on voting procedures, see The Dawson Special Meeting beginning on page 36 or The TGC Special Meeting beginning on page 43, as applicable.

#### Q: What if my bank, broker or other nominee holds my shares in street name?

A: If a bank, broker or other nominee holds your shares for your benefit but not in your own name, your shares are in street name. In that case, your bank, broker or other nominee will send you a voting instruction form to use in voting your shares. The availability of telephone and Internet voting depends on the voting procedures of your bank, broker or other nominee. Please follow the instructions on the voting instruction form they send you. If your shares are held in the name of your bank, broker or other nominee and you wish to vote in person at your special meeting, you must contact your bank, broker or other nominee and request a document called a legal proxy. You must bring this legal proxy to your respective special meeting in order to vote in person.

## Q: What if I don t provide my bank, broker or other nominee with instructions on how to vote?

A: Generally, a bank, broker or other nominee may vote the shares that it holds for you only in accordance with your instructions. However, if your bank, broker or other nominee has not received your instructions, your bank, broker or other nominee has the discretion to vote on certain matters that are considered routine. A broker non-vote occurs if your bank, broker or other nominee cannot vote on a particular matter because your bank, broker or other nominee has not received instructions from you and because the proposal is not routine. None of the matters being presented to shareholders for a vote at the special meetings of Dawson and TGC is considered a routine matter. Therefore, your bank, broker or other nominee will not be permitted to vote at the special meeting without instruction from you as the beneficial owner of the shares of Dawson or TGC common stock.

If you do not instruct your bank, broker or other nominee on how you want your shares of Dawson common stock or TGC common stock, as applicable, to be voted, it may be difficult for Dawson and TGC to obtain the necessary quorum to hold their special meetings because broker non-votes will not be counted for purposes of determining whether a quorum is present at either special meeting.

In addition, even if there is a quorum present at the TGC special meeting, a broker non-vote will have the same effect as a vote **AGAINST** approval of the merger agreement. Assuming a quorum is present at the TGC special meeting, a broker non-vote will have no effect on the proposal to approve the non-binding advisory resolution on certain compensation to be paid by TGC to TGC s named executive officers upon consummation of the merger. Whether or not a quorum is present at the TGC special meeting, a broker non-vote will have no effect on the adjournment proposal.

In the case of Dawson shareholders, assuming a quorum is present at the Dawson special meeting, a broker non-vote will have no effect on the proposal to issue shares of Dawson common stock pursuant to the merger agreement. Whether or not a quorum is present at the Dawson special meeting, a broker non-vote will have no effect on the adjournment proposal.

For additional information on voting procedures, see The Dawson Special Meeting beginning on page 36 or The TGC Special Meeting beginning on page 43, as applicable.

#### Q: What if I mark abstain when voting?

A:

If you mark abstain when voting, your abstention will still be counted in determining whether a quorum is present at the applicable special meeting. However, abstentions will have the same effect as a vote **AGAINST** all the matters being considered at the applicable special meeting. Accordingly, if you are a Dawson shareholder, your abstention will have the same effect as a vote **AGAINST** approval of the issuance of shares of Dawson common stock pursuant to the merger agreement and **AGAINST** adjournment of the Dawson special meeting, and if you are a TGC shareholder, your abstention will have the same effect as a vote **AGAINST** approval of the merger agreement, **AGAINST** approval of the non-binding advisory resolution on certain compensation to be paid by TGC to TGC s named executive officers upon consummation of the merger, and **AGAINST** adjournment of the TGC special meeting.

xiii

# Q: What should I do if I receive more than one set of voting materials for the Dawson special meeting or the TGC special meeting?

A: You may receive more than one set of voting materials for the Dawson special meeting or the TGC special meeting, including multiple copies of this joint proxy statement/prospectus and multiple proxy cards or voting instruction cards. For example, if you hold your shares of Dawson common stock or TGC common stock in more than one brokerage account, you will receive a separate voting instruction card for each brokerage account in which you hold shares. If you are a holder of record and your shares of Dawson common stock or TGC common stock are registered in more than one name, you will receive more than one proxy card. Please submit each separate proxy or voting instruction card that you receive by following the instructions set forth in each separate proxy or voting instruction card.

#### Q: What can I do if I want to change or revoke my vote?

A: Regardless of the method you used to cast your vote, if you are a holder of record, you may change your vote:

by completing, signing, dating and returning a new proxy card with a later date so that it is received prior to the applicable special meeting;

by calling the toll-free number listed on the proxy card or by accessing the Internet website listed on the proxy card by 11:59 p.m. New York City time on [ ], 2011; or

by attending the Dawson special meeting or TGC special meeting, as applicable, and voting by ballot in person at the special meeting.

You may also revoke your proxy card by sending a notice of revocation, which must be received prior to the applicable special meeting, to the designated representative of Dawson or TGC, as applicable, at the address provided under Where You Can Find More Information beginning on page 153. Your attendance at the Dawson or TGC special meeting, as applicable, will not, by itself, revoke any proxy that you have previously submitted unless you also vote by ballot in person at the applicable special meeting.

If you hold your shares in street name and wish to change or revoke your vote, please refer to the information on the voting instruction form included with these materials and forwarded to you by your bank, broker, custodian or other record holder to see your voting options.

For additional information on voting procedures, see The Dawson Special Meeting beginning on page 36 or The TGC Special Meeting beginning on page 43, as applicable.

#### Q: Is the merger expected to be taxable to TGC shareholders?

A: The merger is intended to qualify as a tax-free reorganization under Section 368(a) of the Code. It is a condition to closing of the merger that counsel for Dawson and TGC deliver opinions to the effect that the merger will qualify as such a reorganization. While the condition is waivable, neither Dawson nor TGC intends to waive this closing condition. If either party were to waive the condition, and the resulting change in tax consequences to TGC shareholders would be material, Dawson and TGC will recirculate this joint proxy statement/prospectus or a supplement thereto and resolicit proxies.

Assuming that the merger qualifies as a tax-free reorganization and that you are a U.S. person, then you generally will not recognize any gain or loss, except with respect to cash you receive in lieu of fractional shares of Dawson common stock.

You should read Material U.S. Federal Income Tax Consequences of the Merger beginning on page 127 for a description of the material U.S. federal income tax consequences of the merger. Tax matters can be complicated, and the tax consequences of the merger to you will depend on your particular situation. You are urged to consult your tax advisor to determine the tax consequences of the merger to you.

xiv

### Q: What will happen to TGC s stock options and restricted stock in the merger?

A: As a result of the merger, each outstanding stock option for TGC common stock granted by TGC pursuant to a benefit plan will become fully vested prior to the effective time of the merger. Stock options for TGC common stock will, if not exercised prior to the effective time of the merger, be converted into stock options for Dawson common stock on terms substantially identical to those in effect immediately prior to the effective time of the merger, with the number of shares of Dawson common stock issuable and the exercise price being adjusted by the exchange ratio.

Immediately prior to the effective time of the merger, each outstanding award of restricted stock granted by TGC pursuant to an employee benefit plan will become fully vested and each holder of such formerly restricted shares will have the right to participate in the merger as a holder of TGC common stock.

For more information, see The Merger Agreement Effect of the Merger on TGC s Equity Awards beginning on page 100.

- Q: What will happen if TGC shareholders do not approve the compensation to be paid by TGC to TGC s named executive officers upon consummation of the merger, but all closing conditions to the merger are satisfied?
- A: The proposal relating to the approval of certain compensation to be paid by TGC to TGC s named executive officers upon consummation of the merger is a non-binding advisory resolution and is not a condition to the merger. Even if TGC shareholders do not approve such compensation, if all closing conditions to the merger are satisfied, Dawson and TGC will be obligated to close the merger, and TGC named executive officers will be paid such compensation.

For more information, see TGC Proposal 2 Non-Binding, Advisory Vote on Approval of Certain Compensation to be paid by TGC to TGC s Named Executive Officers and The Merger Conflicts of Interests beginning on pages 49 and 92, respectively.

- Q: If I am a holder of TGC common stock with shares represented by stock certificates, should I send in my TGC stock certificates now?
- A: NO, TGC SHAREHOLDERS SHOULD NOT SEND STOCK CERTIFICATE(S) WITH THE PROXY CARD(S). If the merger is completed, Dawson will send TGC shareholders written instructions for sending in their stock certificates or, in the case of book-entry shares, for surrendering their book-entry shares. See The TGC Special Meeting Solicitation of Proxies beginning on page 46, and The Merger Agreement Payment of Merger Consideration Exchange Procedures beginning on page 101.
- Q: Are Dawson and TGC shareholders entitled to exercise dissenters or appraisal rights?
- A: No. Neither Dawson nor TGC shareholders are entitled to any appraisal or dissenters rights.
- Q: Are there any risks in the merger that I should consider?
- A: Yes. There are risks associated with all business combinations, including the proposed merger. We have described certain of these risks and other risks in more detail under Risk Factors beginning on page 27.

### Q: When do you expect to complete the merger?

A: Dawson and TGC anticipate the closing of the merger to be completed third quarter of 2011, subject to the required shareholder approvals and satisfaction or waiver of the other closing conditions to the transaction, including regulatory clearance. For additional information on the conditions to the consummation of the merger, see The Merger Agreement Conditions to Completion of the Merger beginning on page 112.

#### Q: Where can I find more information about the companies?

A: Both Dawson and TGC file periodic reports and other information with the SEC. You may read and copy this information at the SEC s public reference facility. Please call the SEC at 1-800-SEC-0330 for information about this facility. This information is also available through the SEC s website at <a href="http://www.sec.gov">http://www.sec.gov</a>. Both companies also maintain websites. You can obtain Dawson s SEC filings at

XV

#### **Table of Contents**

http://www.dawson3d.com and you can obtain TGC s SEC filings at http://www.tgcseismic.com. Neither Dawson nor TGC intends for information contained on or accessible through their respective websites to be part of this joint proxy statement/prospectus, other than the documents that they file with the SEC that are incorporated by reference into this joint proxy statement/prospectus.

In addition, you may obtain some of this information directly from the companies. For a more detailed description of the information available, see Where You Can Find More Information beginning on page 153.

### Q: Whom should I call if I have questions about the special meeting or the merger?

A: Dawson shareholders should call Morrow & Co., LLC, Dawson s proxy solicitor, at (800) 607-0088.

TGC shareholders should call D.F. King & Co., Inc., TGC s proxy solicitor, at (800) 967-4617.

If you have more questions about the merger, please call the corporate secretary of Dawson at (432) 684-3000 or the corporate secretary of TGC at (972) 881-1099.

xvi

#### **SUMMARY**

This summary highlights selected information from this document and may not contain all of the information that is important to you. To understand the merger fully and for a more complete description of the terms of the merger, you should read carefully this entire document, including the annexes to this document, and the other available information referred to under Where You Can Find More Information beginning on page 153. We encourage you to read the merger agreement, the legal document governing the merger, which is attached as Annex A to, and incorporated by reference into, this joint proxy statement/prospectus. We have included page references in the discussion below to direct you to more complete descriptions of the topics presented in this summary.

The Parties to the Merger Agreement (Page 52)

Dawson Geophysical Company 508 West Wall, Suite 800 Midland, Texas 79701 (432) 684-3000

Dawson Geophysical Company, a Texas corporation, is the leading provider of U.S. onshore seismic data acquisition services as measured by the number of active data acquisition crews. Founded in 1952, Dawson acquires and processes 2-D, 3-D and multi-component seismic data solely for its clients, ranging from major oil and gas companies to independent oil and gas operators as well as providers of multi-client data libraries.

Dawson s common stock is listed on NASDAQ under the symbol DWSN.

TGC Industries, Inc. 101 East Park Blvd., Suite 955 Plano, Texas 75074 (972) 881-1099

TGC Industries, Inc., a Texas corporation, and its wholly owned subsidiary, Eagle Canada, Inc., a Delaware corporation, are primarily engaged in the geophysical service business of conducting 3-D surveys for clients in the oil and gas business.

TGC s common stock is listed on NASDAQ under the symbol TGE.

6446 Acquisition Corp. 508 West Wall, Suite 800 Midland, Texas 79701 (432) 684-3000

6446 Acquisition Corp., a Texas corporation and direct, wholly owned subsidiary of Dawson, was formed solely for the purpose of consummating the merger. Merger Sub has not carried on any activities to date, except for activities incidental to its formation and activities undertaken in connection with the transactions contemplated by the merger agreement.

The Merger (Page 54)

Subject to the terms and conditions of the merger agreement and in accordance with Texas law, Merger Sub will be merged with and into TGC, with TGC surviving as a direct, wholly owned subsidiary of Dawson. Upon completion of the merger, TGC s common stock will no longer be publicly traded.

A copy of the merger agreement is attached as Annex A to, and incorporated by reference into, this joint proxy statement/prospectus. You should read the merger agreement carefully because it is the legal document that governs the merger.

1

#### **Table of Contents**

#### Merger Consideration (Page 89)

Under the merger agreement, TGC shareholders will receive 0.188 shares of Dawson common stock for every one share of TGC common stock they own, provided that the 10-day average VWAP of Dawson common stock as of [ ], 2011 (which is the date that is two business days prior to the date of the special meetings) is equal to or greater than \$32.54 but less than or equal to \$52.54.

In the event that the 10-day average VWAP of Dawson common stock as of [ ], 2011 is outside of that range, the parties, at their respective option, will be entitled to terminate the transaction following two business days of good faith negotiations to determine a modified, mutually acceptable exchange ratio.

If the exchange ratio is modified, Dawson and TGC will each disclose the adjustment on a current report on Form 8-K and in a press release and will recirculate this joint proxy statement/prospectus or a supplement thereto and resolicit proxies.

Dawson will not issue any fractional shares of its common stock in connection with the proposed merger. For each fractional share that would otherwise be issued, Dawson will pay cash (without interest) in an amount equal to the product of the fractional share and the closing price for shares of Dawson common stock on NASDAQ on the business day immediately prior to the closing date of the merger.

The Number of Shares of Dawson Common Stock to Be Issued in the Merger Is Fixed, and Therefore the Value of the Merger Consideration Will Fluctuate with the Market Price of Dawson Common Stock (Page 90)

The number of shares of Dawson common stock to be issued in the merger for each share of TGC common stock is fixed (except in the event of any stock split, reverse stock split, stock dividend, combination, reclassification, recapitalization or other similar transaction or event with respect to Dawson common stock or TGC common stock) and will not be adjusted for changes in the market price of either Dawson common stock or TGC common stock unless the 10-day average VWAP of Dawson common stock as of [ ], 2011 is less than \$32.54 or greater than \$52.54. Accordingly, any change in the price of Dawson common stock prior to the merger will affect the market value of the merger consideration that TGC shareholders will receive as a result of the merger. Any fluctuation in the price of TGC common stock will have no effect on the exchange ratio or the value of the merger consideration.

The 10-day average VWAP of Dawson common stock as of March 18, 2011, the last trading day prior to announcement of the transaction, was \$44.16. The 10-day average VWAP of Dawson common stock as of the date of this joint proxy statement/prospectus was \$[ ]. However, you should obtain current stock price quotations for Dawson common stock and TGC common stock before voting. Dawson common stock and TGC common stock are listed on NASDAQ under the symbols DWSN and TGE, respectively.

In the event that the 10-day average VWAP of Dawson common stock as of [ ], 2011 is less than \$32.54 or greater than \$52.54, the parties, at their respective option, will be entitled to terminate the transaction following two business days of good faith negotiations to determine a modified, mutually acceptable exchange ratio.

If the exchange ratio is modified, Dawson and TGC will each disclose the adjustment on a current report on Form 8-K and in a press release and will recirculate this joint proxy statement/prospectus or a supplement thereto and resolicit proxies.

Treatment of TGC Stock Options and Restricted Stock (Page 100)

As a result of the merger, each outstanding stock option for TGC common stock granted by TGC pursuant to a benefit plan will become fully vested prior to the effective time of the merger. Stock options for TGC common stock will, if not exercised prior to the effective time of the merger, be converted into stock options for Dawson common stock on terms substantially identical to those in effect immediately prior to the effective time of the merger, with the number of shares of Dawson common stock issuable and the exercise price being adjusted by the exchange ratio.

2

#### **Table of Contents**

Immediately prior to the effective time of the merger, each outstanding award of restricted stock granted by TGC pursuant to an employee benefit plan will become fully vested and each holder of such formerly restricted shares will have the right to participate in the merger as a holder of TGC common stock.

### Dawson s Reasons for the Merger (Page 63)

In evaluating the merger, the Dawson board of directors consulted with Dawson s management, as well as Dawson s legal and financial advisors and, in reaching its decision to approve the merger agreement and the transactions contemplated thereby and to recommend that Dawson shareholders approve the issuance of shares of Dawson common stock pursuant to the merger agreement, reviewed a significant amount of information and considered a number of factors, including those listed in The Merger Dawson s Reasons for the Merger and Recommendation of Dawson s Board of Directors beginning on page 63.

#### TGC s Reasons for the Merger (Page 68)

In the course of reaching its decision to approve the merger agreement and related transactions and to recommend that TGC shareholders approve the merger agreement, the TGC board of directors consulted with members of TGC s management and TGC s legal and financial advisors, reviewed a significant amount of information and considered a number of factors, including those listed in The Merger TGC s Reasons for the Merger and Recommendation of TGC s Board of Directors beginning on page 68.

#### **Recommendations of the Dawson Board of Directors (Page 63)**

Dawson s board of directors has adopted a resolution approving the merger agreement and has determined that the merger agreement is advisable and in the best interests of Dawson and its shareholders and recommends that Dawson shareholders vote FOR approval of the issuance of Dawson common stock to TGC shareholders pursuant to the merger agreement and FOR approval of any adjournment of the special meeting, if necessary or appropriate to solicit additional proxies. See The Merger Background of the Merger beginning on page 54.

### **Recommendations of the TGC Board of Directors (Page 68)**

TGC s board of directors has adopted a resolution approving the merger agreement and has determined that the merger agreement is advisable and in the best interests of TGC and its shareholders and recommends that TGC shareholders vote FOR approval of the merger agreement, FOR approval of the non-binding advisory resolution on certain compensation to be paid by TGC to TGC s named executive officers upon consummation of the merger and FOR approval of any adjournment of the special meeting, if necessary or appropriate to solicit additional proxies. See The Merger Background of the Merger beginning on page 54.

As described under the headings TGC Proposal 2 Non-Binding, Advisory Vote on Approval of Certain Compensation to be Paid by TGC to TGC s Named Executive Officers and The Merger Conflicts of Interests beginning on pages 49 and page 92, of this joint proxy statement/prospectus, TGC s directors and executive officers will receive financial benefits that are different from, or in addition to, those of TGC s shareholders.

#### Opinion of Raymond James & Associates, Inc., Financial Advisor to Dawson (Page 75)

In deciding to approve the merger agreement and recommend the issuance of shares of Dawson common stock pursuant to the merger agreement, Dawson considered an opinion from its financial advisor, Raymond James & Associates, Inc., or Raymond James. Raymond James rendered its opinion to Dawson s board of directors that, as of March 20, 2011, based upon and subject to the qualifications, limitations and assumptions stated in its opinion, the

exchange ratio pursuant to the merger agreement was fair, from a financial point of view, to Dawson.

3

#### **Table of Contents**

The full text of the written opinion of Raymond James, dated March 20, 2011, is attached as Annex B to this joint proxy statement/prospectus. Raymond James provided its opinion for the information and assistance of Dawson s board of directors in connection with its consideration of the merger. The Raymond James opinion is not a recommendation as to how any holder of Dawson common stock should vote with respect to the approval of the issuance of shares of Dawson common stock pursuant to the merger agreement or any other matter.

Pursuant to a letter agreement dated February 15, 2011, Dawson engaged Raymond James to render an opinion to the Dawson board of directors as to the fairness, from a financial point of view, of the consideration to be paid by Dawson in connection with the proposed merger. As compensation for its services in connection with the proposed merger, Dawson paid Raymond James \$350,000 upon the delivery of Raymond James fairness opinion and will pay Raymond James an additional \$900,000 if the merger is consummated. In addition, Dawson has agreed to reimburse Raymond James for up to \$50,000 of its reasonable out-of-pocket expenses, including attorneys fees and disbursements, and to indemnify Raymond James and related persons against various liabilities.

#### Opinion of Southwest Securities, Inc., Financial Advisor to TGC (Page 81)

In deciding to recommend approval of the merger agreement, TGC considered an opinion from its financial advisor, Southwest Securities, Inc., or Southwest Securities. Southwest Securities rendered its opinion to TGC s board of directors that, as of March 20, 2011, based upon and subject to the qualifications, limitations and assumptions stated in its opinion, the exchange ratio to be received by TGC shareholders was fair, from a financial point of view, to such shareholders.

The full text of the written opinion of Southwest Securities, dated March 20, 2011, is attached as Annex C to this joint proxy statement/prospectus. Southwest Securities provided its opinion for the information and assistance of TGC s board of directors in connection with its consideration of the merger. The Southwest Securities opinion is not a recommendation as to how any holder of TGC common stock should vote with respect to the approval of the merger agreement or any other matter.

Pursuant to a letter agreement dated February 17, 2011, TGC engaged Southwest Securities to render an opinion to the TGC board of directors as to the fairness, from a financial point of view, of the consideration to be received by the TGC common shareholders in connection with the proposed merger. As compensation for its services in connection with the proposed merger, TGC paid Southwest Securities \$100,000 upon execution of the letter agreement and an additional \$225,000 upon the delivery of Southwest Securities fairness opinion. If the merger is completed, TGC has agreed to pay Southwest Securities an additional \$25,000. Under certain circumstances associated with the transaction, TGC has agreed to pay Southwest Securities additional fees for financial advisory services. In addition, TGC has agreed to reimburse Southwest Securities for its reasonable out-of-pocket expenses, including attorneys fees and disbursements, and to indemnify Southwest Securities and related persons against various liabilities.

#### Ownership of Dawson Following the Merger (Page 91)

We anticipate that upon completion of the merger, Dawson will have approximately 11.7 million shares of common stock outstanding, with current Dawson shareholders owning approximately 68% of the combined company and current TGC shareholders owning approximately 32%.

### Board of Directors and Management of Dawson Following the Merger (Page 91)

Under the merger agreement, Dawson has agreed to take all necessary actions to cause, as of the effective time of the merger, the Dawson board of directors to include as Dawson directors Wayne A. Whitener and Allen T. McInnes, each of whom is currently a director of TGC. We expect that the current directors of Dawson will continue to serve as

directors of Dawson after the merger. Accordingly, in order to accommodate the two additional directors, at the effective time of the merger, the Dawson board of directors will increase in size to 10 directors.

4

#### **Table of Contents**

The current officers of Dawson will continue to serve as the officers of Dawson after the merger is complete. In addition, Mr. Whitener, TGC s current President and Chief Executive Officer, will continue to serve as President of TGC, which after the transaction will be a wholly owned subsidiary of Dawson.

### The Dawson Special Meeting (Page 36)

Dawson will hold its special meeting of shareholders at the offices of Baker Botts L.L.P. at 2001 Ross Avenue, Suite 1100, Dallas, Texas at [ ] a.m., central time, on [ ], 2011 for the following purposes:

to approve the issuance of shares of Dawson common stock to TGC shareholders pursuant to the merger agreement; and

to approve any adjournments of the special meeting, if necessary or appropriate to solicit additional proxies in favor of the foregoing proposal.

#### The TGC Special Meeting (Page 43)

TGC will hold its special meeting of shareholders at the offices of Haynes and Boone at 2323 Victory Avenue, Suite 700, Dallas, Texas at [ ] a.m., central time, on [ ], 2011 for the following purposes:

to approve the merger agreement;

to approve a non-binding advisory resolution on certain compensation to be paid by TGC to TGC s named executive officers upon consummation of the merger; and

to approve any adjournments of the special meeting, if necessary or appropriate to solicit additional proxies in favor of approval of the merger agreement.

#### Record Date (Page 36 for Dawson and page 43 for TGC)

You may vote at the special meeting of Dawson shareholders if you owned shares of Dawson common stock at the close of business on August 29, 2011, the record date for the Dawson special meeting.

You may vote at the special meeting of TGC shareholders if you owned shares of TGC common stock at the close of business on August 29, 2011, the record date for the TGC special meeting.

### **Votes Required to Approve the Proposals (Page 37 for Dawson and page 44 for TGC)**

*Dawson.* Approval by Dawson shareholders of either the issuance of shares of Dawson common stock pursuant to the merger agreement, for which a quorum is required, or any adjournment of the Dawson special meeting, if necessary or appropriate to solicit additional proxies, requires the affirmative vote of a majority of the shares of Dawson common stock present in person or represented by proxy and entitled to vote at the Dawson special meeting. Each share of Dawson common stock outstanding as of the record date is entitled to one vote at the Dawson special meeting.

If a Dawson shareholder abstains when voting, that action will be the equivalent of a vote **AGAINST** all of the matters to be voted upon at the Dawson special meeting. Assuming a quorum is present at the Dawson special meeting, a broker non-vote will have no effect on the proposal to issue shares of Dawson common stock pursuant to the merger agreement. Whether or not a quorum is present at the Dawson special meeting, a broker non-vote will have no effect on the adjournment proposal.

An abstention occurs when a shareholder votes to abstain on one or more of the proposals and returns a proxy card or is present in person at the special meeting. Broker non-votes occur when a bank, broker or other nominee returns a proxy but does not have authority to vote on a particular proposal in its discretion and the beneficial owner of the shares has not provided voting instructions.

*TGC*. Approval by TGC shareholders of the merger agreement requires the affirmative vote of at least 80% of the outstanding shares of TGC common stock. Approval by TGC shareholders of (1) the non-binding advisory resolution on certain compensation to be paid by TGC to TGC s named executive officers upon

5

#### **Table of Contents**

consummation of the merger and (2) any adjournment of the TGC special meeting, if necessary or appropriate to solicit additional proxies, requires the affirmative vote of a majority of shares of TGC common stock present in person or represented by proxy and entitled to vote at the TGC special meeting. Each share of TGC common stock outstanding as of the record date is entitled to one vote at the TGC special meeting.

If a TGC shareholder abstains when voting, that action will be the equivalent of a vote **AGAINST** all of the matters to be voted upon at the TGC special meeting. Assuming a quorum is present at the TGC special meeting, a broker non-vote will be the equivalent of a vote **AGAINST** approval of the merger agreement, but will have no effect on the proposal to approve the non-binding advisory resolution on certain compensation to be paid by TGC to TGC s named executive officers upon consummation of the merger. Whether or not a quorum is present at the TGC special meeting, a broker non-vote will have no effect on the adjournment proposal.

An abstention occurs when a shareholder votes to abstain on one or more of the proposals and returns a proxy card or is present in person at the special meeting. Broker non-votes occur when a bank, broker or other nominee returns a proxy but does not have authority to vote on a particular proposal in its discretion and the beneficial owner of the shares has not provided voting instructions.

### Outstanding Shares and Share Ownership of Management (Page 37 for Dawson and page 44 for TGC)

*Dawson:* As of August 29, 2011, the record date for the Dawson special meeting, there were [ ] shares of Dawson common stock outstanding.

At the close of business on the record date for the Dawson special meeting, directors and executive officers of Dawson beneficially owned and were entitled to vote [ ] shares of Dawson common stock, collectively representing approximately [ ]% of the shares of Dawson common stock outstanding on that date. Pursuant to and subject to the terms of the Dawson shareholder voting agreement, certain of those executive officers and directors, who collectively owned approximately [ ]% of the shares of Dawson common stock outstanding on the record date of the Dawson special meeting, have agreed, among other things, to vote their shares of Dawson common stock in favor of approval of the issuance of shares of Dawson common stock in connection with the proposed merger at the Dawson special meeting. For additional information on the Dawson shareholder voting agreement, see The Dawson Shareholder Voting Agreement beginning on page 121.

*TGC*: As of August 29, 2011, the record date for the TGC special meeting, there were [ ] shares of TGC common stock outstanding.

At the close of business on the record date for the TGC special meeting, directors and executive officers of TGC beneficially owned and were entitled to vote [ ] shares of TGC common stock, collectively representing approximately [ ]% of the shares of TGC common stock outstanding on that date. Pursuant to and subject to the terms of the TGC shareholder voting agreements, those executive officers and directors and their affiliates have agreed, among other things, to vote their shares of TGC common stock in favor of approval of the merger agreement at the TGC special meeting. For additional information on the TGC shareholder voting agreements, see The TGC Shareholder Voting Agreement beginning on page 119.

#### **Conditions to Completion of the Merger (Page 112)**

The merger will be completed only if the conditions to the merger are satisfied or waived (if legally permissible), including the following:

the approval of the issuance of shares of Dawson common stock pursuant to the merger agreement by Dawson shareholders;

the approval of the merger agreement by TGC shareholders;

clearance under the HSR Act;

6

#### **Table of Contents**

the absence of any judgment, injunction, order or decree in effect, or any law, statute, rule or regulation enacted, that prohibits the consummation of the merger;

the effectiveness of a registration statement on Form S-4 of which this joint proxy statement/prospectus forms a part and the authorization of the listing of the shares of Dawson common stock to be issued in the merger on NASDAQ;

receipt by each party of an opinion from its counsel, in a form and substance reasonably satisfactory to that party, dated as of the closing date of the merger, to the effect that (1) the merger will be treated as a tax-free reorganization within the meaning of Section 368(a) of the Code and (2) no gain or loss will be recognized for United States federal income tax purposes by the shareholders of TGC upon the exchange of shares of TGC common stock for shares of Dawson common stock pursuant to the proposed merger;

certain officers of TGC having entered into employment agreements with TGC, as the surviving entity of the merger, as of the effective time of the merger;

receipt by TGC of certain third party consents;

receipt by TGC of the reconfirmation opinion, which is a reconfirmation from TGC s financial advisor, as of the closing date, that the exchange ratio is fair, from a financial point of view, to TGC shareholders which will involve an updated review and analysis of the items set forth in the bullet points listed on page 81 under THE MERGER Opinion of TGC s Financial Advisor as and to the extent TGC s financial advisor deems appropriate; and

other customary conditions, including the absence of a material adverse effect with respect to either TGC s or Dawson s respective businesses.

If any of the conditions set forth above fail to occur and such conditions are not waived, the merger will not be consummated and the merger agreement will terminate. Either party may waive any of their respective conditions if the law allows such party to do so, and this could include a waiver by TGC of its condition that it shall have received, as of the closing date, a reconfirmation from its financial advisor that the exchange ratio is fair, from a financial point of view, to TGC shareholders. Accordingly, even if TGC s financial advisor failed to provide the reconfirmation opinion, or determined that the exchange ratio was no longer fair, from a financial point of view, to TGC shareholders, TGC could nonetheless waive the condition and the consummation of the merger would occur with no consequences to the condition having not been satisfied. However, TGC does not anticipate waiving the condition relating to the reconfirmation opinion. If either party were to waive a condition, the consummation of the merger would occur without the condition having been met. Neither Dawson nor TGC can give any assurance regarding when or if all of the conditions to the merger will be either satisfied or waived or that the merger will occur as intended.

The proposal relating to the approval of certain compensation to be paid by TGC to TGC s named executive officers upon consummation of the merger is a non-binding advisory resolution and is not a condition to the merger. Accordingly, even if TGC shareholders do not approve such compensation, if all closing conditions to the merger are satisfied, Dawson and TGC will be obligated to close the merger, and TGC named executive officers will be paid such compensation.

#### **Regulatory Requirements (Page 97)**

The merger is subject to compliance with the HSR Act. On March 23, 2011, Dawson and TGC made their respective filings under the HSR Act with the Antitrust Division of the United States Department of Justice, which is referred to as the Antitrust Division in this joint proxy statement/prospectus, and the United States Federal Trade Commission, which is referred to as the FTC in this joint proxy statement/prospectus. On April 22, 2011, Dawson withdrew its filing and re-filed its notification with the FTC and the Antitrust Division on April 26, 2011. The transaction is currently under review by the Antitrust Division. Under the HSR Act, the merger may not be completed until the required 30-day HSR waiting period from the date of Dawson's re-filing has expired or been terminated. On May 26, 2011, the waiting period under the HSR Act was extended by the Antitrust Division's issuance of a request for additional information, also known as a second request. As a result of the second

7

#### **Table of Contents**

request, the waiting period under the HSR Act has been extended until 30 days after substantial compliance with the second request, unless the parties enter into a consent decree or the Antitrust Division concludes its investigation and grants early termination of the second waiting period. Dawson and TGC are currently responding to the second request and are committed to working cooperatively with the Antitrust Division staff as it conducts its review of the proposed acquisition. However there can be no assurances as to when clearance from the Antitrust Division will be obtained, if at all.

#### **Termination of the Merger Agreement (Page 114)**

Dawson and TGC can mutually agree to terminate the merger agreement at any time. Either Dawson or TGC can unilaterally terminate the merger agreement in various circumstances, including the following:

the merger has not occurred on or before the business day immediately following the later of the date of the Dawson and TGC special meetings (or October 31, 2011 if all conditions, other than (1) clearance under the HSR Act or (2) the absence of any judgment, injunction, order or decree in effect, or any law, statute, rule or regulation enacted, that prohibits the consummation of the merger, have been or are capable of being fulfilled);

TGC shareholders have failed to approve the merger agreement at the TGC special meeting;

Dawson shareholders have failed to approve the issuance of Dawson common stock pursuant to the merger agreement at the Dawson special meeting;

a governmental authority shall have issued an order, decree or ruling or taken any other action permanently restraining, enjoining or otherwise prohibiting the merger and that order, decree, ruling or other action shall have become final and nonappealable;

the 10-day average VWAP of Dawson common stock as of [ ], 2011 is less than \$32.54 or greater than \$52.54 and the parties have failed, after two business days of good faith negotiation, to agree on a new exchange ratio;

the other party has breached or failed to perform any of its representations and warranties, covenants or agreements in the merger agreement such that the conditions to the closing of the merger agreement would fail and that breach or failure is incapable of being cured prior to the termination date or is not cured within 30 days after notice of the breach or failure to perform;

either party s board of directors changes, or fails to reaffirm when requested by the other party, its recommendation that shareholders approve the matters relating to the proposed merger;

prior to obtaining the required approval of its shareholders, the terminating party enters into a binding definitive agreement providing for a superior proposal (as defined in The Merger Agreement Covenants and Agreements No Solicitation ), as long as the terminating party has complied in all respects with the non-solicitation provisions of the merger agreement and the terminating party pays the other party a termination fee of \$2.35 million and reimburses the other party for up to \$1.5 million of its out-of-pocket expenses;

TGC shall have not received the reconfirmation opinion and all other mutual conditions to the closing of the merger have been satisfied; or

on or after September 29, 2011 if the 21st business day after the date that the mailing of the proxy statement/prospectus is required to be initiated to its shareholders would be after October 28, 2011, provided

the reason for the terminating party s special meeting not being held on or prior to October 28, 2011 is not due to the failure of the terminating party to perform or observe in any material respect any of its obligations under the merger agreement.

8

### **Termination Fee and Expense Reimbursement (Page 116)**

TGC is required to pay Dawson a termination fee of \$2.35 million in the event the merger agreement is terminated if:

an acquisition proposal relating to at least 50% of TGC s common stock or assets is made public and subsequent to such public announcement,

the merger agreement is terminated due to (1) the merger not closing on or before the business day immediately following the later of the date of the Dawson and TGC special meetings (or, in certain circumstances, October 31, 2011), (2) TGC shareholders not approving the merger agreement or (3) TGC breaching or failing to perform any of its representations and warranties, covenants or agreements in the merger agreement, and

TGC enters into a definitive agreement relating to an acquisition proposal within one year after termination of the merger agreement;

TGC s board of directors changes, or fails to reaffirm when requested by Dawson, its recommendation that TGC shareholders approve the merger agreement; or

TGC enters into a superior proposal.

TGC is also required to pay Dawson a termination fee of \$3.125 million in the event the merger agreement is terminated because TGC does not receive the reconfirmation opinion and all other mutual conditions to closing have been satisfied, including the required approval of TGC s shareholders.

Except as described above, TGC is not required to pay Dawson a termination fee in the event TGC shareholders do not approve the merger agreement.

Dawson is required to pay TGC a termination fee of \$2.35 million in the event the merger agreement is terminated if:

an acquisition proposal relating to at least 50% of Dawson s common stock or assets is made public and subsequent to such public announcement,

the merger agreement is terminated due to (1) the merger not closing on or before the business day immediately following the later of the date of the Dawson and TGC special meetings (or, in certain circumstances, October 31, 2011), (2) Dawson shareholders not approving the issuance of shares of Dawson common stock pursuant to the merger agreement or (3) Dawson breaching or failing to perform any of its representations and warranties, covenants or agreements in the merger agreement, and

Dawson enters into a definitive agreement relating to an acquisition proposal within one year after termination of the merger agreement;

Dawson s board of directors changes, or fails to reaffirm when requested by TGC, its recommendation that Dawson shareholders approve the issuance of shares of Dawson common stock in connection with the proposed merger; or

Dawson enters into a superior proposal.

Except as described above, Dawson is not required to pay TGC a termination fee in the event Dawson shareholders do not approve the issuance of shares of Dawson common stock pursuant to the merger agreement.

Furthermore, either Dawson or TGC will have to pay to the other party out-of-pocket expenses, including all fees and expenses payable to all legal, accounting, financial, public relations and other professional advisors arising out of, in connection with, or related to the merger, up to a maximum of \$1.5 million in the aggregate, if the merger agreement is terminated under certain circumstances.

9

### **Conflicts of Interests (Page 92)**

TGC s directors and executive officers have interests in the merger that are different from, or in addition to, the interests of holders of TGC common stock. These interests include certain TGC directors and executive officers being entitled to receive certain benefits in connection with the proposed merger. Some of these benefits include the following:

the accelerated vesting of TGC s options to purchase shares of TGC common stock held by TGC s directors and executive officers beginning 30 days prior to the effective time of the merger and the right to receive the merger consideration in respect of any such options that are exercised prior to the effective time of the merger;

the extension of the 90-day exercise period beginning at the closing of the merger for stock options with an exercise price greater than the value of the underlying option on March 20, 2011 that are held by TGC directors who will no longer be directors of TGC or Dawson after the effective time, until September 19, 2012, the date on which the options would have expired had there been no merger;

certain bonuses to be paid to TGC s named executive officers upon completion of the merger;

shares of Dawson restricted stock to be granted to TGC s named executive officers upon completion of the merger; and

employment agreements between TGC s named executive officers and TGC, as the surviving entity of the merger.

Dawson s board of directors was aware of these interests and considered them, among other matters, in making its recommendation that Dawson shareholders vote in favor of approval of the issuance of shares of Dawson common stock pursuant to the merger agreement. See The Merger Dawson s Reasons for the Merger and Recommendation of Dawson s Board of Directors beginning on page 63.

TGC s board of directors was aware of these interests and considered them, among other matters, in making its recommendation that TGC shareholders vote in favor of approval of the merger agreement. See The Merger TGC s Reasons for the Merger and Recommendation of TGC s Board of Directors beginning on page 68.

#### **Acquisition Proposals (Page 106)**

Dawson and TGC have agreed not to, and to cause their respective subsidiaries, directors, officers, employees or agents or any investment banker, financial advisor, attorney, accountant or other advisor or representative not to, solicit, initiate, approve, endorse, recommend, or encourage, or take any other action designed to, or which would reasonably be expected to, facilitate, any inquiry or the making or announcement of any proposal or offer that constitutes, or that would reasonably be expected to lead to, an acquisition proposal (as defined in The Merger Agreement Covenants and Agreements No Solicitation ).

Prior to obtaining the required approval from their respective shareholders, Dawson and TGC are permitted to: (1) furnish information and access in response to a written request for information or access to any person making an acquisition proposal which was not solicited, initiated, knowingly encouraged, or knowingly facilitated by Dawson or TGC, as applicable, and (2) participate in discussions and negotiate with such person concerning any such unsolicited acquisition proposal if the following conditions are met:

Dawson or TGC, as applicable, has not breached its non-solicitation covenant contained in the merger agreement in any material respect;

10

#### **Table of Contents**

the board of directors of Dawson or TGC, as applicable, determines in good faith, after receipt of advice from outside counsel and its financial advisor, that such acquisition proposal constitutes or is reasonably likely to lead to a superior proposal; and

Dawson or TGC, as applicable, enters into a customary confidentiality agreement with the person making such acquisition proposal, and all such information provided to such person has previously been provided to or is provided to the other party concurrently with its provision to such person.

Also, Dawson s and TGC s respective boards of directors may not change, or fail to reaffirm when requested by the other party, their recommendation to shareholders or terminate the merger agreement and enter into an agreement in respect of another acquisition proposal unless (1) such change in or failure to reaffirm its recommendation is made prior to obtaining the required approval from their respective shareholders and (2) the following conditions are met: (A) an acquisition proposal has been made and not withdrawn, (B) Dawson s or TGC s board of directors, as the case may be, determines in good faith, after receipt of advice from outside counsel and a financial advisor of nationally recognized reputation, that such acquisition proposal constitutes a superior proposal, (C) Dawson s or TGC s board of directors, as the case may be, determines in good faith, after receipt of advice from outside counsel, that the failure to take such action would be reasonably likely to result in a breach of fiduciary duties to the shareholders of Dawson or TGC, as applicable, and (D) in the case of terminating the merger agreement to enter into an acquisition proposal, Dawson or TGC, as applicable, has paid the other party a termination fee equal to \$2.35 million and up to \$1.5 million of the other party s out-of-pocket expenses. In addition, no party s board of directors may change, or fail to reaffirm, its recommendation or terminate the merger agreement and enter into an agreement in respect of another acquisition proposal:

until after the third business day following the delivery of notice of intent to change its recommendation or terminate the merger agreement and enter into an agreement providing for a superior proposal by the party taking such action, which we refer to as the no-shop party;

unless during such three business day period, the no-shop party shall, and shall cause its financial and legal advisors to, upon the other party s request, discuss with the other party in good faith any adjustments to the terms and conditions of the merger agreement that the other party may propose in response to the superior proposal; and

if, prior to the expiration of such three business day period, the other party makes a proposal to adjust the terms and conditions of merger agreement that the no-shop party s board of directors determines in good faith, after receipt of advice from outside legal counsel and a financial advisor of nationally recognized reputation, to be at least as favorable as the superior proposal.

However, the other party will not have an exclusive right to match any superior proposal if the no-shop party s board of directors determines in good faith, after receipt of advice from a financial advisor of nationally recognized reputation, that a superior proposal, if consummated, would result in such no-shop party s shareholders receiving consideration valued at 115% or more of the consideration to be received by such no-shop party s shareholders pursuant to the transactions contemplated by the merger agreement, as such consideration may have then been modified by the other party in response to such acquisition proposal.

#### Risk Factors (Page 27)

In deciding how to vote your Dawson or TGC shares, you should read carefully this entire joint proxy statement/prospectus, including the documents incorporated by reference herein and the Annexes hereto, and

especially consider the factors discussed in the section titled Risk Factors. These risks include possible difficulties in Dawson s ability to integrate effectively the businesses of Dawson and TGC, two companies that have previously operated independently.

### Material U.S. Federal Income Tax Consequences of the Merger (Page 127)

Dawson and TGC each expect the merger to be a tax-free reorganization pursuant to Section 368(a) of the Code to the extent TGC shareholders receive Dawson common stock pursuant to the merger.

11

#### **Table of Contents**

It is a condition to the closing of the merger that counsel for Dawson and TGC deliver opinions to the effect that the merger will qualify as such a reorganization. While the condition is waivable, neither Dawson nor TGC intends to waive this closing condition. If either party were to waive the condition, and the resulting change in tax consequences to TGC shareholders would be material, Dawson and TGC have undertaken to recirculate this joint proxy statement/prospectus or a supplement thereto and resolicit proxies.

Please review carefully the information under the caption Material U.S. Federal Income Tax Consequences of the Merger for a description of the material U.S. federal income tax consequences of the merger. The tax consequences to you will depend on your own situation. You are urged to consult your tax advisor for a full understanding of the tax consequences of the merger to you.

#### **Accounting Treatment (Page 90)**

The merger will be accounted for as an acquisition of TGC by Dawson using the acquisition method of accounting.

#### Listing of Dawson Common Stock and Delisting and Deregistration of TGC Common Stock (Page 91)

It is a condition to the merger that the shares of common stock to be issued by Dawson pursuant to the merger agreement be authorized for listing on NASDAQ subject to official notice of issuance. The shares of common stock to be issued by Dawson pursuant to the merger agreement will trade under the symbol DWSN and will be fully interchangeable with the Dawson common stock currently trading under that symbol.

Shares of TGC common stock are currently traded on NASDAQ under the symbol TGE. If the merger is completed, TGC common stock will no longer be listed on NASDAQ and will be deregistered under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, or the Exchange Act, and TGC will no longer file periodic reports with the SEC.

#### **Appraisal Rights (Page 97)**

Neither Dawson nor TGC shareholders are entitled to any appraisal or dissenters rights in connection with the proposed merger.

#### **Comparison of Shareholder Rights (Page 130)**

Dawson and TGC are both Texas corporations. Upon completion of the merger, the holders of TGC common stock will become holders of Dawson common stock and their rights will continue to be governed by the Texas Business Organizations Code, but will also be governed by Dawson s second restated articles of incorporation and second amended and restated bylaws, as amended. TGC shareholders should consider that Dawson s second restated articles of incorporation and second amended and restated bylaws, as amended, differ in some material respects from TGC s restated articles of incorporation and amended and restated bylaws.

12

**Nine Months Ended** 

#### FINANCIAL SUMMARY

#### **Selected Historical Financial Data of Dawson**

The following tables set forth Dawson's selected historical financial information that has been derived from Dawson's audited financial statements as of September 30, 2010, 2009, 2008, 2007 and 2006 and for the years then ended and from the unaudited financial statements as of June 30, 2011 and 2010 and for the nine months then ended. This disclosure does not include the effects of the merger. You should read this financial information in conjunction with Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations and the financial statements and notes thereto in Dawson's Annual Report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended September 30, 2010 and in Dawson's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the quarterly period ended June 30, 2011, incorporated by reference in this joint proxy statement/prospectus. See Where You Can Find More Information beginning on page 153.

The results of operations for the historical periods included in the following table are not necessarily indicative of the results to be expected for future periods.

### **Statement of Operations Data**

	June	e 30,	Year Ended September 30,							
	2011	2010	2010	2009	2008	2007	200			
ng revenue ng costs	\$ 249,023,000	\$ 146,093,000	\$ 205,272,000	\$ 243,995,000	\$ 324,926,000	\$ 257,763,000	\$ 168,55			
ng expenses and	225,324,000	133,245,000	185,588,000	192,839,000	237,484,000	190,117,000	125,84			
trative	9,396,000	5,281,000	7,131,000	7,856,000	6,762,000	6,195,000	4,80			
ation perating	22,767,000	20,188,000	27,126,000	26,160,000	24,253,000	18,103,000	13,33			
	257,487,000	158,714,000	219,845,000	226,855,000	268,499,000	214,415,000	143,99			
ncome from ons	(8,464,000)	(12,621,000)	(14,573,000)	17,140,000	56,427,000	43,348,000	24,55			
icome e) ncome	636,000	301,000	583,000	575,000	(20,000)	1,110,000	65			
ncome tax tax benefit	(7,828,000)	(12,320,000)	(13,990,000)	17,715,000	56,407,000	44,458,000	25,21			
e)	1,638,000	4,379,000	4,638,000	(7,493,000)	(21,400,000)	(17,300,000)	(9,35			
s) income oss) income	(6,190,000)	(7,941,000)	(9,352,000)	10,222,000	35,007,000	27,158,000	15,85			
mon share (loss) per common	(0.79)	(1.02)	(1.20)	1.31	4.57	3.57				
1	(0.79)	(1.02)	(1.20)	1.30	4.53	3.54	ĺ			

### **Table of Contents**

# **Balance Sheet Data (at period end)**

	Jun	ne 30,			September 30,		
	2011	2010	2010	2009	2008	2007	20
ıssets:							
cash							
nts	\$ 12,004,000	\$ 27,207,000	\$ 29,675,000	\$ 36,792,000	\$ 8,311,000	\$ 14,875,000	\$ 8,
m investments receivable,		20,056,000	20,012,000	25,267,000			6,
owance for	04.451.000	<b>52</b> 977 000	<i>57.726.</i> 000	40 106 000	76 221 000	56 707 000	16
accounts expenses and	84,451,000	52,877,000	57,726,000	40,106,000	76,221,000	56,707,000	46,
ets	11,936,000	8,183,000	7,856,000	7,819,000	877,000	815,000	
leferred tax	11,500,000	3,132,000	,,000,000	,,015,000	077,000	010,000	
	1,545,000	1,062,000	1,764,000	1,694,000	873,000	693,000	1,
rent assets	109,936,000	109,385,000	117,033,000	111,678,000	86,282,000	73,090,000	62,
plant and							
nt, net	151,375,000	121,771,000	118,043,000	125,479,000	147,339,000	122,772,000	86,
ets	261,311,000	231,156,000	235,076,000	237,157,000	233,621,000	195,862,000	149,
iabilities:							
s payable	23,078,000	12,958,000	14,274,000	6,966,000	15,308,000	12,816,000	16,
g line of credit						5,000,000	
osts and other							
	2,940,000	1,951,000	3,625,000	2,720,000	3,363,000	2,325,000	1,
	8,400,000	8,993,000	7,963,000	10,600,000	14,869,000	14,263,000	4,
revenue	5,031,000		204,000	2,230,000	993,000	2,922,000	;
naturities of							
rable	5,264,000						
rent liabilities	44,713,000	23,902,000	26,066,000	22,516,000	34,533,000	37,326,000	23,
yable less							
naturities	11,163,000	4 - 00					_
tax liability	20,444,000	16,006,000	18,785,000	16,262,000	13,128,000	9,381,000	6,9
ders equity pilities and	184,991,000	191,248,000	190,225,000	198,379,000	185,960,000	149,155,000	119,
ders equity	261,311,000	231,156,000	235,076,000	237,157,000	233,621,000	195,862,000	149,

### **Statement of Cash Flows Data**

	Nine Months Ended June 30,				Year Ended September 30,							
		2011		2010	2010	2009		2008		2007		2006
sh flows ed) vided by crating	\$	(469,000)	\$	1,472,000	\$ 6,244,000	\$ 54,598,0	000 \$	50,930,000	\$	51,427,000	\$	25,743,00

ivities

sh flows d in esting							
ivities	(33,926,000)	(11,057,000)	(13,365,000)	(26,538,000)	(53,240,000)	(51,664,000)	(21,031,00
sh flows vided							
ed) by							
ancing ivities	16,724,000		4,000	421,000	(4,254,000)	7,048,000	549,00
oital	10,724,000		4,000	421,000	(4,234,000)	7,040,000	349,00
enditures,							
of							
ıcash							
ital							
enditures	(55,307,000)	(16,585,000)	(18,835,000)	(4,192,000)	(53,269,000)	(58,701,000)	(35,477,00

### **Dawson Recent Developments**

On August 9, 2011, Dawson filed with the SEC its Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the quarter ended June 30, 2011. The following is a summary of Dawson s unaudited results for the quarter and the nine months ended June 30, 2011 and 2010. This summary is not intended to be a comprehensive statement of Dawson s unaudited financial results for these periods. Full financial results are included in Dawson s Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the quarter ended June 30, 2011.

14

#### **Table of Contents**

		hree Months 2011 Unaudited)		ed June 30, 2010 Unaudited)	(	Nine Months E 2011 (Unaudited)		ed June 30, 2010 (Unaudited)
Operating revenues Income (loss) from operations Net income (loss)	\$ \$	98,033,000 898,000 334,000	\$ \$	61,178,000 (1,571,000) (1,019,000)	\$ \$	249,023,000 (8,464,000) (6,190,000)	\$ \$	146,093,000 (12,621,000) (7,941,000)
Basic income (loss) per common share	\$	0.04	\$	(0.13)	\$	(0.79)	\$	(1.02)
Diluted income (loss) per common share	\$	0.04	\$	(0.13)	\$	(0.79)	\$	(1.02)
Weighted average equivalent common shares outstanding-assuming dilution		7,925,181		7,779,256		7,801,396		7,776,740

Dawson s operating revenues for the first nine months of fiscal 2011 increased 70% to \$249,023,000 from \$146,093,000 for the first nine months of fiscal 2010. For the three months ended June 30, 2011, operating revenues totaled \$98,033,000 as compared to \$61,178,000 for the same period of fiscal 2010, a 60% increase. The revenue increase for the fiscal 2011 periods is primarily the result of increasing the active crew count to fourteen working crews, including the two formerly provisional crews added during the second fiscal quarter, increasing channel count per crew and significantly higher third-party charges, which constituted one-half of the growth in revenues during these periods. The third-party charges are related to the use of helicopter support services, specialized survey technologies and dynamite energy sources. The increased level of the third-party charges is driven by Dawson s continued operations in areas with limited access such as the Appalachian Basin, Oklahoma, East Texas and Arkansas. Dawson is reimbursed for these charges by its clients.

Dawson s operating expenses for the nine months ended June 30, 2011 totaled \$225,324,000 as compared to \$133,245,000 for the same period of fiscal 2010, an increase of 69%. Operating expenses for the three months ended June 30, 2011 increased 58% to \$85,431,000 as compared to \$54,098,000 for the same period of fiscal 2010. The increase for the nine months ended June 30, 2011 compared to the nine months ended June 30, 2010 was primarily due to the addition of field personnel and other expenses associated with operating fourteen data acquisition crews during fiscal 2011, significantly higher third-party expenses, along with an overall increase in operating activity during the period. As discussed above, reimbursed expenses have a similar impact on operating costs.

Earnings per share for the third quarter of fiscal 2011 were \$0.04 compared to a loss per share of \$0.13 for the third quarter of fiscal 2010. EBITDA for the third quarter of fiscal 2011 was \$8,821,000 compared to \$5,591,000 in the same quarter of fiscal 2010, an increase of 58 percent. Net loss for the period decreased to \$6,190,000 in 2011 from \$7,941,000 in 2010. Loss per share for the first nine months of fiscal 2011 was \$0.79 compared to a loss per share of \$1.02 for the first nine months of fiscal 2010. EBITDA for the fiscal 2011 nine month period increased to \$14,939,000 compared to \$7,868,000 in the same period of fiscal 2010, an increase of 90 percent.

Dawson s fiscal third quarter and nine month results also included approximately \$1,465,000 and \$2,421,000, or \$0.19 per share and \$0.31 per share, respectively, of expenses related to the merger, and \$884,000 and \$2,579,000, respectively, of depreciation charges related to Dawson s continued investment in new recording equipment and energy source units.

During the third fiscal quarter, Dawson purchased the 14,850 single-channel OYO GSR units it had initially leased in its second fiscal quarter by exercising the purchase option under the lease agreement. The conversion of the equipment lease to a purchase resulted in an increase of approximately \$0.02 per share per month of depreciation charges and a decrease of approximately \$0.06 per share per month of lease expense for each month of the quarter (as compared to March 2011, the month in which the equipment was initially

15

#### **Table of Contents**

leased). The purchase of the equipment was financed through a new term loan facility in the amount of \$16,427,000. Dawson still retains its \$20,000,000 revolving facility, and at the date of this joint proxy statement/prospectus, no amounts were drawn under the revolving facility.

Dawson s order book has grown to its highest level since late fiscal 2008 with added projects in the Eagle Ford, Bakken, Niobrara and Avalon liquids and oil-rich shales. Drilling activity remains relatively high in the Marcellus, Barnett and Haynesville natural gas shales while demand is increasing in many conventional oil basins. Pricing and contract terms are showing continued improvements as activity levels in the lower 48 states continue to increase. Dawson continues to operate on several projects contracted in early 2010 with less favorable contract terms, and believes it will complete work on these projects during calendar 2011. Demand for Dawson s services remains strong. Although Dawson s clients may cancel their service contracts on short notice, Dawson s order book currently reflects commitments sufficient to maintain full operation of fourteen crews through the end of calendar 2011.

During the third fiscal quarter, Dawson s Board of Directors approved a \$5,000,000 increase to its capital budget and approved the purchase of the previously leased OYO GSR equipment, bringing the total amount of Dawson s fiscal 2011 capital budget to \$61,918,000. As of the date of this joint proxy statement/prospectus, Dawson has spent \$56,264,000 of the capital budget primarily to purchase 2,000-station OYO GSR four-channel recording system along with three-component geophones, 24,850 single-channel OYO GSR recording boxes, additional conventional geophones, cables for existing systems, vehicles to improve our fleet and ten INOVA vibrator energy source units. Dawson will use the remaining balance of its fiscal 2011 capital budget for maintenance capital purposes.

The financial information set forth in this Dawson Recent Developments section regarding EBITDA (defined as earnings before interest, income taxes, depreciation and amortization expense) may be considered a non-GAAP financial measure. Dawson provided this information because Dawson believes it could be useful in evaluating Dawson s operating performance. EBITDA should not be considered in isolation from, or as a substitute for, financial information presented in compliance with GAAP, and EBITDA as used by Dawson may not be comparable to similarly titled amounts used by other companies. The below table reconciles Dawson s EBITDA for the three- and nine-months ended June 30, 2011 and 2010 to Dawson s net income (loss) during the same period.

### **Reconciliation of EBITDA to Net Income (Loss)**

	Three Months June 30,		Nine Months Ende June 30,			
	2011	2010	2011	2010		
	(In thousan	ids)	(In thousands)			
Net income (loss)	\$ 334 \$	(1,019)	\$ (6,190)	\$ (7,941)		
Depreciation	7,900	7,016	22,767	20,188		
Income tax expense (benefit)	587	(406)	(1,638)	(4,379)		
EBITDA	\$ 8,821 \$	5,591	\$ 14,939	\$ 7,868		

16

ss) per common

**Ouarter Ended** 

0.03

(0.06)

#### **Selected Historical Consolidated Financial Data of TGC**

The following tables set forth TGC s selected historical consolidated financial information that has been derived from TGC s audited consolidated financial statements as of December 31, 2010, 2009, 2008, 2007 and 2006 and for the years then ended and from the unaudited consolidated financial statements as of June 30, 2011 and 2010 and for the six months then ended. This disclosure does not include the effects of the merger. You should read this financial information in conjunction with Management s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations and the consolidated and condensed consolidated financial statements and notes thereto in TGC s Annual Report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2010 and in TGC s Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the quarterly period ended June 30, 2011, incorporated by reference in this joint proxy statement/prospectus. See Where You Can Find More Information beginning on page 153.

The results of operations for the historical periods included in the following table are not necessarily indicative of the results to be expected for future periods.

### **Statement of Operations Data**

	Inn	ne 30,	Year Ended December 31,						
		*	2010		2006				
	2011	2010	2010	2009	2008	2007	2006		
erating revenue erating costs I expenses	\$ 30,215,516	\$ 22,480,784	\$ 108,318,801	\$ 90,431,899	\$ 86,769,742	\$ 90,395,872	\$ 67,760,30		
st of services ling, general	21,950,230	18,335,659	85,932,862	65,379,612	55,935,068	60,445,783	40,831,65		
l administrative preciation and	2,272,895	1,744,273	6,894,500	5,522,939	4,468,883	3,864,810	2,988,89		
ortization tal operating	4,778,547	3,789,217	15,343,804	14,621,237	13,911,124	12,743,065	9,540,17		
ts ome (loss) from	29,001,672	23,869,149	108,171,166	85,523,788	74,315,075	77,053,658	53,360,71		
erations	1,213,844	(1,388,365)	147,635	4,908,111	12,454,667	13,342,214	14,399,59		
erest expense ome (loss)	191,856	214,202	790,417	1,020,681	929,656	604,616	780,78		
ore income tax ome tax	1,021,988	(1,602,567)	(642,782)	3,887,430	11,525,011	12,737,598	13,618,81		
ense (benefit)	435,213	(391,961)	579,900	2,007,811	4,626,569	5,130,165	5,507,38		
t income (loss) sic income ss) per common	586,775	(1,210,606)	(1,222,682)	1,879,619	6,898,442	7,607,433	8,111,42		
re(1) uted income	0.03	(0.06)	(0.06)	0.10	0.36	0.40	0.4		

Table of Contents 72

(0.06)

0.10

0.36

0.40

(1) All per share amounts for the periods presented above have been adjusted to reflect stock dividends paid to TGC shareholders of record during the applicable periods.

17

# **Balance Sheet Data (at period end)**

	Jun	ne 30,			December 31,			
	2011	2010	2010	2009	2008	2007	2006	
rrent assets:								
sh and cash uivalents	\$ 21,929,881	\$ 21,733,209	\$ 13,072,503	\$ 25,504,149	\$ 24,114,351	\$ 4,503,826	\$ 9,388,76	
ade accounts	ψ 41,749,001	Ψ 21,133,209	φ 13,072,303	Ψ 23,304,149	ψ 47,117,331	Ψ +,505,620	Ψ 2,300,70	
eivable, net of								
owance for								
ubtful accounts	12,685,452	10,680,928	17,166,709	9,455,224	5,853,908	12,153,498	7,448,60	
st and estimated								
nings in excess of								
lings on								
completed	2.001.407	1 004 010	1 570 500	474.050	2 200 005	525 142	000 45	
ntracts paid expenses	2,091,496	1,824,010	4,578,580	474,059	2,300,985	535,143	989,45	
l other assets	2,410,028	2,383,901	1,600,450	648,872	718,301	712,614	508,92	
paid federal and	2,710,020	2,303,901	1,000,430	040,072	710,501	/12,014	300,92	
te income tax		121,162	1,219,165	943,600	1,220,154	100,418	192,78	
tal current assets	39,116,857	36,743,210	37,637,407	37,025,904	34,207,699	18,005,499	18,528,52	
perty, plant and	•	•	•	•	• •	•		
ipment, net	50,042,291	45,368,405	49,715,626	47,583,333	50,632,563	42,930,385	37,648,64	
odwill and other								
ets	265,092	1,443,338	262,364	1,440,488	250,659	226,172	222,34	
tal assets	89,424,240	83,554,953	87,615,397	86,049,725	85,090,921	61,162,056	56,399,52	
rrent liabilities:								
ade accounts	0 760 767	6 110 210	0.261.220	A 106 A7A	A 560 011	2.021.264	4.051.00	
yable crued liabilities	2,763,767 2,564,116	6,110,218 1,230,915	9,261,238 1,808,149	4,126,474 1,337,437	4,569,911 863,756	2,931,264 1,724,078	4,951,98 1,111,02	
lings in excess of	4,504,110	1,230,913	1,000,149	1,337,437	005,750	1,/24,0/8	1,111,02	
sts and estimated								
nings on								
completed								
ntracts	5,892,432	5,929,448	5,486,017	7,077,941	5,776,444	3,340,220	6,159,51	
deral and state								
ome taxes								
yable	1,252,757						415,50	
rrent maturities					<b>_</b>			
notes payable	6,143,315	7,205,679	6,316,852	6,407,892	5,171,872	3,301,903	3,629,39	
rrent maturities of								
oital lease	1 216 522	972 920	1 071 262	700 506	056 672	1 210 727	1 000 70	
igations tal current	1,216,533	872,839	1,071,263	780,526	856,673	1,218,737	1,082,72	
tal current pilities	19,832,920	21,349,099	23,943,519	19,730,270	17,238,656	12,516,202	17,350,14	
Jiiucs	2,940,461	3,374,660	4,718,492	5,875,390	10,851,621	3,090,191	2,046,90	
	2,770,701	3,377,000	7,110,772	3,013,390	10,051,021	3,070,171	∠, <del>∪+</del> ∪,9(	

tes payable, less							
rent maturities							
pital lease							
igations, less							
rent maturities	1,567,919	934,898	1,302,963	631,757	600,214	679,074	1,017,15
ng-term deferred							
liability	4,908,469	5,769,420	4,787,623	7,117,030	5,973,000	1,955,047	942,15
areholders equity	60,174,471	52,126,876	52,862,800	52,695,278	50,427,430	42,921,542	35,043,15
tal liabilities and							
reholders equity	89,424,240	83,554,953	87,615,397	86,049,725	85,090,921	61,162,056	56,399,52
4							

#### **Statement of Cash Flows Data**

**Ouarter Ended** 

aid in cash

(11,067,278)

(1,185,821)

	T 20		₹7					
	June	e 30,			r Ended Decemb	er 31,		
	2011	2010	2010	2009	2008	2007	2006	
ash flows rovided by perating								
ctivities ash flows sed in westing	\$ 24,373,937	\$ 1,799,951	\$ 5,160,283	\$ 20,698,122	\$ 33,860,082	\$ 14,839,414	\$ 28,684,807	
ctivities ash flows sed in nancing	(10,899,117)	(1,140,204)	(8,055,970)	(10,942,164)	(6,078,536)	(12,661,703)	(22,889,549)	
ctivities apital kpenditures,	(4,629,309)	(4,342,126)	(9,549,811)	(8,367,479)	(8,171,021)	(7,062,654)	(5,905,898)	

#### **TGC Recent Developments**

(1,349,972)

(6,322,048)

(13,008,088)

(21,219,238

(8,220,293)

On August 9, 2011, TGC filed with the SEC its Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the quarter ended June 30, 2011. The following is a summary of TGC s unaudited results for the quarter and the six months ended June 30, 2011 and 2010. This summary is not intended to be a comprehensive statement of TGC s unaudited financial results for these periods. Full financial results are included in TGC s Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the quarter ended June 30, 2011.

TGC s revenues were \$30.2 million for the quarter ended June 30, 2011, compared to \$22.5 million for the quarter ended June 30, 2010. In response to growing customer demand, TGC added an eighth seismic crew in the U.S. during the second quarter of 2011, compared to operating six seismic crews in the U.S. during the second quarter of 2010. In Canada, as a result of the spring thaw, the number of working crews wound down

# **Table of Contents**

to zero during the quarter ended June 30, 2011. However, as a result of new business awarded in Canada, two crews were returned to operation towards the end of the quarter.

Cost of services as a percentage of revenues declined to 72.6% for the quarter ended June 30, 2011 as compared to 81.6% in the quarter ended June 30, 2010. Selling, general and administrative expenses were \$2.3 million for the quarter ended June 30, 2011 compared to \$1.7 million in the quarter ended June 30, 2010. As a percentage of revenues, selling, general and administrative expenses for the quarter ended June 30, 2011 fell to 7.5% from 7.8% in the quarter ended June 30, 2010. The \$2.3 million of selling, general and administrative expenses for the quarter ended June 30, 2011 included merger related costs of approximately \$528,000, or \$0.03 per share.

Net income in the quarter ended June 30, 2011, which includes transaction related costs related to the merger of \$528,000, grew to \$0.6 million, or \$0.03 per diluted share, from a net loss of \$1.2 million, or (\$0.06) per share, in the quarter ended June 30, 2010. In the quarter ended June 30, 2011, TGC recorded income tax expense of \$0.4 million, an effective tax rate of 42.6%, compared to an income tax benefit of \$0.4 million in the quarter ended June 30, 2010, an effective tax benefit rate of 24.5%. EBITDA (a non-GAAP number) increased 150% to \$6.0 million for the quarter ended June 30, 2011 compared to \$2.4 million in the quarter ended June 30, 2010. EBITDA margin in the quarter ended June 30, 2011 increased by 915 basis points to 19.8% from 10.7% in the same period of 2010.

TGC s revenues for the six months ended June 30, 2011 grew 52% to \$80.5 million from \$52.8 million for the six months ended June 30, 2010. Cost of services as a percentage of revenues decreased to 69.9% in the six months ended June 30, 2011 from 79.4% in the six months ended June 30, 2010. Selling, general and administrative expenses were \$4.8 million, or 5.9% of revenues, in the six months ended June 30, 2011 compared to \$3.4 million, or 6.5% of revenues, in the six months ended June 30, 2010. The \$4.8 million of selling, general and administrative expenses for the six months ended June 30, 2011 included merger related costs of approximately \$1,112,000, or \$0.06 per share.

Net income for the six months ended June 30, 2011 was \$6.4 million, or \$0.33 per diluted share, compared to net loss of \$0.7 million, or (\$0.03) per share, for the six months ended June 30, 2010. Results for the six months ended June 30, 2011 include \$1.1 million of transaction costs related to the merger. EBITDA for the six months ended June 30, 2011 increased 162% to \$19.5 million, or 24.2% of revenues, compared to \$7.4 million, or 14.1% of revenues, in same period of 2010.

TGC s backlog was \$56 million at June 30, 2011. In July 2011, TGC purchased another 5,000 channel geospace seismic recorder wireless recording program. At June 30, 2011, TGC has approximately \$22 million in cash.

The financial information set forth in this TGC Recent Developments section regarding EBITDA (defined as earnings before interest, income taxes, depreciation and amortization expense) is a non-GAAP financial measure. TGC believes that an understanding of TGC s performance is enhanced by disclosing EBITDA as a reasonable basis for comparison of TGC s on going results of operations. EBITDA should not be considered a substitute for GAAP-basis measures and results. TGC s calculation of EBITDA may not be comparable to EBITDA for other companies. The table below reconciles TGC s EBITDA for the three and six months ended June 30, 2011 and 2010 to TGC s net income (loss) during the same periods.

# TGC Industries, Inc. Reconciliation of EBITDA to Net Income

Three Months Ended

June 30,

2011

2010

Six Months Ended

June 30,

2011

2010

2011

Edgar Filing: DAWSON GEOPHYSICAL CO - Form S-4/A

Net income (loss)	\$ 586,775	\$ (1,210,606)	\$ 6,350,509	\$ (660,099)
Depreciation	4,778,547	3,789,217	9,241,426	7,656,931
Interest expense	191,856	214,202	382,696	429,814
Income tax expense (benefit)	435,213	(391,961)	3,494,821	(3,021)
EBITDA	\$ 5,992,391	\$ 2,400,852	\$ 19,469,452	\$ 7,423,625
	19			

#### Selected Unaudited Pro Forma Condensed Combined Consolidated Financial and Other Information

The following selected unaudited pro forma combined financial and other information is based on the historical financial and other information of Dawson and the historical consolidated financial and other information of TGC incorporated by reference into this joint proxy statement/prospectus and has been prepared to reflect the proposed merger of Merger Sub with and into TGC. The data in the selected unaudited pro forma condensed combined consolidated balance sheet as of June 30, 2011 assumes the proposed merger of Merger Sub with and into TGC was completed on that date. The data in the selected unaudited pro forma condensed combined consolidated statement of operations for the year ended September 30, 2010 and for the nine months ended June 30, 2011 assumes the proposed merger was completed on October 1, 2009, the first day of Dawson s 2010 fiscal year.

The selected unaudited pro forma condensed combined consolidated financial and other information should be read in conjunction with the unaudited pro forma condensed combined consolidated financial information, including the notes thereto, beginning on page 136, the historical financial statements and related notes thereto of Dawson and TGC, which are incorporated by reference from their respective Annual Reports on Form 10-K for the fiscal years ended September 30, 2010 and December 31, 2010, respectively, as well as Dawson s and TGC s respective Quarterly Reports on Form 10-Q for the period ended June 30, 2011, and other information included in or incorporated by reference into this joint proxy statement/prospectus. See Where You Can Find More Information beginning on page 153.

The selected unaudited pro forma condensed combined consolidated financial and other information has been prepared for illustrative purposes only and is not necessarily indicative of the financial position or results of operations of Dawson had (1) the proposed merger of Merger Sub with and into TGC occurred on June 30, 2011 and/or (2) the proposed merger of Merger Sub with and into TGC occurred on October 1, 2009.

The historical financial information has been adjusted in the selected unaudited pro forma condensed combined consolidated financial information to give effect to pro forma events that are (1) directly attributable to the merger, (2) factually supportable, and (3) with respect to the statement of operations, expected to have a continuing impact on the combined results. All pro forma financial information uses Dawson s period-end dates and no adjustments were made to TGC s information for its different period-end dates.

The pro forma adjustments reflecting the completion of the proposed merger of Merger Sub with and into TGC have been, and the proposed merger will be, accounted for under the acquisition method of accounting under U.S. Generally Accepted Accounting Principles, or GAAP, whereby the total purchase price is allocated to the assets acquired and liabilities assumed based on their respective fair values determined on the acquisition date. The purchase price will be determined on the basis of the fair value of common shares of Dawson on the date the transaction is consummated plus the fair value of any other consideration transferred. The estimated purchase price for this selected unaudited pro forma condensed combined consolidated financial information was based on the exchange ratio of 0.188 and the number of TGC shares outstanding and the closing price of Dawson common stock as of August 5, 2011. The estimated purchase price does not include an estimate of cash payable in lieu of fractional shares which is required pursuant to the terms of the merger agreement, as information is not readily available to estimate such amount. Dawson anticipates that the amount of any such cash payment will be immaterial. At this time, Dawson has not performed detailed valuation analyses to determine the fair values of TGC s assets and liabilities, and accordingly, the selected unaudited pro forma condensed combined consolidated financial information includes a preliminary allocation of the purchase price based on assumptions and estimates which, while considered reasonable under the circumstances, are subject to changes and such changes may be material. Additionally, Dawson has not yet performed the necessary analysis to identify all of the adjustments that may be required to conform TGC s accounting policies to

Dawson s or to identify other items that could significantly impact the purchase price allocation or the assumptions and adjustments made in preparation of this selected unaudited pro forma condensed combined consolidated financial information. Upon completion of detailed valuation analyses, there may be additional increases or decreases to the recorded book values of TGC s assets and liabilities, including, but not limited to, property, plant and equipment and intangible assets that will give rise to future amounts of depreciation and amortization expenses or credits that are not reflected in the information contained in this

20

#### **Table of Contents**

selected unaudited pro forma condensed combined consolidated financial information. In addition, the estimated purchase price itself is preliminary and will be adjusted based upon the price per share of Dawson common stock on the date the merger is completed, the number of shares of TGC common stock outstanding on the same date, and, should the 10-day average VWAP of Dawson common stock be less than \$32.54 or greater than \$52.54, any adjustment to the exchange ratio that may be negotiated as provided in the merger agreement. Accordingly, once the necessary procedures have been performed, the final purchase price has been determined and the purchase price allocation has been completed, actual results may differ materially from the information presented in this selected unaudited pro forma condensed combined consolidated financial information.

Additionally, Dawson expects to incur costs associated with integrating the operations of Dawson and TGC. The selected unaudited pro forma condensed combined consolidated financial and other information does not reflect the cost of any integration activities or benefits from the merger that may be derived from any integration activities, both of which may have a material effect on the results of operations in periods following the completion of the merger. In addition, the selected unaudited pro forma condensed combined consolidated financial and other information does not include one-time costs directly attributable to the transaction, employee retention costs or professional fees incurred by Dawson or TGC pursuant to provisions contained in the merger agreement, as those costs are not considered part of the purchase price.

	Nine Months Ended June 30, 2011	Year Ended September 30, 2010
Pro Forma Income Statement Data:		
Operating revenue	\$ 370,605,000	\$ 323,875,000
Income (loss) from operations	7,860,000	(17,266,000)
Income (loss) before income tax	8,343,000	(16,879,000)
Net income (loss)	4,629,000	(11,995,000)
Basic income (loss) per common share	0.41	(1.05)
Diluted income (loss) per common share	0.40	(1.05)
		As of June 30, 2011
Pro Forma Balance Sheet Data:		
Total current assets		\$ 149,725,000
Net property, plant and equipment		229,682,000
Intangibles		22,850,000
Goodwill		41,224,000
Total assets		443,842,000
Total current liabilities		65,139,000
Total shareholders equity		319,847,000
Total liabilities and shareholders equity		443,842,000

Other Information

Dawson TGC Pro Forma Combined

 Crew counts(1)
 14
 10
 24

 Total channels(1)
 161,000
 77,000
 248,000

(1) As of June 30, 2011.

21

#### COMPARATIVE PER SHARE MARKET PRICE AND DIVIDEND INFORMATION

#### **Dawson Historical Market Price Data and Dividends**

Dawson s common stock is listed on NASDAQ under the symbol DWSN. The following table sets forth the high and low trading prices per share of Dawson common stock on NASDAQ for the periods shown. You are urged to obtain current market quotations before making any decision with respect to the merger.

	Dawson			
	Common Sto			
Fiscal Year Ended	High	Low		
September 30, 2009:				
First Quarter	\$ 46.15	\$ 14.31		
Second Quarter	22.23	9.96		
Third Quarter	31.42	13.13		
Fourth Quarter	35.98	23.60		
September 30, 2010:				
First Quarter	29.61	21.00		
Second Quarter	32.00	21.68		
Third Quarter	31.22	20.58		
Fourth Quarter	26.91	20.05		
September 30, 2011:				
First Quarter	31.90	24.16		
Second Quarter	50.81	30.50		
Third Quarter	47.02	29.53		
Fourth Quarter (through August 26, 2011)	42.23	30.47		

The closing price of Dawson common stock on NASDAQ on March 18, 2011, the last full trading day prior to the public announcement of the merger, was \$42.54. The closing price of Dawson common stock on NASDAQ on [ ], 2011, the last practicable full trading day prior to the mailing of this joint proxy statement/prospectus, was \$[ ].

Dawson has paid neither cash nor stock dividends on its common stock since becoming a public company and has no plans to do so in the foreseeable future. Payment of any dividends in the future, however, is in the discretion of Dawson s board of directors and will depend on Dawson s financial condition, results of operations, capital and legal requirements, and other factors deemed relevant by Dawson s board of directors. Earnings, if any, are expected to be retained to fund Dawson s future operations.

22

#### TGC Historical Market Price Data and Dividends

TGC s common stock is listed on NASDAQ under the symbol TGE. The following table sets forth the high and low trading prices per share of TGC common stock on NASDAQ for the periods shown. You are urged to obtain current market quotations before making any decision with respect to the merger.

	T	GC
	Comme	on Stock
Fiscal Year Ended	High	Low
December 31, 2009:		
First Quarter	\$ 2.93	\$ 1.69
Second Quarter	5.75	2.13
Third Quarter	5.17	3.30
Fourth Quarter	5.03	3.61
December 31, 2010:		
First Quarter	4.64	3.52
Second Quarter	4.40	2.82
Third Quarter	4.00	2.82
Fourth Quarter	3.87	3.07
December 31, 2011:		
First Quarter	7.97	3.59
Second Quarter	8.74	5.46
Third Quarter (through August 26, 2011)	7.84	5.50

The closing price of TGC common stock on NASDAQ on March 18, 2011, the last full trading day prior to the public announcement of the merger, was \$6.83. The closing price of TGC common stock on NASDAQ on [ ], 2011, the last practicable full trading day prior to the mailing of this joint proxy statement/prospectus, was \$[ ].

TGC has not paid cash dividends on its common stock in the past, and TGC does not anticipate paying any cash dividends in the foreseeable future. In the event the merger is not consummated, payment of any cash dividends in the future, however, will be in the discretion of TGC s board of directors and will depend on TGC s financial condition, results of operations, capital and legal requirements, and other factors deemed relevant by TGC s board of directors. Earnings, if any, are expected to be retained to fund TGC s future operations.

TGC has paid 5% stock dividends to its shareholders in recent years.

# **Value of Merger Consideration**

The following table presents the implied value of one share of TGC common stock, the aggregate number of shares of Dawson common stock to be issued to TGC shareholders in connection with the merger and the approximate percentage ownership of the combined entity that would be held by current TGC shareholders upon completion of the merger, in each case, reflecting the fluctuating value of Dawson common stock that TGC shareholders would receive for each share of TGC common stock if the merger is completed (1) on March 18, 2011, the last full trading day before the public announcement of the proposed merger, (2) on [ ], 2011, the last practicable full trading day prior to the mailing of this joint proxy statement based on the 10-day average VWAP of Dawson common stock on [ ], 2011

(3) at a 10-day average VWAP of Dawson common stock of \$52.54 (which is the maximum 10-day average VWAP in the pricing range) and (4) at a 10-day average VWAP of Dawson common stock of \$32.54 (which is the minimum 10-day average VWAP in the pricing range).

As reflected in the table below, while the value of Dawson common stock that TGC shareholders would receive for each share of TGC common stock fluctuates based on the 10-day average VWAP of Dawson common stock at each measurement date, the number of shares to be issued to TGC shareholders, and the

23

#### **Table of Contents**

percentage ownership that TGC shareholders will have in the combined entity after completion of the merger, is fixed.

						Aggregate Number of	Approximate Percentage Ownership
					Implied	Shares of	of
					Value of One	Dawson	TGC
	D	awson	Merger		Share of TGC	Common Stock to be Issued to	Shareholders in the
		mmon Stock	Exchange	(	Common	TGC	Combined
		Price	Ratio		Stock	Shareholders	Entity
Price of Dawson common stock on March 18, 2011	\$	42.54	0.188x	\$	8.00	3,753,685	32%
10-day average VWAP of Dawson common stock on [ ], 2011 Maximum 10-day average VWAP		[ ]	0.188x		[ ]	3,753,685	32%
of Dawson common stock		52.54	0.188x		9.88	3,753,685	32%
Minimum 10-day average VWAP of Dawson common stock		32.54	0.188x		6.12	3,753,685	32%

#### **Comparative Per Share Information**

The following table presents:

the closing prices per share and aggregate market value of Dawson common stock and TGC common stock, in each case based on the last reported sales prices as reported by NASDAQ, on (1) March 18, 2011, the last full trading day before the public announcement of the proposed merger, and (2) [ ], 2011, the last practicable full trading day prior to the mailing of this joint proxy statement/prospectus; and

the equivalent price per share and equivalent market value of shares of TGC common stock, reflecting the fluctuating value of Dawson common stock that TGC shareholders would receive for each share of TGC common stock if the merger were completed on either March 18, 2011 or [ ], 2011. The equivalent price per share of TGC common stock is calculated assuming that the 10-day average VWAP of Dawson common stock as of March 18, 2011 or [ ], 2011, as applicable, is equal to or greater than \$32.54 but less than or equal to \$52.54, and is equal to the closing price of a share of Dawson common stock on the applicable date multiplied by 0.188.

	Dawson	TGC	TGC
	Historical	Historical	Equivalent
March 18, 2011 Closing price per common share	\$ 42.54	\$ 6.83	\$ 8.00

Market value of common stock (in millions)(1)	336.9	131.2	153.7
[ ], 2011			
Closing price per common share	[ ]	[ ]	[ ]
Market value of common stock (in millions)(2)	[ ]	[ ]	[ ]

- (1) Based on 7,918,989 shares of Dawson common stock and 19,212,708 shares of TGC common stock outstanding as of March 18, 2011 (excluding outstanding shares held in treasury).
- (2) Based on [ ] shares of Dawson common stock and [ ] shares of TGC common stock outstanding as of [ ], 2011 (excluding outstanding shares held in treasury).

#### **Number of Record and Beneficial Owners**

As of August 29, 2011, there were approximately [ ] record holders of Dawson common stock and approximately [ ] record holders of TGC common stock. Both companies believe there are a number of additional beneficial holders of their respective shares.

24

#### UNAUDITED COMPARATIVE PER SHARE DATA

The following tables set forth for the periods presented certain per share data separately for Dawson and TGC on a historical basis, on an unaudited pro forma combined basis per share of Dawson common stock and on an unaudited pro forma combined basis per equivalent share of TGC common stock. The following unaudited pro forma combined per share information should be read in conjunction with the unaudited pro forma condensed combined consolidated financial information, including the notes thereto, beginning on page 136, the historical financial statements and related notes thereto of Dawson and TGC, which are incorporated by reference from their respective Annual Reports on Form 10-K for the fiscal years ended September 30, 2010 and December 31, 2010, respectively, as well as their respective Quarterly Reports on Form 10-Q for the quarterly period ended June 30, 2011, and other information included in or incorporated by reference into this joint proxy statement/prospectus. See Where You Can Find More Information beginning on page 153.

The unaudited pro forma combined data per equivalent share of TGC common stock has been calculated on the basis of the unaudited pro forma combined per share Dawson common stock amounts, multiplied by the exchange ratio of 0.188. The exchange ratio represents the number of shares of Dawson common stock that each TGC shareholder would receive upon completion of the merger, provided the 10-day average VWAP of Dawson common stock as of [ ], 2011 is equal to or greater than \$32.54 but less than or equal to \$52.54. The unaudited pro forma combined data per equivalent share of TGC common stock data shows how each share of TGC common stock would have participated in the income from continuing operations and book value of Dawson if the companies had been consolidated for accounting and financial reporting purposes as of October 1, 2009 for the year ended September 30, 2010 and the nine months ended June 30, 2011 in the case of per share net income data, and as of June 30, 2011 in the case of per share book value data. These amounts, however, are not intended to reflect future per share levels of income from continuing operations and book value of Dawson following consummation of the merger.

The unaudited pro forma combined per share information is based on the historical financial statements of Dawson and TGC and on publicly available information and certain assumptions and adjustments as discussed in Unaudited Pro Forma Condensed Combined Consolidated Financial Information beginning on page 136, including assumptions relating to the allocation of the consideration paid for the assets and liabilities of TGC based on preliminary estimates of their fair value. This unaudited pro forma combined per share information is provided for illustrative purposes only and is not necessarily indicative of what the operating results or financial position of Dawson or TGC would have been had the merger and related transactions been completed at the beginning of the periods or on the dates indicated, nor is it necessarily indicative of any future operating results or financial position. Dawson and TGC may have performed differently had they been combined during the periods presented.

		Dawson Pro	TGC Pro
<b>Dawson</b>		Forma	Forma
	TGC		
Historical per	Historical	<b>Combined per</b>	Combined per
	per Share		
<b>Share Data</b>	Data	<b>Share Data</b>	<b>Share Data</b>

As of or for the Year Ended September 30, 2010: Income from continuing operations per common share:

Edgar Filing: DAWSON GEOPHYSICAL CO - Form S-4/A

Basic(1)	\$ (1.20)	\$ (0.06)	\$ (1.05)	\$ (0.20)
Diluted(1)	(1.20)	(0.06)	(1.05)	(0.20)
Total tangible book value per common				
share	29.75	4.56	N/A	N/A
Book value of shareholders equity per				
common share(2)	24.07	2.67	N/A	N/A

<sup>(1)</sup> The pro forma combined consolidated statement of income for the year ended September 30, 2010 was prepared by combining Dawson s historical statement of income for the year ended September 30, 2010

#### **Table of Contents**

and TGC s historical consolidated statement of income for the year ended December 31, 2010, adjusted to give effect to pro forma events that are (a) directly attributable to the merger, (b) factually supportable and (c) expected to have a continuing impact on combined results.

(2) Historical book value per share is computed by dividing shareholders equity by the number of shares of Dawson or TGC common stock outstanding, as applicable.

	Dawson TGC		Dawson Pro Forma	TGC Pro Forma Combined
	Historical per	Historical per Share	Combined per	per
	<b>Share Data</b>	Data	Share Data	Share Data
As of or for the Nine Months Ended				
June 30, 2011:				
Income from continuing operations per				
common share:				
Basic(1)	\$ (0.79)	\$ 0.37	\$ 0.41	\$ 0.08
Diluted(1)	(0.79)	0.36	0.40	0.08
Total tangible book value per common				
share	33.03	4.65	38.50	7.24
Book value of shareholders equity per				
common share(2)	23.38	3.12	27.75	5.22

- (1) The pro forma combined consolidated statement of income for the nine months ended June 30, 2011 was prepared by combining Dawson's historical statement of income for the nine months ended June 30, 2011 and TGC s historical consolidated statement of income for the fourth quarter ended December 31, 2010 and the year-to-date period ended June 30, 2011, adjusted to give effect to pro forma events that are (a) directly attributable to the merger, (b) factually supportable and (c) expected to have a continuing impact on combined results.
- (2) Historical book value per share is computed by dividing shareholders—equity by the number of shares of Dawson or TGC common stock outstanding, as applicable. Pro forma book value per share is computed by dividing pro forma total equity by the pro forma number of shares of Dawson common stock that would have been outstanding as of June 30, 2011.

26

#### RISK FACTORS

In addition to the other information contained or incorporated by reference into this joint proxy statement/prospectus, including the matters addressed in Cautionary Statements Concerning Forward-Looking Statements on page 34 of this joint proxy statement/prospectus, you should carefully consider the following risk factors in determining whether to vote for approval of the merger agreement. You should also read and consider the risk factors associated with each of the businesses of Dawson and TGC because these risk factors may affect the operations and financial results of Dawson after the merger. Those risk factors may be found in Dawson s Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended September 30, 2010, and in TGC s Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2010, each of which is on file with the SEC and is incorporated by reference into this joint proxy statement/prospectus.

The merger is subject to certain closing conditions which may not be satisfied, and as a result, the merger may not be completed.

The closing of the merger is subject to certain customary closing conditions, including, among other things:

the approval of the issuance of shares of Dawson common stock pursuant to the merger agreement by Dawson shareholders;

the approval of the merger agreement by TGC shareholders;

clearance under the HSR Act;

the absence of any judgment, injunction, order or decree in effect, or any law, statute, rule or regulation enacted, that prohibits the consummation of the merger;

the effectiveness of a registration statement on Form S-4 of which this joint proxy statement/prospectus forms a part and the authorization of the listing of the shares of Dawson common stock to be issued in the merger on NASDAQ;

receipt by each party of an opinion from its counsel, in a form and substance reasonably satisfactory to that party, dated as of the closing date of the merger, to the effect that (1) the merger will be treated as a tax-free reorganization within the meaning of Section 368(a) of the Code and (2) no gain or loss will be recognized for United States federal income tax purposes by the shareholders of TGC upon the exchange of shares of TGC common stock for shares of Dawson common stock pursuant to the proposed merger;

certain officers of TGC having entered into employment agreements with TGC, as the surviving entity of the merger, as of the effective time of the merger;

receipt by TGC of certain third party consents;

receipt by TGC of the reconfirmation opinion, which is a reconfirmation from TGC s financial advisor, as of the closing date, that the exchange ratio is fair, from a financial point of view, to TGC shareholders; and

other customary conditions, including the absence of a material adverse effect with respect to either TGC s or Dawson s respective businesses.

There can be no assurance that all these closing conditions will be met, and if they are not all met (or waived to the extent they can be waived by the applicable party), the merger will not be completed.

Dawson and TGC must obtain required approvals and governmental and regulatory clearances to complete the merger, which, if delayed, not granted or granted with unacceptable conditions, may jeopardize or delay the merger, result in additional expenditures of money and resources and/or reduce the anticipated benefits of the merger.

The merger is subject to customary closing conditions. These closing conditions include, among others, the receipt of required approvals of the respective shareholders of Dawson and TGC at their respective special meetings and clearance under the HSR Act.

27

# **Table of Contents**

The Antitrust Division has broad discretion in administering the governing regulations of the HSR Act. As a condition to its clearance of the merger, the Antitrust Division may impose requirements, limitations or costs or require divestitures or place restrictions on the conduct of Dawson's business after consummation of the merger. These requirements, limitations, costs, divestitures or restrictions could jeopardize or delay the consummation of the merger or may reduce the anticipated benefits of the business combination. While Dawson and TGC have each agreed to use their reasonable best efforts to obtain the necessary clearance from the Antitrust Division, neither Dawson nor TGC is obligated to divest or hold separate any assets or any portion of any business of Dawson or of TGC or any of its subsidiaries or limit in any respect the ownership or operation by Dawson or TGC or any of its subsidiaries of any asset or any portion of any business of Dawson or TGC or any of its subsidiaries. In addition, Dawson has the right, but not the obligation, to oppose by refusing to consent to, through litigation or otherwise, any request, attempt or demand by the Antitrust Division or any other governmental authority or other person for any divestiture, hold separate condition or any other restriction with respect to any assets, businesses or product lines of either Dawson or TGC.

On May 26, 2011, the waiting period under the HSR Act was extended by the Antitrust Division s issuance of a second request. Dawson and TGC are currently responding to the second request.

# The date that TGC shareholders will receive the merger consideration is uncertain.

The date that TGC shareholders will receive the merger consideration depends on the completion date of the merger, which is uncertain. While we expect to complete the merger during the third calendar quarter of 2011, the completion date of the merger might be later than expected because of delays in obtaining shareholder and governmental approvals or because of unforeseen events. On May 26, 2011, the waiting period under the HSR Act was extended by the Antitrust Division s issuance of a second request. Dawson and TGC are currently responding to the second request.

In no event will the merger be completed later than October 31, 2011 unless Dawson and TGC otherwise agree.

# Because the market price of Dawson common stock will fluctuate, TGC shareholders cannot be sure of the aggregate value of the merger consideration they will receive.

The number of shares of Dawson common stock to be issued in the merger for each share of TGC common stock is fixed (except in the event of any stock split, reverse stock split, stock dividend, combination, reclassification, recapitalization or other similar transaction or event with respect to Dawson common stock or TGC common stock) and will not be adjusted for changes in the market price of either Dawson common stock or TGC common stock unless the 10-day average VWAP of Dawson common stock as of [ ], 2011 (which is the date that is two business days prior to the date of the special meetings) is less than \$32.54 or greater than \$52.54, in which case the parties may negotiate a new exchange ratio or other agreement with respect to the consideration to be provided in the merger or may, pursuant and subject to the terms of the merger agreement, terminate the transaction. Accordingly, any change in the price of Dawson common stock prior to the merger will affect the market value of the merger consideration that TGC shareholders will receive as a result of the merger.

The dollar value of the consideration received by TGC shareholders receiving consideration of Dawson common stock will depend upon the market value of Dawson common stock at the effective time of the merger, and such dollar value may be different from, and lower than, the dollar value of the merger consideration today. Moreover, the 10-day average VWAP of Dawson common stock as of [ ], 2011 will likely vary from the market price of Dawson common stock on the date the merger agreement was announced, on the date that this joint proxy statement/prospectus is mailed to TGC shareholders, on the date of the special meetings and after the closing of the merger.

Because the date that the merger becomes effective may be later than the date of the special meetings, at the time of the TGC special meeting, TGC shareholders will not know the exact market value of the Dawson common stock that they will receive upon completion of the merger.

In the event that the 10-day average VWAP of Dawson common stock as of [ ], 2011 is less than \$32.54 or greater than \$52.54, the parties, at their respective option, will be entitled to terminate the

28

#### **Table of Contents**

transaction following two business days of good faith negotiations to determine a modified, mutually acceptable exchange ratio. See The Merger Agreement Merger Consideration Determination of the Exchange Ratio on page 99.

Whether or not the merger is completed, the announcement and pendency of the merger could cause disruptions in the businesses of Dawson and TGC, which could have an adverse effect on each of their respective businesses, financial results and stock prices.

Whether or not the merger is completed, the announcement and pendency of the merger could cause disruptions in the businesses of Dawson and TGC. Dawson and TGC have each diverted significant management resources in an effort to complete the merger and are each subject to restrictions contained in the merger agreement on the conduct of each of their respective businesses, all of which could result in an adverse effect on each of Dawson s and TGC s respective businesses, financial results and stock prices.

TGC may have difficulty attracting, motivating and retaining employees in light of the merger, and the anticipated benefits of the merger could be reduced.

Uncertainty about the effect of the merger on TGC s employees may have an adverse effect on TGC and the anticipated benefits of the merger. While it is a condition to the merger that certain officers of TGC enter into employment agreements with TGC, as the surviving entity of the merger, the uncertainty involving the merger may impair TGC s ability to attract, retain and motivate other key personnel until the merger is completed. Employee retention may be particularly challenging during the pendency of the merger, as employees may experience uncertainty about their future roles with Dawson or TGC, as the surviving entity of the merger.

The success of the merger will depend in part on the retention of personnel necessary to the business and operations of TGC. If TGC and Dawson are unable to retain key personnel, Dawson could face disruptions in its operations, loss of existing clients and loss of expertise or know-how.

The merger agreement restricts Dawson s and TGC s ability to pursue alternatives to the merger and requires Dawson and TGC to pay a termination fee to the other party of \$2.35 million if it does.

The merger agreement contains non-solicitation provisions that, subject to limited fiduciary exceptions, restrict Dawson's and TGC's ability to initiate, solicit or encourage or take any action to facilitate, discuss, negotiate or accept a competing third party proposal to acquire 20% or more of Dawson's or TGC's, as applicable, assets, revenues, net income or equity securities. Although the board of directors of each of Dawson and TGC is permitted to change its recommendation that shareholders approve the matters relating to the proposed merger if it determines in good faith that these actions are reasonably likely to be required to comply with its fiduciary duties and certain other conditions, doing so in specified situations would require such party to pay the other party a termination fee of \$2.35 million.

Additionally, these non-solicitation provisions could discourage a potential acquirer that might have an interest in acquiring all or a significant part of Dawson or TGC from considering or proposing that acquisition, even if it were prepared to pay consideration with a higher per share cash or market value than the consideration contemplated by the merger agreement or might result in a potential competing acquirer proposing to pay a lower per share price to acquire Dawson or TGC than it might otherwise have proposed to pay because of the added expense of the termination fee that may become payable in certain circumstances.

TGC s directors and executive officers have interests in the merger that are different from, and in addition to, the interests of other TGC shareholders.

When considering the recommendation of TGC s board of directors that TGC shareholders vote in favor of approval of the merger agreement, TGC shareholders should be aware that directors and executive officers of TGC have interests in the merger that are different from, or in addition to, the interests of a shareholder of TGC. In particular, directors and executive officers of TGC have rights to acceleration of stock options and other benefits triggered prior to or upon completion of the merger and have rights to continued indemnification and insurance coverage after the completion of the merger. In addition, certain executive officers of TGC will enter into employment arrangements with TGC, as the surviving entity of the merger, effective as of the

29

#### **Table of Contents**

closing of the merger, and will receive bonuses from TGC upon the closing of the merger. TGC s board of directors was aware of these interests and considered them, among other things, in evaluating and negotiating the merger agreement and the merger and in making its recommendation that TGC shareholders vote in favor of the adoption of the merger agreement. See The Merger Conflicts of Interests beginning on page 92.

Failure to complete the merger could negatively impact the stock price and the future business and financial results of Dawson, TGC or both.

If the merger is not completed, Dawson and TGC will have incurred significant costs, including the diversion of management resources, for which they will have received little or no benefit and would have exposed themselves to a number of risks, including the following:

each of Dawson and TGC may experience negative reactions from its clients and employees;

the current market price of each of Dawson s and TGC s common stock may reflect a market assumption that the merger will occur and a failure to complete the merger could result in a negative perception by the stock market and a resulting decline in the market price of Dawson s common stock or TGC s common stock;

certain costs relating to the merger, including certain investment banking, financing, legal and accounting fees and expenses, must be paid even if the merger is not completed; and

there may be substantial disruption to each company s business and distraction of each company s management and employees from day-to-day operations because matters related to the merger (including integration planning) may require substantial commitments of time and resources, which could otherwise have been devoted to other opportunities that could have been beneficial to the companies.

In addition, TGC may be required to pay Dawson a termination fee of \$2.35 million or \$3.125 million and reimburse Dawson s expenses up to \$1.5 million and Dawson may be required to pay TGC a termination fee of \$2.35 million and reimburse TGC s expenses up to \$1.5 million if the merger agreement is terminated, depending on the specific circumstances of the termination. For a detailed description of the circumstances in which such termination fees will be paid, see The Merger Agreement Termination Fee and Expense Reimbursement beginning on page 116.

The market for Dawson common stock may be adversely affected by the issuance of shares pursuant to the proposals before Dawson shareholders.

If the merger is consummated, Dawson will issue an estimated 3.75 million shares of Dawson common stock to TGC shareholders, based on the number of shares of TGC common stock and options to acquire TGC common stock outstanding on August 5, 2011. The increase in the number of outstanding shares of Dawson common stock may lead to sales of such stock or the perception that such sales may occur, either of which may adversely affect the market for, and the market price of, Dawson common stock.

The issuance of shares of Dawson common stock to TGC shareholders in the merger will substantially reduce the percentage ownership interest of current Dawson shareholders; additionally, TGC shareholders, who will own approximately 32% of Dawson common stock immediately after the merger, will exercise significantly less influence over management after the merger.

If the merger is consummated, Dawson will issue an estimated 3.75 million shares of Dawson common stock to TGC shareholders, based on the number of shares of TGC common stock and options to acquire TGC common stock outstanding on August 5, 2011. Based on the number of shares of Dawson and TGC common stock outstanding on

August 5, 2011, legacy Dawson shareholders will own, in the aggregate, approximately 68% of the shares of Dawson common stock outstanding immediately after the merger, and former TGC shareholders, who collectively own 100% of TGC common stock, will own, in the aggregate, approximately 32% of shares of Dawson common stock outstanding immediately after the merger.

The issuance of shares of Dawson common stock to TGC shareholders in the merger will cause a significant reduction in the relative percentage interest of current Dawson shareholders in earnings, voting, liquidation value and book and market value of Dawson. Additionally, immediately after the completion of the

30

#### **Table of Contents**

merger, TGC shareholders will have significantly less influence over the management and policies of Dawson than they currently have over the management and policies of TGC.

As a result of these reduced ownership percentages, both Dawson and TGC shareholders will have less influence on the management and policies of Dawson following the merger than they now have with respect to their respective companies. If Dawson and TGC are unable to realize the benefits currently anticipated from the merger, Dawson and TGC shareholders will experience dilution of their ownership interest without receiving any commensurate benefit.

Dawson s actual financial position and results of operations may differ materially from the unaudited pro forma financial data included herein.

The unaudited pro forma financial data included herein are presented for illustrative purposes only and are not necessarily indicative of what Dawson's actual financial position or results of operations would have been had the merger been completed on the dates indicated. These data reflect adjustments, which are based upon preliminary estimates, to allocate the purchase price to TGC's net assets. The purchase price allocation reflected in this document is preliminary, and final allocation of the purchase price will be based upon the actual purchase price and the fair value of the assets and liabilities of TGC as of the date of the completion of the merger. In addition, subsequent to the closing date of the merger, there may be further refinements of the purchase price allocation as additional information becomes available.

Accordingly, the final purchase accounting adjustments might differ materially from the pro forma adjustments reflected herein. See Selected Unaudited Pro Forma Condensed Combined Consolidated Financial Information, beginning on page 20, and Unaudited Comparative Per Share Data, beginning on page 22, for more information.

The market price of Dawson common stock after the merger might be affected by factors different from, or in addition to, those currently affecting the respective market prices of Dawson and TGC common stock.

The businesses of Dawson and TGC differ and, accordingly, the results of operations of Dawson and the market price of Dawson common stock after the merger may be affected by factors different from, or in addition to, those currently affecting the independent results of operations of each of Dawson and TGC. For a discussion of the businesses of Dawson and TGC and of factors to consider in connection with those businesses, see the documents incorporated by reference into this document and referred to under Where You Can Find More Information beginning on page 153.

Dawson may not pay dividends in the foreseeable future, and current TGC shareholders may have to rely on increases in the trading price of Dawson common stock for returns on their investment following the merger.

TGC shareholders have historically received a 5% stock dividend from TGC. Dawson shareholders have never received a cash or stock dividend since Dawson became a publicly traded company and Dawson does not anticipate paying any dividends in the foreseeable future. Accordingly, former TGC shareholders who become shareholders of Dawson may not receive cash or stock dividends, and they (and other Dawson shareholders) may have to rely on increases in the trading price of Dawson common stock for any returns on their investment.

After completion of the merger, Dawson may fail to realize the anticipated benefits of the merger, which could adversely affect the value of Dawson s common stock.

The success of the merger will depend, in part, on Dawson s ability to manage effectively the businesses of Dawson and TGC and realize the anticipated benefits from the acquisition of TGC. As of the date of this joint proxy statement/prospectus, Dawson believes that these benefits, which include the expansion of Dawson s geographic diversity, an increase in Dawson s utilization rates due to an expanded order book and the ability to enhance

efficiencies because of logistical improvements, are achievable. However, it is possible that Dawson will not be able to achieve these benefits fully, or at all, or will not be able to achieve them within the anticipated timeframe. Dawson and TGC have operated and, until the completion of the merger,

31

#### **Table of Contents**

will continue to operate, independently, and there can be no assurance that their businesses can be integrated successfully. If Dawson s expectations as to the benefits of the merger turn out to be incorrect, or Dawson is not able to successfully integrate the businesses of Dawson and TGC for any other reason, the financial and operating results and the value of Dawson s common stock (including the stock issued as a portion of the merger consideration) may be adversely affected.

While it is a condition to the merger that certain key employees of TGC enter into employment agreements with TGC, as the surviving entity of the merger, it is possible that the integration process could result in the loss of other key TGC employees, as well as the disruption of each company s ongoing businesses or inconsistencies in standards, controls, procedures and policies. Specific issues that must be addressed upon completion of the merger in order to realize the anticipated benefits of the merger include, among other things:

integrating the companies strategies, cultures and operations;

retaining existing TGC and Dawson clients and suppliers;

adopting best practices across the combined entity and harmonizing the companies operating practices, employee development and compensation programs, internal controls and other policies, procedures and processes;

integrating the companies corporate, administrative and information technology infrastructure; and

managing any tax costs or inefficiencies associated with integration.

In addition, at times, the attention of certain members of Dawson s management and TGC s management, and the resources of the two companies, may be focused on business aspects related to the merger and the integration of the businesses of the two companies and diverted from day-to-day business operations.

Our results of operations could be materially adversely affected if we were required to recognize asset impairments of intangibles or goodwill associated with the merger.

If the merger is consummated, we expect that the intangibles and goodwill associated with the acquisition of TGC will be significant assets on our consolidated balance sheet. We currently anticipate our intangibles and goodwill associated with such acquisition to be \$64,074,000. See Unaudited Pro Forma Condensed Combined Consolidated Financial Information Unaudited Pro Forma Condensed Combined Consolidated Balance Sheet as of June 30, 2011 on page 138. However, future events, including our financial performance, market valuation of us or comparable companies, loss of a significant client s business, failure to realize the benefits of the merger, or strategic decisions, could cause us to conclude that impairment indicators exist and that the asset values associated with long-lived assets, including intangibles and goodwill, may need to be impaired. If we are forced to impair intangibles, goodwill or any other long-lived asset, these noncash asset impairments could negatively affect in a material manner our results of operations in the period in which they are recorded, and the larger the amount of any impairment that may be taken, the greater the impact such impairment would have on our results of operations, with the maximum current impairment being \$64,074,000. See discussion of Impairment of Long-Lived Assets included in Critical Accounting Policies of our Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended September 30, 2010.

The unaudited prospective financial information of each of Dawson and TGC included in this joint proxy statement/prospectus involves risks, uncertainties and assumptions, many of which are beyond the control of Dawson and TGC, respectively. As a result, such information may not prove to be accurate and is not necessarily indicative of current values or future performance.

The unaudited prospective financial information of each of Dawson and TGC contained in The Merger Certain Information Provided by the Parties Dawson Unaudited Prospective Financial Information and The Merger Certain Information Provided by the Parties TGC Unaudited Prospective Financial Information, and referred to in The Merger Opinion of Dawson's Financial Advisor and The Merger Opinion of TGC's Financial Advisor, involves uncertainties and assumptions and is not a guarantee of future performance. The future financial results of Dawson and TGC and, if the merger is completed, the combined company, may materially differ from those expressed in the unaudited prospective financial information due to factors that are beyond Dawson's and TGC's ability to control or predict. Neither Dawson

32

#### **Table of Contents**

nor TGC can provide any assurance that Dawson s or TGC s unaudited prospective financial information will be realized or that Dawson s or TGC s future financial results will not materially vary from the applicable unaudited prospective financial information. The unaudited prospective financial information covers multiple years, and the information by its nature becomes subject to greater uncertainty with each successive year. The unaudited prospective financial information does not reflect Dawson s or TGC s current estimates and does not take into account any circumstances or events occurring after the date it was prepared.

More specifically, the unaudited prospective financial information:

necessarily makes numerous assumptions, many of which are beyond the control of Dawson or TGC and may not prove to be accurate;

does not necessarily reflect revised prospects for Dawson s or TGC s respective businesses, changes in general business or economic conditions, or any other transaction or event that has occurred or that may occur and that was not anticipated at the time the unaudited prospective financial information was prepared;

is not necessarily indicative of future performance, which may be significantly more favorable or less favorable than is reflected in the unaudited prospective financial information; and

should not be regarded as a representation that the unaudited prospective financial information will be achieved.

The unaudited prospective financial information was not prepared with a view toward public disclosure or compliance with published guidelines of the SEC or the American Institute of Certified Public Accountants for preparation and presentation of prospective financial information or GAAP and does not reflect the effect of any proposed or other changes in GAAP that may be made in the future.

The rights of TGC shareholders will be governed by Dawson's Second Restated Articles of Incorporation and Second Amended and Restated Bylaws.

Both Dawson and TGC are Texas corporations and are therefore governed by Texas law. However, if the merger is consummated, all TGC shareholders will become Dawson shareholders and their rights as shareholders will be governed by Dawson's second restated articles of incorporation and second amended and restated bylaws, as amended. There are material differences between the current rights of TGC shareholders, which are governed by TGC's restated articles of incorporation and amended and restated bylaws, and the rights of holders of Dawson common stock. See Comparison of Shareholder Rights beginning on page 130.

If the merger does not qualify as a reorganization under Section 368(a) of the Code, TGC shareholders may be required to pay substantial U.S. federal income taxes.

As a condition to the completion of the merger, each of Baker Botts L.L.P., tax counsel to Dawson, and Haynes and Boone, LLP, tax counsel to TGC, will have delivered an opinion, dated as of the closing date of the merger, that the merger will be treated for U.S. federal income tax purposes as a reorganization within the meaning of Section 368(a) of the Code. These opinions will be based on certain assumptions and representations as to factual matters from Dawson, Merger Sub and TGC, as well as certain covenants and undertakings by Dawson, Merger Sub and TGC. If any of the assumptions, representations, covenants or undertakings is incorrect, incomplete, inaccurate or is violated in any material respect, the validity of the conclusions reached by counsel in their opinions would be jeopardized. Additionally, an opinion of counsel represents counsel s best legal judgment but is not binding on the United States Internal Revenue Service, or IRS, or any court, so there can be no certainty that the IRS will not challenge the

conclusions reflected in the opinions or that a court will not sustain such a challenge. If the IRS or a court determines that the merger should not be treated as a reorganization, a holder of TGC common stock would recognize taxable gain or loss upon the exchange of TGC common stock for Dawson common stock pursuant to the merger. See Material United States Federal Income Tax Consequences beginning on page 127.

33

# CAUTIONARY STATEMENTS CONCERNING FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS

The Private Securities Litigation Reform Act of 1995 provides safe harbor provisions for forward-looking information. Forward-looking information is based on projections and estimates, not historical information. Some statements in this joint proxy statement/prospectus and the documents incorporated by reference in this joint proxy statement/prospectus are forward-looking and use words like may, may not, believes, do not believe, expects, expect, anticipates, do not anticipate, and other similar expressions. In particular, the forward-looking statements contained in this joint proxy statement/prospectus include but are not limited to statements regarding:

the expected closing date of the merger;

the anticipated benefits of the merger; and

the expected tax treatment of the merger for U.S. federal income tax purposes.

Dawson and TGC may also provide oral or written forward-looking information in other materials they release to the public. Forward-looking information involves risk and uncertainties and reflects Dawson s and TGC s, as applicable, best judgment based on current information. The results of operations and business strategies of Dawson and TGC, and the plans and objectives for the future operation of Dawson following the merger and the integration of the businesses of Dawson and TGC, can be affected by inaccurate assumptions that are made or by known or unknown risks and uncertainties. In addition, other factors may affect the accuracy of forward-looking information. As a result, no forward-looking information can be guaranteed. Actual events and the results of operations may vary materially.

Neither Dawson nor TGC assumes any responsibility to publicly update any forward-looking statements regardless of whether factors change as a result of new information, future events, or for any other reason. You should review any additional disclosures Dawson and TGC make in their press releases and Forms 10-K, 10-Q, and 8-K filed with or furnished to the SEC. We also suggest that you listen to Dawson s and TGC s earnings release conference calls with financial analysts.

The following important factors, in addition to those discussed under Risk Factors and elsewhere in this joint proxy statement/prospectus and the documents incorporated by reference in this joint proxy statement/prospectus, could cause actual results to differ materially from those expressed in or implied by forward-looking statements:

Factors relating to the merger:

whether the merger will be consummated, including whether we will receive the required clearance under the HSR Act;

the failure to receive the required shareholder and regulatory approvals for the merger or to satisfy all of the closing conditions to the merger;

the timing of the completion of the merger;

the value of the merger consideration and the likelihood that the exchange ratio will not need to be renegotiated;

changes in economic, business, competitive and/or regulatory factors;

changes in both companies businesses during the period between now and the completion of the merger might have adverse impacts on Dawson following the merger;

attrition in key clients, partners, personnel and other relationships relating to the merger;

the expenses of the merger being greater than anticipated, including as a result of unexpected factors or events;

the exposure to litigation, including the possibility that litigation relating to the merger could delay or impede the completion of the merger;

34

#### **Table of Contents**

the integration of TGC s business and operations with those of Dawson taking longer than anticipated, being costlier than anticipated and having unanticipated adverse results relating to Dawson s or TGC s existing businesses; and

uncertainty of the expected financial performance of Dawson following completion of the proposed transaction, which may differ significantly from the pro forma financial data contained in this joint proxy statement/prospectus;

Factors relating to Dawson s and TGC s respective businesses:

the potential for fluctuations in oil and natural gas prices;

the dependence upon energy industry spending for seismic data acquisition services;

the potential for data acquisition contract delays, reductions or cancellation;

high fixed costs of operations;

external factors affecting either company s crews, such as weather interruptions and inability to obtain land access rights of way;

whether Dawson or TGC enter into turnkey or dayrate contracts;

crew productivity;

the limited number of clients;

the credit risk related to clients; and

the availability of capital resources.

See Where You Can Find More Information beginning on page 153.

35

#### THE DAWSON SPECIAL MEETING

Dawson s board of directors is using this document to solicit proxies from Dawson shareholders for use at the Dawson special meeting. In addition, this document constitutes a prospectus covering the issuance of Dawson common stock pursuant to the merger agreement.

#### **Date, Time and Place**

The special meeting of Dawson's shareholders will be held at the offices of Baker Botts L.L.P. at 2001 Ross Avenue, Suite 1100, Dallas, Texas at [ ] a.m., central time, on [ ], 2011.

### **Purpose**

The purpose of the Dawson special meeting is as follows:

- 1. to approve the issuance of shares of Dawson common stock to TGC shareholders pursuant to the merger agreement; and
- 2. to approve adjournments of the special meeting, if necessary or appropriate, to permit the solicitation of additional proxies if there are not sufficient votes at the time of the special meeting to adopt the foregoing proposal.

#### **Board Recommendations**

Dawson s board of directors has adopted a resolution approving the merger agreement and has determined that the merger agreement is advisable and in the best interests of Dawson and its shareholders and recommends that

Dawson shareholders vote FOR approval of the issuance of Dawson common stock to TGC shareholders

pursuant to the merger agreement and FOR approval of any adjournment of the special meeting, if necessary or appropriate to solicit additional proxies. See The Merger Background of the Merger and The Merger Dawson Reasons for the Merger and Recommendation of Dawson's Board of Directors beginning on pages 54 and 63, respectively.

#### Record Date; Outstanding Shares; Shares Entitled to Vote

The record date for the Dawson special meeting is August 29, 2011. Only holders of record of Dawson common stock at the close of business on the record date are entitled to notice of, and to vote at, the Dawson special meeting. At the close of business on the record date, there were [ ] shares of Dawson common stock issued and outstanding held by approximately [ ] holders of record. Dawson believes there are a number of additional beneficial holders of its shares. Each share of Dawson common stock entitles the holder of that share to one vote on each matter submitted for shareholder approval.

#### Quorum

A quorum of shareholders is required for Dawson shareholders to take action on the proposal to approve the issuance of Dawson common stock to TGC shareholders pursuant to the merger agreement at the Dawson special meeting, but not to approve any adjournment of the meeting. The presence at the special meeting, in person or represented by proxy, of the holders of a majority of the outstanding shares of Dawson common stock entitled to vote at the close of business on the record date will constitute a quorum. Proxies received but marked as abstentions, if any, will be

included in the calculation of the number of shares considered to be present at the meeting for quorum purposes. With respect to broker non-votes, the issuance of shares of Dawson common stock pursuant to the merger agreement as well as the adjournment of the special meeting are not considered routine matters. Therefore, your bank, broker or other nominee will not be permitted to vote on such proposals without instruction from you as the beneficial owner of the shares of Dawson common stock. Further, in the event there are any broker non-votes, such votes will not count for purposes of determining whether a quorum is present at the special meeting.

36

## **Required Vote**

The affirmative vote of a majority of shares of Dawson common stock present in person or represented by proxy and entitled to vote at the Dawson special meeting, in which a quorum is present, is required to approve the issuance of shares of Dawson common stock to TGC shareholders pursuant to the merger agreement. Abstentions will have the same effect as a vote **AGAINST** approval of the issuance of shares of Dawson common stock pursuant to the merger agreement. Assuming a quorum is present at the Dawson special meeting, broker non-votes and shares not in attendance at the Dawson special meeting will have no effect on the outcome of any vote to approve the issuance of shares of Dawson common stock.

Any adjournment of the special meeting, if necessary or appropriate to solicit additional proxies, requires the affirmative vote of the holders of Dawson common stock representing a majority of the votes present in person or represented by proxy at the special meeting and entitled to vote, whether or not a quorum exists, without further notice other than by announcement made at the special meeting, so long as no new record date is set. Abstentions will have the same effect as a vote **AGAINST** the proposal to adjourn the Dawson special meeting, while broker non-votes and shares not in attendance at the special meeting will have no effect on the outcome of any vote to adjourn the Dawson special meeting.

#### **Tabulation of the Votes**

Dawson has appointed Broadridge Financial Solutions, Inc. to serve as the Inspector of Election for the Dawson special meeting. Broadridge will independently tabulate affirmative and negative votes and abstentions.

## Stock Ownership of and Voting by Dawson s Directors and Executive Officers

At the close of business on August 29, 2011, the record date for the Dawson special meeting, directors and executive officers of Dawson beneficially owned and were entitled to vote [ ] shares of Dawson common stock, collectively representing approximately [ ]% of the shares of Dawson common stock outstanding on that date. Pursuant to and subject to the terms of the Dawson shareholder voting agreement, certain of those executive officers and directors, who collectively owned approximately [ ]% of the shares of Dawson common stock outstanding on the record date of the Dawson special meeting, have agreed, among other things, to vote their shares of Dawson common stock in favor of approval of the issuance of shares of Dawson common stock in connection with the proposed merger at the Dawson special meeting. For additional information on the Dawson shareholder voting agreement, see The Dawson Shareholder Voting Agreement beginning on page 121.

## **Voting of Shares by Holders of Record**

If you are entitled to vote at the Dawson special meeting and hold your shares in your own name, you can submit a proxy or vote in person by completing a ballot at the Dawson special meeting. However, Dawson encourages you to submit a proxy before the Dawson special meeting even if you plan to attend the Dawson special meeting in order to ensure that your shares are voted. A proxy is a legal designation of another person to vote your shares of Dawson common stock on your behalf. If you hold shares in your own name, you may submit a proxy for your shares by:

Telephone. You can vote by telephone by calling the toll-free number (800) 690-6903 in the United States, Canada or Puerto Rico on a touch-tone telephone. You will then be prompted to enter the control number printed on Dawson s proxy card, as applicable, and to follow the subsequent instructions. Telephone voting is available 24 hours a day until 11:59 p.m. New York City time on [1, 2011. If you vote by telephone, you do

not need to return your proxy card or voting instruction card.

*Internet*. You can vote over the Internet by accessing the website at http://www.proxyvote.com and following the instructions on the secure website. Internet voting is available 24 hours a day until

37

#### **Table of Contents**

11:59 p.m. New York City time on [ ], 2011. If you vote over the Internet, you do not need to return your proxy card or voting instruction card.

*Mail.* You can vote by mail by completing, signing, dating and mailing your proxy card or voting instruction card in the postage-paid envelope included with this joint proxy statement/prospectus.

When a shareholder submits a proxy by telephone or through the Internet, his or her proxy is recorded immediately. Dawson encourages its shareholders to submit their proxies using these methods whenever possible. If you submit a proxy by telephone or the Internet website, please do not return your proxy card by mail.

All shares represented by each properly executed and valid proxy received before the Dawson special meeting will be voted in accordance with the instructions given on the proxy. If a Dawson shareholder executes a proxy card without giving instructions, the shares of Dawson common stock represented by that proxy card will be voted **FOR** approval of the issuance of shares of Dawson common stock pursuant to the merger agreement and **FOR** the proposal to approve any adjournment of the special meeting, if necessary or appropriate to solicit additional proxies in favor of the foregoing proposal.

Your vote is important. Accordingly, please submit your proxy by telephone, through the Internet or by mail, whether or not you plan to attend the meeting in person. Proxies must be received by [ ], 11:59 p.m. New York City time local time, on [ ], 2011.

#### **Voting of Shares Held in Street Name**

Dawson shareholders who hold shares of Dawson common stock in a stock brokerage account or through a bank, broker or other nominee (street name shareholders) who wish to vote at the Dawson special meeting should be provided a voting instruction card by the institution that holds their shares. If this has not occurred, contact the institution that holds your shares. A number of banks and brokerage firms participate in a program that also permits shareholders whose shares are held in street name to direct their vote by telephone or over the Internet. If your shares are held in an account at a bank or brokerage firm that participates in such a program, you may direct the vote of these shares by telephone or over the Internet by following the voting instructions enclosed with the proxy form from the bank or brokerage firm. The Internet and telephone proxy procedures are designed to authenticate shareholders identities, to allow shareholders to give their proxy voting instructions and to confirm that those instructions have been properly recorded. Votes directed by telephone or over the Internet through such a program must be received by 11:59 p.m. on [ ], 2011. Directing the voting of your shares will not affect your right to vote in person if you decide to attend the Dawson special meeting; however, you must first obtain a signed and properly executed legal proxy from your bank, broker or other nominee to vote your shares held in street name at the Dawson special meeting. Requesting a legal proxy prior to the deadline described above will automatically cancel any voting directions you have previously given by telephone or over the Internet with respect to your shares.

If you do not instruct your bank, broker or other nominee how to vote your shares, your bank, broker or other nominee will not be authorized to vote. If there is a quorum present at the Dawson special meeting, a broker non-vote will have no effect on the proposal to issue shares of Dawson common stock pursuant to the merger agreement. Whether or not there is a quorum present at the Dawson special meeting, a broker non-vote will have no effect on the proposal to adjourn the Dawson special meeting.

If you mark abstain when voting with respect to the proposal to issue shares of Dawson common stock pursuant to the merger agreement or the proposal to adjourn the Dawson special meeting, if necessary or appropriate, to solicit further proxies in connection with the proposal described above, your abstention will have the same effect as a vote **AGAINST** such proposal.

## **Revocability of Proxies; Changing Your Vote**

Regardless of the method you used to cast your vote, if you are a holder of record, you may change your vote:

by completing, signing, dating and returning a new proxy card with a later date so that it is received prior to the Dawson special meeting;

by calling the toll-free number listed on the proxy card or by accessing the Internet website listed on the proxy card by 11:59 p.m. New York City time on [ ], 2011; or

by attending the Dawson special meeting and voting by ballot in person at the Dawson special meeting.

You may also revoke your proxy card by sending a notice of revocation, which must be received prior to the Dawson special meeting, to the designated representative of Dawson at the address provided under Where You Can Find More Information beginning on page 153. Your attendance at the Dawson special meeting will not, by itself, revoke any proxy that you have previously submitted.

If you hold your shares in street name and wish to change or revoke your vote, please refer to the information on the voting instruction form included with these materials and forwarded to you by your bank, broker, custodian or other record holder to see your voting options.

#### **Solicitation of Proxies**

Dawson is soliciting proxies for the Dawson special meeting from Dawson shareholders. Dawson and TGC are sharing equally in the costs of printing and mailing this joint proxy statement/prospectus. However, Dawson will bear all other costs relating to soliciting proxies from Dawson shareholders. In addition to this mailing, Dawson s directors, officers and employees (who will not receive any additional compensation for their services) may solicit proxies personally, and by telephone, facsimile, courier service, mail, email, Internet, press release or advertisement (including on television, radio, newspapers or other publications of general distribution). Morrow & Co., LLC, which we refer to as Morrow, has been engaged to aid in the distribution and solicitation of proxies. Dawson will pay Morrow a fee of \$12,500, along with a \$5.00 per holder fee for each call made to such holder, and reimburse its out-of-pocket expenses for such items as mailing, copying, faxes and other related matters and will indemnify Morrow against any losses arising out of Morrow s proxy soliciting services on behalf of Dawson. Dawson and its proxy solicitor will also request that banks, brokerage houses and other custodians, nominees and fiduciaries send proxy materials to the beneficial owners of Dawson common stock and will, if requested, reimburse them for their reasonable out-of-pocket expenses in doing so.

Dawson shareholders should not submit any stock certificates with their proxy cards. Dawson shareholders will not need to send in their stock certificates or surrender their book-entry shares.

#### **No Other Business**

Under Dawson's second restated articles of incorporation and second amended and restated bylaws, as amended, the business to be conducted at the Dawson special meeting will be limited to the purposes stated in the notice to Dawson shareholders provided with this joint proxy statement/prospectus.

## **Adjournments and Postponements**

Adjournments or postponements may be made for the purpose of, among other things, soliciting additional proxies. Any adjournment may be made from time to time with the approval of a majority of the votes present in person or represented by proxy at the time of the vote, whether or not a quorum exists. Dawson is not required to notify shareholders of any adjournment if the time and place of the adjourned meeting are announced at the meeting at which the adjournment is taken, unless after the adjournment a new record date is fixed for the adjourned meeting.

39

#### **Table of Contents**

In addition, at any time prior to convening the Dawson special meeting, the Dawson special meeting may be postponed without the approval of Dawson shareholders. If postponed, Dawson will publicly announce the new meeting date.

At any adjourned or postponed meeting, Dawson may transact any business that it might have transacted at the original meeting, provided that a quorum is present at such adjourned or postponed meeting. Proxies submitted by Dawson shareholders for use at the Dawson special meeting will be used at any adjournment or postponement of the meeting. References to the Dawson special meeting in this joint proxy statement/prospectus are to such special meeting as adjourned or postponed.

#### **Assistance**

If you need assistance in completing your proxy card or have questions regarding the special meeting, please contact Morrow toll-free at (800) 607-0088 (banks and brokers call (800) 654-2468).

40

# DAWSON PROPOSAL 1 APPROVAL OF THE ISSUANCE OF SHARES OF DAWSON COMMON STOCK TO TGC SHAREHOLDERS PURSUANT TO THE MERGER AGREEMENT

As discussed in this joint proxy statement/prospectus, Dawson is asking its shareholders to approve the issuance of shares of Dawson common stock to TGC shareholders pursuant to the merger agreement. Dawson shareholders should read carefully this joint proxy statement/prospectus in its entirety for more detailed information concerning the merger agreement, which is attached as Annex A to this joint proxy statement/prospectus. Please see the section entitled The Merger Agreement beginning on page 98 for additional information and a summary of certain terms of the merger agreement. You are urged to read carefully the entire merger agreement included as Annex A before voting on this proposal.

Approval of this proposal is a condition to the completion of the merger. If the proposal is not approved, the merger will not occur.

The Dawson board of directors recommends that Dawson shareholders vote FOR approval of the issuance of shares of Dawson common stock pursuant to the merger agreement.

41

## DAWSON PROPOSAL 2 ADJOURNMENT OF THE DAWSON SPECIAL MEETING

If there are insufficient votes at the time of the Dawson special meeting to approve the foregoing proposal, Dawson may propose to adjourn the Dawson special meeting for the purpose of soliciting additional proxies in favor of the foregoing proposal. Dawson does not intend to propose adjournment at the Dawson special meeting if there are sufficient votes to approve the foregoing proposal.

The Dawson board of directors recommends that Dawson shareholders vote FOR any adjournment of the Dawson special meeting, if necessary or appropriate, to permit further solicitation of proxies.

42

#### THE TGC SPECIAL MEETING

TGC s board of directors is using this document to solicit proxies from TGC shareholders for use at the TGC special meeting. In addition, this document constitutes a prospectus covering the issuance of Dawson common stock pursuant to the merger agreement.

#### **Date, Time and Place**

The special meeting of TGC s shareholders will be held at the offices of Haynes and Boone LLP at 2323 Victory Avenue, Suite 700, Dallas, Texas at [ ] a.m., central time, on [ ], 2011.

## **Purpose**

The purpose of the TGC special meeting is as follows:

- 1. to approve the merger agreement;
- 2. to approve a non-binding advisory resolution on certain compensation to be paid by TGC to TGC s named executive officers upon consummation of the merger; and
- 3. to approve adjournments of the special meeting, if necessary or appropriate, to permit the solicitation of additional proxies if there are not sufficient votes at the time of the special meeting to approve the merger agreement.

#### **Board Recommendations**

TGC s board of directors has adopted a resolution approving the merger agreement and has determined that the merger agreement is advisable and in the best interests of TGC and its shareholders and recommends that TGC shareholders vote FOR approval of the merger agreement, FOR approval of the non-binding advisory resolution on certain compensation to be paid by TGC to TGC s named executive officers upon consummation of the merger and FOR approval of any adjournment of the special meeting, if necessary or appropriate to solicit additional proxies. See The Merger Background of the Merger and The Merger TGC s Reasons for the Merger and Recommendation of TGC s Board of Directors beginning on page 54 and 68, respectively.

As described under The Merger Conflicts of Interests beginning on page 92, TGC directors and executive officers have agreements and arrangements that provide them with interests in the merger that are different from, or are in addition to, those of TGC shareholders.

## Record Date; Outstanding Shares; Shares Entitled to Vote

The record date for the TGC special meeting is August 29, 2011. Only holders of record of TGC common stock at the close of business on the record date are entitled to notice of, and to vote at, the TGC special meeting. At the close of business on the record date, there were [ ] shares of TGC common stock issued and outstanding held by approximately [ ] holders of record. TGC believes there are a number of additional beneficial holders of its shares. Each share of TGC common stock entitles the holder of that share to one vote on each matter submitted for shareholder approval.

#### Quorum

A quorum of shareholders is required for TGC shareholders to take action at the TGC special meeting on the proposal to approve the merger agreement and the proposal to approve the non-binding advisory resolution on certain compensation to be paid by TGC to TGC s named executive officers upon consummation of the merger, but not to approve any adjournment of the meeting. The presence at the special meeting, in person or represented by proxy, of the holders of a majority of the outstanding shares of TGC common stock entitled to vote at the close of business on the record date will constitute a quorum. Proxies received but marked as abstentions, if any, will be included in the calculation of the number of shares considered to be present at the meeting for quorum purposes. With respect to broker non-votes, none of the matters to be considered at the

43

#### **Table of Contents**

TGC special meeting are considered routine matters. Therefore, your bank, broker or other nominee will not be permitted to vote on such proposals without instruction from you as the beneficial owner of the shares of TGC common stock. Further, in the event there are any broker non-votes, such votes will not count for purposes of determining whether a quorum is present at the special meeting.

## **Required Vote**

The affirmative vote of at least 80% of the outstanding shares of TGC common stock is required to approve the merger agreement. Abstentions, broker non-votes and shares not in attendance at the TGC special meeting will have the same effect as a vote **AGAINST** approval of the merger agreement.

The affirmative vote of a majority of the shares of TGC common stock present in person or represented by proxy and entitled to vote at the TGC special meeting, in which a quorum is present, is required to approve the non-binding advisory resolution on certain compensation to be paid by TGC to TGC s named executive officers upon consummation of the merger at the TGC special meeting. Abstentions will have the same effect as a vote AGAINST the non-binding advisory resolution on certain compensation to be paid by TGC to TGC s named executive officers upon consummation of the merger. Assuming a quorum is present at the TGC special meeting, broker non-votes and shares not in attendance at the TGC special meeting will have no effect on the outcome of any vote on certain compensation to be paid by TGC to TGC s named executive officers upon consummation of the merger.

Any adjournment of the special meeting, if necessary or appropriate to solicit additional proxies, requires the affirmative vote of the holders of TGC common stock representing a majority of the votes present in person or represented by proxy at the special meeting and entitled to vote, whether or not a quorum exists, without further notice other than by announcement made at the special meeting, so long as no new record date is set. Abstentions will have the same effect as a vote **AGAINST** the proposal to adjourn the TGC special meeting, while broker non-votes and shares not in attendance at the special meeting will have no effect on the outcome of any vote to adjourn the TGC special meeting.

#### **Tabulation of the Votes**

TGC has appointed [ ] to serve as the Inspector of Election for the TGC special meeting. [ ] will independently tabulate affirmative and negative votes and abstentions.

## Stock Ownership of and Voting by TGC s Directors and Executive Officers

At the close of business on August 29, 2011, the record date for the TGC special meeting, directors and executive officers of TGC beneficially owned and were entitled to vote [ ] shares of TGC common stock, collectively representing approximately [ ]% of the shares of TGC common stock outstanding on that date. Pursuant to and subject to the terms of the TGC shareholder voting agreements, those executive officers and directors and their affiliates have agreed, among other things, to vote their shares of TGC common stock in favor of approval of the merger agreement at the TGC special meeting. For additional information on the TGC shareholder voting agreement, see The TGC Shareholder Voting Agreement beginning on page 119.

#### Voting of Shares by Holders of Record

If you are entitled to vote at the TGC special meeting and hold your shares in your own name, you can submit a proxy or vote in person by completing a ballot at the TGC special meeting. However, TGC encourages you to submit a proxy before the TGC special meeting even if you plan to attend the TGC special meeting in order to ensure that your shares are voted. A proxy is a legal designation of another person to vote your shares of TGC common stock on your

behalf. If you hold shares in your own name, you may submit a proxy for your shares by:

*Telephone*. You can vote by telephone by calling the toll-free number (800) 690-6903 in the United States, Canada or Puerto Rico on a touch-tone telephone. You will then be prompted to enter the control number printed on TGC s proxy card, as applicable, and to follow the subsequent

44

#### **Table of Contents**

instructions. Telephone voting is available 24 hours a day until 11:59 p.m. New York City time on [ ], 2011. If you vote by telephone, you do not need to return your proxy card or voting instruction card.

*Internet*. You can vote over the Internet by accessing the website at http://www.proxyvote.com and following the instructions on the secure website. Internet voting is available 24 hours a day until 11:59 p.m. New York City time on [ ], 2011. If you vote over the Internet, you do not need to return your proxy card or voting instruction card.

*Mail.* You can vote by mail by completing, signing, dating and mailing your proxy card or voting instruction card in the postage-paid envelope included with this joint proxy statement/prospectus.

When a shareholder submits a proxy by telephone or through the Internet, his or her proxy is recorded immediately. TGC encourages its shareholders to submit their proxies using these methods whenever possible. If you submit a proxy by telephone or the Internet website, please do not return your proxy card by mail.

All shares represented by each properly executed and valid proxy received before the TGC special meeting will be voted in accordance with the instructions given on the proxy. If a TGC shareholder executes a proxy card without giving instructions, the shares of TGC common stock represented by that proxy card will be voted **FOR** approval of the merger agreement, **FOR** approval of non-binding advisory resolution on certain compensation to be paid by TGC to TGC s named executive officers upon consummation of the merger and **FOR** the proposal to approve any adjournment of the special meeting, if necessary or appropriate to solicit additional proxies in favor of approval of the merger agreement.

Your vote is important. Accordingly, please submit your proxy by telephone, through the Internet or by mail, whether or not you plan to attend the meeting in person. Proxies must be received by [ ], 11:59 p.m. New York City time local time, on [ ], 2011.

## **Voting of Shares Held in Street Name**

TGC shareholders who hold shares of TGC common stock in a stock brokerage account or through a bank, broker or other nominee (street name—shareholders) who wish to vote at the TGC special meeting should be provided a voting instruction card by the institution that holds their shares. If this has not occurred, contact the institution that holds your shares. A number of banks and brokerage firms participate in a program that also permits shareholders whose shares are held in street name—to direct their vote by telephone or over the Internet. If your shares are held in an account at a bank or brokerage firm that participates in such a program, you may direct the vote of these shares by telephone or over the Internet by following the voting instructions enclosed with the proxy form from the bank or brokerage firm. The Internet and telephone proxy procedures are designed to authenticate shareholders—identities, to allow shareholders to give their proxy voting instructions and to confirm that those instructions have been properly recorded. Votes directed by telephone or over the Internet through such a program must be received by 11:59 p.m. on [ ], 2011. Directing the voting of your shares will not affect your right to vote in person if you decide to attend the TGC special meeting; however, you must first obtain a signed and properly executed legal proxy from your bank, broker or other nominee to vote your shares held in—street name—at the TGC special meeting. Requesting a legal proxy prior to the deadline described above will automatically cancel any voting directions you have previously given by telephone or over the Internet with respect to your shares.

If you do not instruct your bank, broker or other nominee how to vote your shares, your bank, broker or other nominee will not be authorized to vote. Assuming a quorum is present at the TGC special meeting, a broker non-vote will have the same effect as a vote **AGAINST** the proposal to approve the merger agreement, but will have no effect on the proposal to approve the non-binding advisory resolution on certain compensation to be paid by TGC to TGC s named

executive officers upon consummation of the merger. Whether or not a quorum is present at the TGC special meeting, a broker non-vote will have no effect on the adjournment proposal.

If you mark abstain when voting with respect to the proposal to approve the merger agreement, the proposal to approve the non-binding advisory resolution concerning certain compensation to be paid by TGC

45

#### **Table of Contents**

to TGC s named executive officers upon consummation of the merger or the proposal to adjourn the TGC special meeting, if necessary or appropriate, to solicit further proxies in connection with the proposal to approve the merger agreement, your abstention will have the same effect as a vote **AGAINST** such proposal.

## Revocability of Proxies; Changing Your Vote

Regardless of the method you used to cast your vote, if you are a holder of record, you may change your vote:

by completing, signing, dating and returning a new proxy card with a later date so that it is received prior to the TGC special meeting;

by calling the toll-free number listed on the proxy card or by accessing the Internet website listed on the proxy card by 11:59 p.m. New York City time on [ ], 2011; or

by attending the TGC special meeting and voting by ballot in person at the TGC special meeting.

You may also revoke your proxy card by sending a notice of revocation, which must be received prior to the TGC special meeting, to the designated representative of TGC at the address provided under Where You Can Find More Information beginning on page 153. Your attendance at the TGC special meeting will not, by itself, revoke any proxy that you have previously submitted.

If you hold your shares in street name and wish to change or revoke your vote, please refer to the information on the voting instruction form included with these materials and forwarded to you by your bank, broker, custodian or other record holder to see your voting options.

#### **Solicitation of Proxies**

TGC is soliciting proxies for the TGC special meeting from TGC shareholders. Dawson and TGC are sharing equally in the costs of printing and mailing this joint proxy statement/prospectus. However, TGC will bear all other costs relating to soliciting proxies from TGC shareholders. In addition to this mailing, TGC s directors, officers and employees (who will not receive any additional compensation for their services) may solicit proxies personally, and by telephone, facsimile, courier service, mail, email, Internet, press release or advertisement (including on television, radio, newspapers or other publications of general distribution). D.F. King & Co., Inc., which we refer to as D.F. King, has been engaged to aid in the distribution and solicitation of proxies. TGC will pay D.F. King an upfront fee of \$10,000, a \$5.00 per incoming and outgoing call fee and an additional \$10,000 fee on the date of the special meeting, and reimburse its out-of-pocket expenses for such items as mailing, copying, faxes and other related matters and will indemnify D.F. King against any losses arising out of D.F. King s proxy soliciting services on behalf of TGC. TGC and its proxy solicitor will also request that banks, brokerage houses and other custodians, nominees and fiduciaries send proxy materials to the beneficial owners of TGC common stock and will, if requested, reimburse them for their reasonable out-of-pocket expenses in doing so.

TGC shareholders should not submit any stock certificates with their proxy cards. TGC shareholders will not need to send in their stock certificates or surrender their book-entry shares. A transmittal form with instructions for the surrender of certificates representing shares of common stock or book-entry shares of common stock, as applicable, will be mailed to TGC shareholders assuming the merger is completed.

#### **No Other Business**

Under TGC s amended and restated bylaws, the business to be conducted at the TGC special meeting will be limited to the purposes stated in the notice to TGC shareholders provided with this joint proxy statement/prospectus.

46

#### **Table of Contents**

## **Adjournments and Postponements**

Adjournments or postponements may be made for the purpose of, among other things, soliciting additional proxies. Any adjournment may be made from time to time with the approval of a majority of the votes present in person or represented by proxy at the time of the vote, whether or not a quorum exists. TGC is not required to notify shareholders of any adjournment if the time and place of the adjourned meeting are announced at the meeting at which the adjournment is taken, unless after the adjournment a new record date is fixed for the adjourned meeting.

In addition, at any time prior to convening the TGC special meeting, the TGC special meeting may be postponed without the approval of TGC shareholders. If postponed, TGC will publicly announce the new meeting date.

At any adjourned or postponed meeting, TGC may transact any business that it might have transacted at the original meeting, provided that a quorum is present at such adjourned or postponed meeting. Proxies submitted by TGC shareholders for use at the TGC special meeting will be used at any adjournment or postponement of the meeting. References to the TGC special meeting in this joint proxy statement/prospectus are to such special meeting as adjourned or postponed.

#### **Assistance**

If you need assistance in completing your proxy card or have questions regarding the special meeting, please contact D.F. King toll-free at (800) 967-4617 (banks and brokers call collect at (212) 269-5550).

47

## TGC PROPOSAL 1 APPROVAL OF THE MERGER AGREEMENT

As discussed in this joint proxy statement/prospectus, TGC is asking its shareholders to approve the merger agreement. TGC shareholders should read carefully this joint proxy statement/prospectus in its entirety for more detailed information concerning the merger agreement, which is attached as Annex A to this joint proxy statement/prospectus. Please see the section entitled The Merger Agreement beginning on page 98 for additional information and a summary of certain terms of the merger agreement. You are urged to read carefully the entire merger agreement included as Annex A before voting on this proposal.

Approval of this proposal is a condition to the completion of the merger. If the proposal is not approved, the merger will not occur.

As described under the headings TGC Proposal 2 Non-Binding, Advisory Vote on Approval of Certain Compensation to be Paid by TGC to TGC s Named Executive Officers and The Merger Conflicts of Interests beginning on pages 49 and 92, respectively, of this joint proxy statement/prospectus, TGC s directors and executive officers will receive financial benefits that are different from, or in addition to, those of TGC s shareholders.

The TGC board of directors recommends that TGC shareholders vote FOR approval of the merger agreement.

48

# TGC PROPOSAL 2 NON-BINDING, ADVISORY VOTE ON APPROVAL OF CERTAIN COMPENSATION TO BE PAID BY TGC TO TGC S NAMED EXECUTIVE OFFICERS

The SEC rules resulting from the Dodd-Frank Act require TGC shareholders to vote to approve, on an advisory (non-binding) basis, payments to be made to TGC s named executive officers by TGC as a result of the merger. This compensation consists of the following:

the accelerated vesting of TGC s options to purchase shares of TGC common stock held by TGC s named executive officers beginning 30 days prior to the effective time of the merger and the right to receive the merger consideration in respect of any such options that are exercised prior to the effective time of the merger; and

a cash bonus payment to be made to TGC s named executive officers upon the closing of the merger.

The following table presents the compensation to be paid by TGC to TGC s named executive officers upon consummation of the merger that is the subject of the non-binding advisory resolution that TGC shareholders are being asked to approve.

	Pension/Perquisites/ Tax						
	Cash	<b>Equity</b>	<b>NQDC</b>	QDC BenefitsReimbursemenOther			
Name	(\$)	(\$)	(\$)	(\$)	(\$)	(\$)	(\$)
Wayne A. Whitener	100,000(1)	89,025(4)					189,025
Daniel G. Winn	10,000(2)	53,414(5)					63,414
James K. Brata	8,000(3)	53,414(6)					61,414

## **Footnotes:**

- (1) Based on cash bonus payments due from TGC upon closing of the merger of \$100,000.
- (2) Based on cash bonus payments due from TGC upon closing of the merger of \$10,000.
- (3) Based on cash bonus payments due from TGC upon closing of the merger of \$8,000.
- (4) Based on the accelerated vesting of stock options exercisable into 18,742 shares of common stock with an exercise price of \$3.06 and using the assumed stock price of \$7.81 based on the average of the closing price for the first five trading days after the announcement of the merger agreement as required pursuant to Item 402 of Regulation S-K.
- (5) Based on the accelerated vesting of stock options exercisable into 11,245 shares of common stock with an exercise price of \$3.06 and using the assumed stock price of \$7.81 based on the average of the closing price for the first five trading days after the announcement of the merger agreement as required pursuant to Item 402 of Regulation S-K.

(6)

Based on the accelerated vesting of stock options exercisable into 11,245 shares of common stock with an exercise price of \$3.06 and using the assumed stock price of \$7.81 based on the average of the closing price for the first five trading days after the announcement of the merger agreement as required pursuant to Item 402 of Regulation S-K.

TGC s board of directors recommends its shareholders vote FOR the following resolution at the TGC special meeting:

RESOLVED, that TGC s shareholders approve, on an advisory basis, the compensation that may be received by the TGC Industries, Inc. s named executive officers from TGC Industries, Inc. in connection with the merger as disclosed in the Proxy Statement of TGC Industries, Inc. concerning the merger under the heading Proposal 2 Non-Binding, Advisory Vote on Approval of Certain Compensation to be Paid by TGC to TGC s Named Executive Officers.

49

#### **Table of Contents**

The vote on certain compensation to be paid by TGC to TGC s named executive officers upon consummation of the merger is advisory, and therefore not binding on TGC, Dawson, or either of their boards of directors. Further, approval of such compensation is not a condition to the merger and therefore the parties are obligated to complete the merger if the closing conditions set forth in the merger agreement are satisfied. Accordingly, even if TGC shareholders do not approve such compensation, if all closing conditions to the merger are satisfied, Dawson and TGC will be obligated to close the merger, and TGC named executive officers will be paid such compensation.

In addition to the compensation described above, TGC s named executive officers will also receive additional compensation in connection with the merger. See The Merger Conflicts of Interests Golden Parachute Compensation beginning on page 94.

50

## TGC PROPOSAL 3 ADJOURNMENT OF THE TGC SPECIAL MEETING

If there are insufficient votes at the time of the TGC special meeting to approve the merger agreement, TGC may propose to adjourn the TGC special meeting for the purpose of soliciting additional proxies in favor of the foregoing proposal. TGC does not intend to propose adjournment at the TGC special meeting if there are sufficient votes to approve the merger agreement.

The TGC board of directors recommends that TGC shareholders vote FOR any adjournment of the TGC special meeting, if necessary or appropriate, to permit further solicitation of proxies.

51

#### THE PARTIES TO THE MERGER

Dawson Geophysical Company 508 West Wall, Suite 800 Midland, Texas 79701 (432) 684-3000

Dawson Geophysical Company, a Texas corporation, is the leading provider of U.S. onshore seismic data acquisition services as measured by the number of active data acquisition crews. Founded in 1952, Dawson acquires and processes 2-D, 3-D and multi-component seismic data solely for its clients, ranging from major oil and gas companies to independent oil and gas operators as well as providers of multi-client data libraries.

Dawson s clients rely on seismic data to identify areas where subsurface conditions are favorable for the accumulation of hydrocarbons and to optimize development and production of hydrocarbon reservoirs. As of March 31, 2011, Dawson operated twelve 3-D seismic data acquisition crews in the lower 48 states of the United States and a seismic data processing center. The results of a seismic survey conducted for a client belong to that client. Dawson does not acquire seismic data for its own account nor does it participate in oil and gas ventures.

Dawson s business consists of the acquisition and processing of seismic data using either 2-D or 3-D methods to produce an image of the earth—s subsurface. The seismic method involves the recording of reflected acoustic or sonic waves from below the ground. In its operations, Dawson introduces acoustic energy into the ground by using an acoustic energy source, usually large vibrating machines or through the detonation of dynamite. Dawson then records the subsequent reflected energy, or echoes, with recording devices placed along the earth—s surface. These recording devices, or geophones, are placed on the ground individually or in groups connected together as a single recording channel. Dawson generally uses thousands of recording channels in its seismic surveys. Additional recording channels enhance the resolution of the seismic survey through increased imaging analysis and provide improved operational efficiencies for Dawson—s clients.

Dawson s common stock is listed on NASDAQ under the symbol DWSN.

Additional information about Dawson is included in documents incorporated by reference in this joint proxy statement/prospectus. See Where You Can Find More Information beginning on page 153.

TGC Industries, Inc. 101 East Park Blvd., Suite 955 Plano, Texas 75074 (972) 881-1099

TGC Industries, Inc., a Texas corporation, and its wholly owned subsidiary, Eagle Canada, Inc., a Delaware corporation, are primarily engaged in the geophysical service business of conducting 3-D surveys for clients in the oil and gas business.

TGC is a leading provider of seismic data acquisition services throughout the continental United States and Canada. As of December 31, 2010, TGC operated eleven seismic crews, seven in the U.S. and four in Canada. These seismic crews supply seismic data primarily to companies engaged in the exploration and development of oil and natural gas on land and in land-to-water transition areas. Eagle Canada s seismic acquisition services are also used by the potash mining industry in Canada, and Eagle Canada has particular expertise through its heliportable capabilities. TGC s

clients rely on seismic data to identify areas where subsurface conditions are favorable for the accumulation of existing hydrocarbons, to optimize the development and production of hydrocarbon reservoirs, to better delineate existing oil and natural gas fields, and to augment reservoir management techniques.

TGC acquires geophysical data using the latest in 3-D survey techniques. TGC introduces acoustic energy into the ground by using vibration equipment or dynamite detonation, depending on the surface terrain and subsurface requirements. The reflected energy, or echoes, is received through geophones, converted into a digital signal at a multi-channel recording unit, and then transmitted to a central recording vehicle. Subsurface

52

#### **Table of Contents**

requirements dictate the number of channels necessary to perform TGC s services. With its state-of-the-art seismic equipment, including computer technology and multiple channels, TGC acquires, on a cost effective basis, immense volumes of seismic data that, when processed and interpreted, produce more precise images of the earth s subsurface. TGC s clients then use its seismic data to generate 3-D geologic models that help reduce finding costs and improve recovery rates from existing wells.

TGC s common stock is listed on NASDAQ under the symbol TGE.

Additional information about TGC is included in documents incorporated by reference in this joint proxy statement/prospectus. See Where You Can Find More Information beginning on page 153.

6446 Acquisition Corp. 508 West Wall, Suite 800 Midland, Texas 79701 (432) 684-3000

6446 Acquisition Corp., a Texas corporation and direct, wholly owned subsidiary of Dawson, was formed solely for the purpose of consummating the merger. Merger Sub has not carried on any activities to date, except for activities incidental to its formation and activities undertaken in connection with the transactions contemplated by the merger agreement.

53

#### THE MERGER

#### Overview

The Dawson board of directors and the TGC board of directors have each approved the merger agreement. Pursuant to the merger agreement, Merger Sub, a wholly owned subsidiary of Dawson, will merge with and into TGC, with TGC continuing as the surviving corporation and a wholly owned subsidiary of Dawson.

Upon the consummation of the merger, each share of TGC common stock issued and outstanding before the merger, other than any shares owned by Dawson, TGC or any of their respective subsidiaries, will be converted into the right to receive 0.188 shares of Dawson common stock, which is the exchange ratio. No fractional shares will be issued, and in lieu of any such fractional shares cash will be paid instead. The number of shares of Dawson common stock to be issued in the merger for each TGC common share is fixed (except in the event of any stock dividend, subdivision, recapitalization, split, reverse split, combination or exchange of shares or similar event with respect to Dawson common stock or TGC common stock) and will not be adjusted for changes in the market price of either Dawson common stock or TGC common stock. However, in the event that the 10-day average VWAP of Dawson common stock as of [ ], 2011 (which is the date that is two business days prior to the date of the special meetings) is less than \$32.54 or greater than \$52.54, the parties, at their respective option, will be entitled to terminate the transaction following two business days of good faith negotiations to determine a modified, mutually acceptable exchange ratio.

If the exchange ratio is modified, Dawson and TGC will each disclose the adjustment on a current report on Form 8-K and in a press release and will recirculate this joint proxy statement/prospectus or a supplement thereto and resolicit proxies.

Shares of TGC common stock issued and outstanding before the merger will be cancelled upon completion of the merger.

## **Background of the Merger**

Dawson s senior management regularly evaluates and periodically reviews with Dawson s board of directors, or the Dawson board, strategies to enhance shareholder value, including opportunities to enhance the services it provides to its clients and its overall position in the seismic industry. One of the areas for potential growth that Dawson has considered from time to time is the acquisition of, or a joint venture with, another seismic company. However, prior to entering into discussions with TGC, Dawson had not identified a potential candidate that presented an attractive acquisition target or combination partner.

Similarly, as part of the continuous evaluation of its business, TGC s board of directors, or the TGC board, and management regularly evaluate TGC s business strategy and prospects for growth and consider opportunities to create value for its shareholders.

On May 27, 2010, Mr. Jumper, Dawson s Chief Executive Officer, and Mr. Whitener, TGC s President and Chief Executive Officer, spoke on the telephone to discuss common equipment issues the companies faced as users of the same seismic field equipment. On the call, Mr. Jumper noted that the two executives faced similar operational issues and asked Mr. Whitener if he would consider a combination of their two businesses. Mr. Whitener agreed to discuss with the TGC board Dawson s interest in a potential combination of the two companies. Later on May 27, 2010, Mr. Whitener described to certain of the TGC directors Dawson s interest and received authorization to enter into a confidentiality agreement on behalf of TGC with Dawson. At the same time, Mr. Jumper contacted Baker Botts L.L.P,

or Baker Botts, Dawson s outside counsel, about the legal aspects of a possible transaction with TGC.

Subsequently, the parties executed a confidentiality agreement. Under the terms of the confidentiality agreement, each party agreed to treat confidentially certain proprietary information shared by the other party to enable them to analyze a possible combination of Dawson and TGC. In addition, the confidentiality agreement contained, among other things, standstill restrictions that, in accordance with and subject to the terms of the confidentiality agreement, prohibited either party from making an unsolicited offer to acquire the

54

#### **Table of Contents**

securities of the other party for a period of one year. The confidentiality agreement was amended on June 2, 2010 to prohibit the parties from soliciting any of the other party s employees involved or participating in the negotiation process (pursuant to a May 27, 2011 amendment to the confidentiality agreement, the term of the confidentiality agreement was extended to one year after termination of the merger agreement).

On June 3, 2010, Mr. Jumper, via email communication, alerted the Dawson board of his discussion with Mr. Whitener and the possibility of a transaction. On June 7, 2010, the Dawson board held a telephonic meeting at which Mr. Jumper discussed the potential transaction with the Dawson board and possible valuations of TGC. During the meeting, the Dawson board expressed the view that, given the weak state of the seismic industry, general market weakness and TGC s market position, Dawson would be interested in a potential combination, but would be reluctant to pay a significant premium to TGC shareholders. At the end of the meeting, the board of directors authorized Mr. Jumper to continue discussions with TGC on the basis of a stock-for-stock transaction.

On June 8, 2010, at Mr. Whitener s invitation, Dawson sent a letter to TGC indicating that Dawson would be interested in a transaction with TGC on a straight stock-for-stock basis. The letter did not propose any exchange ratio. The next day, Mr. Whitener and Mr. Jumper talked by telephone regarding a potential valuation of TGC and a proposed exchange ratio. Mr. Jumper told Mr. Whitener that a combination was possible, but only at an exchange ratio that was based on the current trading prices of each company s common stock (that is, without a premium to TGC shareholders), which would have translated into an exchange ratio of approximately six TGC shares of common stock to each single share of Dawson common stock or 0.167 shares of Dawson stock for each TGC share of common stock based on the then current market prices of the respective stocks.

Mr. Whitener spoke with certain members of the TGC board about the exchange ratio proposed by Mr. Jumper. Those directors did not believe that the exchange ratio was fair to TGC shareholders. The TGC directors also expressed their belief that there would need to be an implied value of approximately \$6.00 per share of TGC common stock for any potential business combination with Dawson to be attractive to TGC s shareholders, especially its larger shareholders. Accordingly, TGC responded by letter to Dawson on June 15, 2010, rejecting Dawson s proposal and proposing instead a hybrid transaction in which a convertible preferred security would be issued to TGC s shareholders in lieu of Dawson common stock. As proposed by TGC, the convertible preferred stock would have a stated value of \$5.50 per share, pay a 6% dividend, be convertible at anytime into 0.225 shares of Dawson common stock and be callable after three years at a price of \$6.00 per share. The conversion price would have represented a premium of approximately 35.0% based on the average of the closing prices of TGC s common stock from January 1, 2010 through June 14, 2010. Upon receipt of the letter, Mr. Jumper again communicated to Mr. Whitener that Dawson would be interested only in a common stock transaction with little or no premium paid.

Mr. Jumper and Mr. Whitener continued to talk by telephone regarding a possible combination from time to time until the end of June 2010. However, there was no agreement regarding either the form of any consideration that would be paid to TGC shareholders or an appropriate ratio. These discussions terminated in late June 2010.

Messrs. Whitener and Jumper continued to see each other at various industry conferences as well as socially during the remainder of 2010 and into January 2011. At one industry conference in September 2010, Mr. Whitener made a preliminary inquiry as to whether there was any interest in re-commencing discussions regarding a possible transaction. Mr. Jumper told Mr. Whitener that Dawson had no interest at such time.

Between July 2010 and January 26, 2011, the market price of Dawson common stock increased, trading up from a closing price of \$20.77 on July 1, 2010 to a closing price of \$32.70 on January 26, 2011, an increase of approximately 57.4%. Over the same period, the market price of TGC common stock also rose, rising from a closing price of \$3.10 on July 1, 2010 to \$4.76 on January 26, 2011, an increase of approximately 53.5%. This rise in the Dawson market price made a potential business combination with Dawson potentially more attractive to TGC since at such a market

price, the exchange ratio previously proposed by Dawson in June 2010 would provide an implied value for the shares of TGC common stock of nearly \$6.00 per share, which was the implied value that the TGC board believed at the time was necessary

55

#### **Table of Contents**

for any business combination with Dawson to be attractive to TGC s shareholders as a whole, and its larger shareholders in particular. In addition, the TGC board believed that the recent unrest in the Middle East, which was causing an increase in interest in domestic oil and natural gas exploration, would also result in an increase in seismic demand generally, including an increase in demand for services provided by Dawson, a leader in the domestic seismic industry.

As a result of the favorable dynamics resulting from the increase in the stock price of Dawson s common stock from July 2010 through January 2011, the unrest in the Middle East and the potential positive impact of such unrest on the domestic seismic industry, and based on discussions with one of the members of the TGC board, Mr. Whitener telephoned Mr. Jumper to suggest that they should resume discussions regarding a transaction in which Dawson combined with TGC. Mr. Whitener suggested that the basis of the discussions would be a stock-for-stock transaction at a ratio of six TGC shares for each single share of Dawson stock or 0.167 shares of Dawson common stock for each share of TGC common stock (the same ratio that Dawson had proposed in June 2010), but with a warrant to purchase additional shares of Dawson stock. As he had in their previous discussions, Mr. Jumper indicated that Dawson would only be interested in a transaction that was a straight stock-for-stock deal without any warrant or other convertible or other equity security component.

On January 29, 2011, Mr. Jumper, via email communication, notified the Dawson board of his call with Mr. Whitener and the possibility of resuming discussions with TGC and informally solicited the views of the board of directors regarding the transaction. In considering restarting discussions with TGC, Dawson took into account the increase in stock price described above as well as the altered market conditions of January 2011 as compared to the earlier period. During mid-2010 seismic market conditions, including demand for seismic services, were still relatively weak as they had been since the onset of the financial crisis and economic downturn in late 2008. By early 2011, however, Dawson believed that market conditions in the seismic industry had improved both for Dawson and for the industry generally. As a result of these improving market conditions from mid-2010 to early 2011, Dawson was able to increase its number of operating data acquisition crews (from 9 at the beginning of 2010 to 12 at the end of 2010), and also saw its order book strengthen. The improvement in demand for seismic services also led to improved crew utilization as well as an increase in the number of actively deployed recording channels. These improved market conditions made a possible transaction with TGC more attractive as Dawson considered that a combined company might more effectively deploy a larger number of crews and recording channels in the field.

Between January 26, 2011 and February 4, 2011, Messrs. Whitener and Jumper talked by telephone several times to discuss further Dawson's interest in combining with TGC. During those discussions, Mr. Jumper indicated that, because of the rise in Dawson's trading price, improving seismic market conditions and an increased ability to deploy additional channels in the field, Dawson would be willing (unlike in June 2010) to consider a transaction at a reasonable premium to the current trading price of TGC common stock. After further telephone discussions, on February 4, 2011, Messrs. Jumper and Whitener agreed to move forward with a discussion of a potential combination on the basis of a stock-for-stock deal at an exchange ratio of 5.75 shares of TGC common stock for each single share of Dawson common stock or 0.174 shares of Dawson common stock for each share of TGC common on February 4, 2011.

Also between January 26, 2011 and February 4, 2011, one of TGC s directors discussed with Mr. Whitener the TGC board s view that since the proposed combination with Dawson would be structured as a stock-for-stock transaction and therefore TGC shareholders would remain invested in a seismic company that, post-transaction, would be reliant, in part, on TGC management continuing to perform at its high level, there should be a continuity of management and the TGC management team should remain for some period post-transaction with the surviving entity. As a result of these discussions, Mr. Whitener subsequently informed Dawson that as a condition to any potential combination with Dawson, Mr. Whitener and three other key TGC employees would need to enter into employment agreements that

would be effective as of the closing of the combination.

At a telephonic meeting of the TGC board on February 5, 2011, Mr. Whitener described his discussions with Mr. Jumper regarding a possible combination of the two companies and the proposed exchange ratio. The

56

#### **Table of Contents**

TGC board authorized Mr. Whitener to continue discussions with Dawson. On February 5, 2011, Mr. Whitener approached TGC soutside counsel, Haynes and Boone, LLP, or Haynes and Boone, regarding the possible transaction. On February 6, 2011, Mr. Whitener and another member of the TGC board spoke with Haynes and Boone about the combination including such items as whether or not to enter into a letter of intent and the possibility of obtaining a go-shop provision in order to determine if there were other potential suitors for TGC.

On February 7, 2011, there was a telephonic meeting of the TGC board at which representatives of Haynes and Boone also participated. Mr. Whitener described the continued discussions with Mr. Jumper and Mr. Tobias, Executive Vice President and Chief Operating Officer of Dawson, that morning. The TGC board discussed the employment agreements to be entered into by Mr. Whitener and three other key employees, the possibility of obtaining a collar (that is, a range of market prices for Dawson common stock beyond which the agreed-upon exchange rate would need to be renegotiated by the parties) in order to protect against a substantial fall in Dawson s stock price, the need to obtain a fairness opinion from an investment bank and the possibility of the investment bank assisting with a go-shop process and the importance of obtaining a favorable reaction to any proposed combination since approval of the merger by TGC would require approval by holders of 80% of TGC common stock. In order to encourage certain of its executives to continue to focus on their day-to-day management responsibilities, as well as to encourage those executives continued employment with TGC throughout the negotiation of, and for some period of time after completion of, any change in control transaction, the TGC board awarded each of Messrs. Whitener, Winn and Brata bonuses contingent on completion of a change in control transaction. Specifically, the TGC board agreed that if the Dawson combination or another similar transaction was consummated, Mr. Whitener would be paid \$100,000, Mr. Winn would be paid \$10,000 and Mr. Brata would be paid \$8,000. Also during the meeting, the TGC board interviewed an investment banking firm regarding the possibility of that firm providing a fairness opinion and managing a go-shop process. The TGC board agreed to interview additional investment banks also.

On February 9, 2011, a telephonic meeting of the Dawson board was held to discuss the proposed transaction. On the call, Mr. Jumper informed the Dawson board of TGC s renewed interest. A representative of Baker Botts, who Mr. Jumper had previously approached to assist in the legal aspects of any transaction, was also present at the meeting to review for the Dawson board its fiduciary obligations under Texas law and to answer questions regarding the legal aspects of any potential transaction. In addition, a representative of EnerCom, Inc., Dawson s investor relations consultant, was also present to discuss the possible reaction of the investment community to the potential transaction. The Dawson board discussed, among other things, the trading price of TGC common stock, the fact that TGC and Dawson were comparable companies with similar business models, TGC s general business prospects and the seismic industry s business prospects, the need to engage a financial advisor and to seek a fairness opinion, and TGC s request that two of TGC s current directors join the Dawson board at the closing of any potential transaction. After a discussion of these issues, the Dawson board authorized Dawson management to continue discussions with TGC on the basis of a stock-for-stock deal at a 5.75 to 1 (or 0.174) exchange ratio.

Following the Dawson board s authorization, Dawson considered the engagement of an investment banking firm to provide the Dawson board with an independent analysis of the consideration to be paid by Dawson in the proposed transaction and its fairness to Dawson. After considering other potential candidates, management formally contacted Raymond James on February 10, 2011 regarding a potential engagement. Although Raymond James was not then engaged as Dawson s regular investment banker, Raymond James had from time to time previously provided investment advice to Dawson, including underwriting Dawson s last stock offering in 2005. Further, Dawson recognized that Raymond James was known to be familiar with the oilfield services industry. On February 15, 2011, Dawson entered into an engagement letter with Raymond James pursuant to which Raymond James would prepare a financial analysis of the proposed transaction with a view towards advising the Dawson board as to its opinion of the fairness of the merger consideration, from a financial point of view, to Dawson.

#### **Table of Contents**

At a telephonic meeting of the TGC board on February 10, 2011, the TGC board interviewed a second investment banking firm regarding the possibility of that firm rendering a fairness opinion and managing a go-shop process.

On February 11, 2011, at a telephonic meeting of the TGC board, the TGC board interviewed Southwest Securities regarding the possibility of Southwest Securities rendering a fairness opinion and managing a go-shop process. After the presentation by Southwest Securities, the TGC board determined to engage Southwest Securities. On February 17, 2011, TGC and Southwest Securities entered into an engagement letter relating to the rendering by Southwest Securities of a fairness opinion regarding the fairness of the financial terms of the combination to TGC shareholders solely from a financial point of view and managing a go-shop process.

On February 15, 2011, representatives of Baker Botts and Haynes and Boone held a telephone call to discuss various preliminary matters related to the potential transaction, including the due diligence process, which the parties agreed, in light of the stock-for-stock transaction, would need to be mutual. On February 18, 2011, Dawson sent an initial request for certain due diligence documents and materials relating to TGC. Also on February 18, 2011, Dawson discussed with KPMG LLP the possibility of KPMG conducting financial accounting due diligence for Dawson, including a review of TGC s audit workpapers, accounting policies and quality of earnings. Representatives of Dawson, Baker Botts and KPMG conducted legal, business and financial due diligence with respect to TGC during the remainder of February and into March.

On February 21, 2011, Baker Botts presented a preliminary key issues list to Haynes and Boone. On February 22, 2011, Mr. Whitener, another member of the TGC board and representatives of Haynes and Boone and Southwest Securities discussed the preliminary key issues list and potential responses to these issues. On February 23, 2011, TGC sent an initial request for certain due diligence documents and materials relating to Dawson. Representatives of TGC, Haynes and Boone and Lane Gorman Trubitt, P.L.L.C., or Lane Gorman, TGC s independent public accountants, conducted legal, business and financial due diligence with respect to Dawson during the remainder of February and into March 2011.

On February 25, 2011, legal and financial advisors of TGC and Dawson met at Haynes and Boone s offices in Dallas to discuss certain key issues regarding the deal, a number of which had been suggested in the preliminary issues list dated February 21, 2011. The key issues discussed included the proposed exchange ratio, whether there would be a collar, the size of the termination fee payable if the merger agreement were to be terminated and whether there would be a go-shop period in which TGC could solicit other acquisition offers for a defined period of time after the signing of a merger agreement with Dawson. At the meeting, TGC s representatives indicated that TGC would require a go-shop provision, while Dawson s representatives indicated that Dawson did not wish to enter into a merger agreement with a go-shop provision. The parties also discussed the need to ensure continuity of both Dawson and TGC management. Specifically, the parties discussed the possibility of TGC, as the surviving entity, entering into employment agreements with four of TGC s key employees that would be effective as of the closing and Dawson entering into an employment agreement with Mr. Jumper that would be effective as of the closing.

On February 26, 2011, a telephonic meeting of the TGC board was held to discuss the key issues from the February 25, 2011 meeting of the legal and financial advisors of TGC and Dawson. Representatives of Haynes and Boone and Southwest Securities participated in the meeting. The TGC board discussed the differing views of TGC and Dawson regarding the go-shop provision and the different types of collars that could be used to protect the value to be received by TGC s shareholders. Southwest Securities described the two types of predominate collars used in mergers such as this merger: floating exchange ratio (fixed value) and fixed exchange ratio (floating value). Southwest Securities recommended that TGC consider a floating exchange ratio. The TGC board instructed TGC s management and legal and financial advisors to pursue a collar with a floating exchange ratio within a range of a 15% increase or decrease in Dawson stock and a fixed exchange ratio outer band of an additional 10% increase or decrease in the market price of Dawson common stock. Outside of such 10% outer range, TGC and Dawson would have the right to

try to renegotiate the exchange ratio and ultimately terminate the transaction if a new exchange ratio could not be agreed upon. The TGC board also instructed TGC s management and legal and financial advisors to pursue a low termination fee of 1.5% of the equity value of TGC and a go-shop provision; however, the TGC board

58

#### **Table of Contents**

agreed that TGC s management and legal and financial advisors could relinquish the go-shop provision request if they were able to obtain the collar described above and the low termination fee.

On February 28, 2011, the parties once again met at the offices of Haynes and Boone, this time with senior members of Dawson and TGC management also present. At the meeting, Messrs. Jumper and Whitener each gave a management presentation to the representatives of the other party and their respective legal and financial advisors. The presentation focused on, among other things, each company s financial results, equipment, prospects and operations, as well as each chief executive s assessment of why the combination transaction made sense at the current time.

After the management presentations, the parties resumed discussions regarding the exchange ratio, go-shop, collar and termination fee. TGC s legal representatives indicated that, given Dawson s strong aversion to a go-shop provision, TGC would be willing to consider a deal without a go-shop provision but only in return for the setting of a low termination fee of 1.5%, an appropriately limited fiduciary out in any merger agreement and a collar. The parties did not come to agreement on these matters during the meeting, and each took the other s views under advisement for further consideration.

On March 1, 2011, Southwest Securities provided the TGC board with information comparing the fixed exchange ratio and the floating exchange ratio. With regard to the fixed exchange ratio, Southwest Securities provided the different implied values of TGC s common stock based on an increase or decrease in Dawson s stock price after the exchange ratio is finalized. With regard to the floating exchange ratio, Southwest Securities provided the different resulting exchange ratios based on an increase or decrease in Dawson s stock price.

On March 2, 2011, the Dawson board held a telephonic meeting, with the participation of representatives of Baker Botts and Raymond James, at which Mr. Jumper reported on the status of the proposed transaction. Mr. Jumper outlined the status of due diligence, the principal negotiating issues, including the exchange ratio, collar, termination fee and go-shop proposals. Mr. Jumper also discussed TGC s requests that four key TGC employees receive employment agreements that would be effective as of the closing of the transaction, that two current TGC board members, Dr. McInnes and Mr. Whitener, join the Dawson board at closing and that Mr. Jumper enter into an employment agreement with Dawson. At the meeting, Mr. Jumper also confirmed to the Dawson board that Raymond James had been engaged to advise Dawson and prepare a fairness opinion. After considerable discussion, the Dawson board directed Mr. Jumper to continue negotiations with TGC.

After the Dawson board meeting, Mr. Jumper called Mr. Whitener and indicated that the 5.75 to 1 or 0.174 exchange ratio and the form of collar previously discussed were generally acceptable to Dawson, depending on the course of future market prices for both companies common stock, and that the 1.5% termination fee without a go-shop provision would also be acceptable for the first 30 days after the signing of the merger, after which the termination fee would increase to 3.5%, a percentage Dawson viewed as more customary for transactions of the type contemplated. At the same time, the legal and financial advisors of TGC and Dawson also discussed the Dawson proposal.

On March 3, 2011, Mr. Whitener, another member of the TGC board and representatives of Haynes and Boone and Southwest Securities discussed the proposed terms of the collar. Based on such discussions, it was determined that TGC would propose to Dawson a fixed exchange ratio collar, with either party having the right to terminate the merger agreement if Dawson's stock price increased or decreased by more than \$10 near the closing date as compared to a date to be specified prior to signing the merger agreement.

On March 3, 2011, Baker Botts delivered an initial draft of a merger agreement to Haynes and Boone, and the next day Baker Botts delivered a draft voting agreement requiring each TGC director and executive officer to vote in favor of the proposed merger, subject to certain conditions.

On March 8 and 9, 2011, Baker Botts and Haynes and Boone discussed by telephone the terms of the draft merger agreement circulated by Baker Botts on March 3, 2011. Among other things, the attorneys discussed Dawson s and TGC s respective positions regarding various provisions of the draft merger agreement and key open items, including:

provisions relating to TGC s ability to provide information, have discussions or enter into an agreement with a third party that has made or makes a proposal to acquire TGC;

59

#### **Table of Contents**

provisions requiring TGC to hold a shareholder vote even if the TGC board of directors changes its recommendation regarding the merger (a force the vote provision);

provisions of the voting agreement requiring TGC s directors and officers to vote in favor of the merger even if the TGC board changes its recommendation regarding the merger;

whether the fairness opinion would be reaffirmed at closing as a condition to closing; and

the circumstances under which a termination fee would be payable and the size of the fee.

After the call, Haynes and Boone delivered a revised draft of the merger agreement reflecting these and other TGC comments to Baker Botts.

TGC provided Dawson with certain projected financial information of TGC on March 8, 2011, and Dawson provided TGC with certain projected financial information of Dawson on March 10, 2011.

On March 9, 2011, the Dawson board held a telephonic call with the participation of representatives of Raymond James and Baker Botts. Mr. Jumper gave the Dawson board a brief update on the status of the potential transaction, including the fact that the exchange ratio would now be based on a fixed exchange ratio (rather than fixed price ratio) which would fix TGC shareholders ownership level in the combined entity. In addition, Mr. Jumper indicated that Dawson had provisionally agreed to reduce the termination fee to 1.5% (based upon the equity value of TGC) and to fix the percentage rather than having it rise after a set period, and to make less restrictive the deal protection provisions in the merger agreement (such as the force the vote requirement and the impediments on TGC s ability to respond to unsolicited proposals) in exchange for TGC agreeing to drop their insistence on a go-shop provision. The Dawson board once again gave Mr. Jumper direction to proceed with negotiations.

On March 11, 2011, Baker Botts delivered a revised draft of the merger agreement reflecting Dawson s comments thereon to Haynes and Boone.

On March 13, 2011, there was a telephonic meeting of the TGC board, with representatives of Haynes and Boone and Southwest Securities also participating. The TGC board discussed several items relating to the negotiations, including (1) Dawson's view that TGC should not be permitted to avoid closing the merger even if Southwest Securities is not able to deliver a reconfirmation of its fairness opinion at closing, (2) the terms of the no-shop provision, (3) the desire for Baker Botts to provide a tax opinion regarding the tax-free nature of the transaction and (4) the exchange ratio. The TGC board directed TGC's management and legal and financial advisors to continue to negotiate on (1) giving TGC the right to terminate the merger agreement if Southwest Securities could not deliver the reconfirmation opinion, (2) obtaining some less restrictive provisions regarding the no-shop provision and (3) obtaining a tax opinion from Baker Botts. The TGC board also expressed concern regarding the proposed exchange ratio of 5.75 shares of TGC common stock to be exchanged for one share of Dawson common stock (or 0.174 shares of Dawson common stock being issued for each TGC share of common stock) given that during March 2011, TGC's stock price had increased while Dawson's stock price had decreased and given TGC's view, based on financial projections provided by Dawson, of the near-term outlook for the stock price of Dawson's common stock. Based on this concern, the TGC board directed management and representatives of Southwest Securities to express to Dawson TGC's reservations as to the exchange ratio.

From March 14, 2011 through March 20, 2011 Dawson s and TGC s respective management and legal advisors continued to exchange drafts of a merger agreement and to engage in negotiations regarding the terms of the proposed merger, including the issues noted above.

On March 15, 2011, there was a telephonic meeting of the TGC board with representatives of Haynes and Boone and Southwest Securities also participating. Mr. Whitener described discussions that he had with Mr. Barrett and Dr. McInnes regarding setting a new exchange ratio to be determined by dividing \$8.00 (which would be an implied value of TGC s common stock) by the closing price of Dawson s common stock on March 18, 2011 (or such other trading day that would be the last full trading day prior to execution of a merger agreement). The TGC board directed TGC s management and legal and financial advisors to (1) seek agreement with Dawson as to such an exchange ratio, along with agreement as to a fixed exchange ratio

60

#### **Table of Contents**

collar using an increase or decrease of \$10.00 from the closing price of Dawson s common stock on March 18, 2011, with the collar to be measured near the closing date, (2) continue to negotiate for the right for TGC to be able to terminate the merger agreement if Southwest Securities fails to deliver the reconfirmation opinion and (3) continue to negotiate for Baker Botts to deliver a tax opinion regarding the tax-free nature of the transaction.

On March 16, 2011, TGC and its representatives contacted Dawson and its representatives to discuss a new pricing proposal. TGC proposed that each share of TGC common stock be valued at \$8.00, and that an exchange ratio be set by dividing \$8.00 by the closing price of Dawson s common stock on the last full trading day prior to execution of a merger agreement.

During this period, members of the compensation committee of the Dawson board considered whether Mr. Jumper, as well as Dawson's chief financial officer and chief operating officer, would receive employment agreements upon the closing of the transaction. While TGC had negotiated a covenant in the draft merger agreement that required only Mr. Jumper to enter into an employment agreement with Dawson, the compensation committee believed that the other Dawson senior executives should, as a matter of parity and good governance, also receive employment agreements upon the closing of the merger. The members of the compensation committee also reviewed the draft form of employment agreement prepared by Baker Botts which would be used as the basis for the employment agreements to be entered into by the four TGC key employees and by the selected Dawson executives.

From March 17 through March 19, 2011, TGC s management and legal counsel, on the one hand, and Dawson management and legal counsel, on the other hand, discussed the provisions of employment and other agreements to be entered into by the key employees of TGC. During this time, Dawson s and TGC s respective management and legal advisors also negotiated the terms of the severance arrangements relating to the key employees of TGC which were included in the employment agreements. See Conflicts of Interests beginning on page 92.

On March 17, 2011, the Dawson board held a telephonic meeting to discuss the status of the transaction. Mr. Jumper updated the Dawson board as to the status of the negotiations, including TGC s new proposal with respect to the exchange ratio. In consultation with Raymond James and Dawson management, the Dawson board agreed to continue negotiations with TGC on the exchange ratio proposed by TGC so long as on the date the exchange ratio would be agreed upon, the closing price of Dawson s common stock was at least \$40.00 and the closing price of TGC s common stock was at least \$6.15.

After the closing of the financial markets on Friday, March 18, 2011, TGC and Dawson agreed that each share of TGC common stock would be valued at \$8.00, representing a 17.1% premium over the \$6.83 closing market price of TGC common stock on March 18, 2011, the last trading day before the signing. The parties also agreed on an exchange ratio of 0.188 which was determined by dividing the TGC valuation of \$8.00 by the closing price of Dawson common stock of \$42.54 on March 18, 2011, the last trading day before execution of the merger agreement.

On the morning of Sunday, March 20, 2011, the Dawson board convened a meeting at the Dallas office of Baker Botts to review and consider the proposed merger agreement. Present at the meeting were members of Dawson's senior management, representatives of KPMG, Baker Botts and Raymond James and all of the members of the Dawson board, except L. Decker Dawson who remained in Midland for personal reasons (although he had previously expressed to Mr. Jumper his support for the transaction). At the meeting, the representatives of KPMG outlined to the Dawson board their due diligence findings regarding TGC. Mr. Jumper also outlined for the Dawson board key terms of the proposed merger, including the exchange ratio and collar, described to the Dawson board the negotiations that had occurred since their last update, reviewed the strategic rationale for the transaction, including the operational advantages that would result from a combined organization, reviewed recent financial results of TGC, and recommended that the Dawson board approve the merger on the terms presented. Representatives of Baker Botts discussed with the Dawson board their fiduciary duties under Texas law as well as certain material terms of the

merger agreement and other documents related to the merger agreement, including the draft employment agreements, and certain legal matters relating to the Dawson board s consideration of the proposed merger. During the course of the discussion, the representatives

61

#### **Table of Contents**

of Baker Botts responded to various questions regarding the merger agreement and the transaction. At the meeting, the representatives of Baker Botts also presented and discussed draft resolutions of the Dawson board with respect to the proposed transaction.

Also at the meeting, representatives of Raymond James reviewed with the Dawson board their financial analysis of the proposed transaction, including their analysis of the exchange ratio. Raymond James also rendered its oral opinion, which was confirmed in writing later in the day, that, based upon its analysis, the consideration to be paid by Dawson in the proposed merger was fair, from a financial point of view, to Dawson.

Following consideration of the terms of the proposed merger and discussion among the directors, senior management, and representatives of Baker Botts and Raymond James, the directors determined that the merger agreement and the transactions contemplated therein were advisable and in the best interests of Dawson and its shareholders, approved the merger agreement and the transactions contemplated therein and resolved (subject to the exceptions contained in the merger agreement) to recommend the approval of the issuance of merger consideration by the shareholders of Dawson, and authorized management to enter into the merger agreement.

In the afternoon of the same day, a meeting of the TGC board was held, with all members of the TGC board present in person or by telephone other than Herbert M. Gardner who was unavailable for personal reason (although he had previously expressed to the TGC board his support for the transaction), to review and consider the proposed merger agreement and related transactions. Present at the meeting were members of TGC s senior management and representatives of Haynes and Boone and Southwest Securities.

Representatives of Haynes and Boone reiterated to the TGC board its fiduciary duties. The TGC board then discussed both the benefits and the considerations regarding the proposed merger. Representatives of Southwest Securities provided input on certain financial benefits and considerations, and Mr. Whitener provided his input regarding operations issues and his knowledge about Dawson. The TGC board also discussed the treatment of the stock options for directors that would not be continuing as Dawson directors and were able to negotiate with Dawson that any such stock options that were not in-the-money as of the date of execution of the merger agreement would be extended for the remainder of their term rather than just terminating 90 days after the merger if not exercised within such time period. The TGC board also discussed the terms of the employment agreements to be entered into by the four key employees and the indemnification agreements to be entered into by Dr. McInnes and Mr. Whitener upon becoming directors of Dawson.

Representatives of Southwest Securities then made their presentation and discussed in detail the process that Southwest Securities undertook to determine that the exchange ratio of 0.188 shares of Dawson common stock for each share of TGC common stock was fair from a financial point of view to TGC shareholders. Representatives of Southwest Securities provided a draft of the fairness opinion and provided a signed copy later on March 20, 2011.

Representatives of Haynes and Boone described the draft resolutions that had been presented to the TGC board. The TGC board approved the draft resolutions with certain changes to be made to the resolutions based on the TGC board meeting. As part of this approval, the TGC board approved the merger agreement and the related transactions, authorized management to execute the merger agreement and all related documents, including, subject to the specific exceptions permitting the TGC board to change their recommendation set forth in the merger agreement, recommending to TGC shareholders that they approve the merger agreement.

As described under the headings TGC Proposal 2 Non-Binding, Advisory Vote on Approval of Certain Compensation to be Paid by TGC to TGC s Named Executive Officers and The Merger Conflicts of Interests beginning on pages 49 and 92, respectively, of this joint proxy statement/prospectus, TGC s directors and executive officers will receive financial benefits that will be different from, or in addition to, those of TGC s shareholders.

In the evening of March 20, 2011, the merger agreement was executed by Dawson, Merger Sub and TGC. Before the open of the financial markets on the following day, March 21, 2011, Dawson and TGC issued a joint press release announcing the signing of the merger agreement.

62

#### **Table of Contents**

On July 19, 2011, the senior management and most of the members of the board of directors of each of Dawson and TGC met at the Dallas office of Haynes and Boone to discuss upcoming financial results of the companies for the quarter ended June 30, 2011 as well as other matters related to the progress of the merger. Representatives of the legal and financial advisors of Dawson and TGC also participated in the meeting.

During the week of August 8, 2011, representatives of Baker Botts and Haynes and Boone discussed the status of the transaction and the likely timing of when the registration statement of which this joint proxy statement/prospectus forms a part would be declared effective by the Securities and Exchange Commission and mailed to Dawson and TGC shareholders. Representatives of Baker Botts and Haynes and Boone also discussed the possibility of amending the merger agreement to extend the current merger agreement termination date of August 31, 2011.

During the week of August 15, 2011, Messrs. Jumper and Whitener also discussed the possibility of amending the merger agreement to extend the current merger agreement termination date of August 31, 2011. As a result of such conversations, and based on certain mutual agreements contained in the amendment, Dawson and TGC management, as well as representatives of Baker Botts and Haynes and Boone, negotiated an amendment to the merger agreement pursuant to which the termination date of the merger agreement would be extended from August 31, 2011 to the business day immediately following the later of the date of (1) Dawson s special meeting of shareholders and (2) TGC s special meeting of shareholders, so long as the meeting date is not after October 28, 2011. Under the terms of the amendment, if the meeting date would be after October 28, 2011, the merger agreement could be terminated by either Dawson or TGC without a shareholder vote occurring.

On August 19, 2011, the boards of directors of each of Dawson and TGC, meeting separately, reviewed and approved the terms of the proposed amendment and authorized their respective management to execute the amendment. On August 23, 2011, the amendment to the merger agreement was executed by Dawson, Merger Sub and TGC and Dawson and TGC issued a joint press release announcing the signing of the amendment to the merger agreement.

#### Dawson s Reasons for the Merger and Recommendation of Dawson s Board of Directors

At the meeting of the Dawson board of directors on March 20, 2011, after careful consideration, including detailed discussions with Dawson's management and its legal and financial advisors, the Dawson board of directors determined that the merger agreement was advisable and in the best interests of Dawson and its shareholders, approved the merger agreement in all respects and recommended that Dawson shareholders vote **FOR** approval of the issuance of shares of Dawson common stock pursuant to the merger agreement.

In evaluating the merger, the Dawson board of directors consulted with Dawson s management, as well as Dawson s legal and financial advisors and, in reaching a conclusion to approve the merger and related transactions and to recommend that Dawson shareholders approve the issuance of shares of Dawson common stock pursuant to the merger agreement, the Dawson board of directors reviewed a significant amount of information and considered a number of factors including:

its knowledge of Dawson s business, operations, financial condition, earnings and prospects and of TGC s business, operations, financial condition, earnings and prospects, taking into account the results of Dawson s due diligence of TGC;

its knowledge of the current environment in the seismic and energy industries, including the potential for continued consolidation or new entrants into the seismic market, current market and economic conditions and the likely effects of these factors on Dawson s and TGC s potential growth, development, productivity and strategic options;

the fact that TGC has a demonstrated track record of growth and strong management and, following the merger, will continue to be operated as a separate, though wholly owned, operating entity that is managed by the same management team;

63

#### **Table of Contents**

the fact that Eagle Canada, Inc., TGC s Canadian operating subsidiary, has a demonstrated track record of growth and strong management and, following the merger, will continue to be managed by the same management team;

the strategic nature of the acquisition, which would create a company which will have:

increased data acquisition crew capacity, with a combined crew count of 21 crews, as currently configured, in the continental United States and six in Canada, as well as combined channel counts in excess of 210,000 and more than 200 vibrator energy source units;

a more diversified client mix, including increased geographical diversity and access to the Canadian market;

expanded service offerings, including those leveraging TGC s dynamite source and shot-hole drilling capabilities;

strong prospects for an expanded client base and product offering to allow for new business relationships not available to either company on a stand-alone basis;

greater crew efficiencies gained through the ability to reconfigure crews, leverage and share equipment and personnel resources, including by leveraging Canadian resources during summer thaw periods;

a continued balance of oil and natural gas projects and assignments, particularly in oil and liquid-rich basins;

expanded support functions, including permit, survey, maintenance repair facilities and in-house trucking capabilities;

better market position to meet client needs with an increased ability to service seismic projects in a timely manner and to provide higher resolution images with expanded channel counts, particularly with respect to unconventional reservoirs;

increased opportunities to scale and align crew size with project size; and

opportunities for cost savings and revenue generation through enhanced operational logistics;

the strong similarities in the corporate and operational cultures of the two companies;

the fact that the companies have compatible equipment platforms and systems making the sharing of equipment and systems across the combined company easier and more efficient, thereby increasing the chance of a fast and successful integration;

that the exchange ratio would enable Dawson shareholders to own approximately 68% of the outstanding common stock of Dawson following the merger;

the fact that, based on the then recent closing prices of Dawson common stock on NASDAQ, the range within which the 10-day average VWAP of Dawson common stock can fluctuate between the date of the merger agreement through [ ], 2011 (which is the date that is two business days prior to the date of the special meetings) without requiring any renegotiation of the exchange ratio, is reasonable;

that TGC has generally agreed not to engage in negotiations with, or provide information to, a third party in connection any acquisition proposal or potential acquisition proposal unless (1) the TGC board of directors determines in good faith, after consultation with its legal and financial advisors, that such proposal constitutes or is reasonably likely to lead to a transaction that is more favorable to TGC shareholders from a financial point of view and is reasonably likely to be completed on the terms proposed, (2) TGC has not breached its non-solicitation covenants and (3) TGC enters into a confidentiality agreement with the third party;

the provisions of the merger agreement that allow Dawson, to engage in negotiations with, and provide information to, a third party that makes an unsolicited written acquisition proposal, if (1) the Dawson

64

#### **Table of Contents**

board of directors determines in good faith, after consultation with its legal and financial advisors, that such proposal constitutes or is reasonably likely to lead to a transaction that is more favorable to Dawson shareholders from a financial point of view and is reasonably likely to be completed on the terms proposed, (2) Dawson has not breached its non-solicitation covenants and (3) Dawson enters into a confidentiality agreement with the third party;

the provisions of the merger agreement that allow Dawson to change its recommendation that Dawson shareholders vote to approve the issuance of shares of Dawson common stock pursuant to the merger agreement or to terminate the merger agreement prior to its shareholder approval of the issuance of shares of Dawson common stock pursuant to the merger agreement, in order to enter into an alternative transaction in response to an unsolicited takeover proposal if (1) Dawson s board of directors determines in good faith, after consultation with outside counsel and financial advisors, that such proposal is more favorable to Dawson shareholders than the merger from a financial point of view, (2) Dawson s board of directors concludes that not changing its recommendation or terminating the merger agreement would constitute a breach of the Dawson directors fiduciary duties and (3) Dawson provides TGC with an opportunity to match the more favorable proposal;

the amount of the termination fee that Dawson would have to pay under the circumstances described on page 67 is low and therefore will likely not prevent interested parties from making a proposal for Dawson that could result in a superior proposal;

that TGC must pay to Dawson a termination fee of \$2.35 million if (1) there is an acquisition proposal for TGC that is made public and subsequent to such announcement, (A) the merger does not close by the negotiated termination date, (B) TGC shareholders do not approve the merger, or (C) TGC breaches or fails to perform any of its representations and warranties or covenants and agreements and TGC enters into any acquisition proposal within one year of the termination of the merger agreement, (2) the TGC board changes or fails to reaffirm when requested, its recommendation that TGC shareholders approve the merger agreement or (3) TGC enters into a binding definitive agreement providing for a superior proposal;

that TGC must pay to Dawson a termination fee of \$3.25 million in the event the merger agreement is terminated due to the failure of the reconfirmation opinion to be delivered;

the probability that the conditions to completion of the merger would be satisfied prior to the original termination date of August 31, 2011 (October 31, 2011 if all conditions to the merger, other than (1) the termination or expiration of the waiting period under the HSR Act or (2) the absence of any judgment, injunction, order or decree in effect, or any law, statute, rule or regulation enacted, that prohibits the consummation of the merger, have been or are capable of being fulfilled);

the fact that directors and executive officers of TGC and their affiliates owned, as of March 20, 2011, in the aggregate, 28.73% of the outstanding shares of TGC common stock agreed to enter into the TGC shareholder voting agreements with Dawson; and

Raymond James opinion, dated March 20, 2011, to Dawson s board as to the fairness from a financial point of view to Dawson, as of the date of the opinion, of the merger consideration to be paid by Dawson pursuant to the merger agreement and the related financial analyses, in each case as more fully described below in Opinion of Dawson s Financial Advisor beginning on page 75.

The Dawson board of directors also considered the potential adverse impact of other factors weighing negatively against the proposed transaction, including the following:

the risks and contingencies relating to the announcement and pendency of the merger and the risks and costs to Dawson if the merger does not close timely or does not close at all, including the impact on Dawson s relationships with clients, employees and other third parties;

the dilution to Dawson shareholders and the fact that the exchange ratio would enable TGC shareholders to own approximately 32% of the outstanding common stock of Dawson following the merger;

65

#### **Table of Contents**

the need to have at least 80% of the outstanding shares of TGC common stock vote in favor of approval of the merger agreement in order to consummate the merger and the possibility that TGC may be unable to obtain such approval;

the risk of diverting management focus, employee attention and resources from other strategic opportunities and from operational matters while working to complete the merger and implement merger integration efforts;

the challenges of combining the businesses, operations and workforces of Dawson and TGC and realizing the anticipated benefits of the merger;

the risk that there is no assurance that all conditions to the parties obligations to complete the merger will be satisfied or waived, including HSR clearance, and as a result, it is possible that the merger could be delayed or might not be completed even if approved by each of the company s shareholders;

Although TGC anticipated significant profitability for the quarter-ending March 31, 2011 (when compared to its quarterly results during fiscal year 2010), based on financial projections provided by TGC (which did not include the impact of transaction costs associated with the proposed merger), Dawson understood, based on such financial projections, that it was likely that TGC s profitability in the second, third and fourth quarters of fiscal year 2011 would be lower than its March quarter primarily due to the affects of seasonality, particularly the seasonal slowdown in Canada during warmer months, but that TGC s long-term prospects remained strong and that the combination of Dawson and TGC remained desirable.

the transaction costs to be incurred in connection with the merger;

the risk that new entrants may be attracted to the North American seismic market;

the terms and conditions of the merger agreement, including:

the requirement that Dawson generally conduct its business only in the ordinary course and that Dawson is subject to a variety of other restrictions on the conduct of its business prior to the completion of the merger, any of which may delay or prevent Dawson from pursuing business opportunities that may arise or may delay or preclude Dawson from taking actions that would be advisable if it were to remain an independent company;

that Dawson has agreed to not engage in negotiations with, or provide information to, a third party in connection with any acquisition proposal or potential acquisition proposal unless (1) the Dawson board of directors determines in good faith, after consultation with its legal and financial advisors, that such proposal constitutes or is reasonably likely to lead to a transaction that is more favorable to Dawson shareholders from a financial point of view and is reasonably likely to be completed on the terms proposed, (2) Dawson has not breached its non-solicitation covenants and (3) Dawson enters into a confidentiality agreement with the third party;

that TGC may engage in negotiations with, and provide information to, a third party that makes an unsolicited written acquisition proposal, if (1) the TGC board of directors determines in good faith, after consultation with its legal and financial advisors, that such proposal constitutes or is reasonably likely to lead to a transaction that is more favorable to TGC shareholders from a financial point of view and is reasonably likely to be completed on the terms proposed, (2) TGC has not breached its non-solicitation covenants and (3) TGC enters into a confidentiality agreement with the third party;

the provisions of the merger agreement that allow TGC to change its recommendation that TGC shareholders vote to approve the merger agreement or to terminate the merger agreement prior to its shareholder approval of the merger agreement, in order to enter into an alternative transaction in response to an unsolicited takeover proposal if (1) TGC s board of directors determines in good faith, after consultation with outside counsel and financial advisors, that such proposal is more favorable to TGC shareholders than the merger from a financial point of view, (2) TGC s board of directors concludes that not changing its recommendation or terminating the merger agreement would

66

#### **Table of Contents**

constitute a breach of the TGC directors fiduciary duties and (3) TGC provides Dawson with an opportunity to match the more favorable proposal;

the amount of the termination fee that TGC would have to pay under the circumstances described on page 65 is low and therefore will likely not prevent interested parties from making a proposal for TGC that could result in a superior proposal; and

that Dawson must pay to TGC a termination fee of \$2.35 million if (1) there is an acquisition proposal for Dawson that is made public and subsequent to such announcement, (A) the merger does not close by the negotiated termination date, (B) Dawson shareholders do not approve the issuance of Dawson common stock to TGC shareholders in the merger, or (C) Dawson breaches or fails to perform any of its representations and warranties or covenants and agreements and Dawson enters into any acquisition proposal within one year of the termination of the merger agreement, (2) the Dawson board changes or fails to reaffirm when requested, its recommendation that Dawson shareholders approve the issuance of Dawson common stock to TGC shareholders in the merger or (3) Dawson enters into a binding definitive agreement providing for a superior proposal; and

the risks described in the section entitled Risk Factors beginning on page 27.

After considering and weighing all factors, both positive and negative, the Dawson board of directors concluded that the anticipated benefits of the merger would outweigh the negative considerations of the proposed transaction.

In addition, the Dawson board of directors considered the requirement under the merger agreement that (1) Dawson enter into an employment agreement, as of the effective time of the merger, substantially in the form attached as Annex F to this joint proxy statement/prospectus, with Mr. Jumper and (2) TGC enter into employment agreements, as of the effective time of the merger, substantially in the form attached as Annex F to this joint proxy statement/prospectus, with certain of TGC s key employees. The employment agreements to be entered into by Dawson and TGC are each for three-year terms. Dawson expects the employment agreement to be entered into with Mr. Jumper to reflect Mr. Jumper s current duties, title and compensation. Dawson expects the employment agreements to be entered into with TGC executive s to reflect each such executive s post-merger duties and title.

Though not a requirement under the merger agreement, the Dawson board of directors also approved the entry into employment agreements by Dawson, as of the effective time of the merger, substantially in the form attached as Annex F to this joint proxy statement/prospectus, with each of Christina W. Hagan, Executive Vice President and Chief Financial Officer of Dawson, and Mr. Tobias, which employment agreement are for three-year terms. Dawson expects the employment agreement to be entered into with each of Ms. Hagan and Mr. Tobias to reflect such executive s current duties, title and compensation.

For additional information on the terms of such employment agreements, see The Employment Agreements beginning on page 123.

Further, the Dawson board of directors was aware of and considered that some of TGC s directors and executive officers have interests in the transactions contemplated by the merger agreement that are different from, or in addition to, their interests as TGC shareholders and the interests of TGC shareholders generally, as described in Conflicts of Interests beginning on page 92.

Accordingly, the Dawson board of directors recommends that Dawson shareholders vote FOR approval of the issuance of shares of Dawson common stock pursuant to the merger agreement.

Properly dated and signed proxies, and proxies properly submitted over the Internet and by telephone, will be so voted unless Dawson shareholders specify otherwise.

67

#### **Table of Contents**

## TGC s Reasons for the Merger and Recommendation of TGC s Board of Directors

The TGC s board of directors consulted with TGC s senior management, legal counsel and financial advisor and carefully considered and discussed a detailed analysis of the merger agreement and the transactions contemplated thereby, including, but not limited to, the following factors:

the aggregate value and the fact that the merger consideration to be received by TGC shareholders in the merger would be Dawson common stock;

the fact that based on the following prices and the exchange ratio of 0.188 shares of Dawson common stock for each share of TGC common stock, TGC s shareholders will receive the following premiums: (1) for the 20-day average prices of both Dawson and TGC ending on March 18, 2011, 31.1%, (2) for the 10-day average prices of both Dawson and TGC ending on March 18, 2011, 22.5% and (3) for March 18, 2011, 17.1%;

the fact that TGC does not have to close the merger if the 10-day average VWAP of Dawson common stock as of [ ], 2011 is less than \$32.54;

the fact that TGC will receive a legal opinion from Haynes and Boone, LLP at closing that the merger consideration will be received tax free by TGC s shareholders;

the potential shareholder value that might result from other alternatives available to TGC, including the alternative of remaining as an independent public company, considering, in particular, the potential for TGC s shareholders to share in any future earnings growth of TGC and continued costs, risks and uncertainties associated with continuing to operate as a public company, including sharing the costs of being a public company;

the TGC board of directors familiarity with, and understanding of, TGC s business, assets, financial condition, results of operations, current business strategy and prospects;

information and discussions with TGC s management and Southwest Securities regarding Dawson s business, assets, financial condition, results of operations, business plan and prospects, including the size and scale of the combined company, especially the potential increased scale and scope of operations of the combined company;

the complementary nature and geographic diversity of the assets of the companies;

the fact that both TGC and Dawson expect the parties will receive clearance of the merger under the HSR Act;

the operational and financial synergies of the two companies;

due to the combination being structured as a stock-for-stock transaction, the complementary management styles and corporate cultures of the two companies, the fact that TGC s management would continue to manage TGC as a separate, though wholly owned, operating entity and would help strengthen the management of Dawson and the branding of Dawson s name and the fact that TGC shareholders would benefit from Dawson s strong management team;

the balance sheet strength and liquidity of the combined company;

the analysis and fairness opinion of Southwest Securities delivered to the TGC board of directors;

the fact that the acquisition would provide TGC with benefits of ownership in a larger company with a more diversified asset base and greater financial capacity;

that because the merger consideration is payable in the form of Dawson common stock, TGC s shareholders would have the opportunity to participate in the equity value of the combined companies following the merger and would have the benefit of increased public market liquidity resulting from the combined companies larger public float and market cap due to the ownership of a larger public company. In that regard, the TGC board of directors understood that the volatility of prices for oil and natural gas and general stock market conditions would cause the value of the consideration received in

68

#### **Table of Contents**

the merger to fluctuate, perhaps significantly, following the closing of the merger, but was of the view that on a long-term basis it would be desirable for shareholders to have an opportunity to retain a continuing investment in the combined companies following the merger;

the TGC board of directors understanding of and management s review of overall market conditions, including then-current and prospective commodity prices and the current and historical trading prices for each of the company s common stock, and TGC s board of directors determination that, in light of these factors, the timing of the potential transaction was favorable to TGC;

the fact that although the TGC board of directors did not conduct an auction process or other effort to solicit interest from other potential buyers prior to the execution and delivery of the merger agreement, the TGC board of directors felt that it should enter into the merger agreement without including a go-shop provision for several reasons, including, (1) the unique business opportunity offered by this deal since it is a stock-for-stock deal with a company in the same industry; (2) since despite numerous requests for a go-shop provision by TGC, Dawson would not permit a go-shop provision, TGC was able to negotiate a low termination fee in order to not preclude any potential superior proposals and TGC will be able pay the low termination fee and a capped expense fee if a superior proposal is made; and (3) Southwest Securities will review any future proposals to help determine if they are superior proposals;

the review by TGC s board of directors with its legal and financial advisors of the structure of the merger and the financial and other terms of the merger agreement, including the parties representations, warranties and covenants, the conditions to their respective obligations and the termination provisions, as well as the likelihood of consummation of the merger and TGC s board of directors evaluation of the likely time period necessary to close the merger. TGC s board of directors also considered the following specific aspects of the merger agreement:

the nature of the closing conditions included in the merger agreement, including the market, industry-related and other exceptions to the events that would constitute a material adverse effect on either TGC or Dawson for purposes of the agreement, as well as the likelihood of satisfaction of all conditions to the consummation of the merger;

TGC s right to engage in negotiations with, and provide information to, a third party that makes an unsolicited written acquisition proposal, if the TGC board of directors determines in good faith, after consultation with its legal and financial advisors, that such proposal constitutes or is reasonably likely to lead to a transaction that is more favorable to the shareholders than the merger from a financial point of view and is reasonably likely to be completed on the terms proposed, taking into account all financial, legal, regulatory and other aspects of such proposal;

TGC s right both to change its recommendation to vote in favor of the merger and/or terminate the merger agreement in order to accept a superior proposal if (1) TGC s board of directors determines in good faith, after consultation with outside counsel and financial advisors, that such proposal is more favorable to TGC shareholders than the merger from a financial point of view, (2) TGC s board of directors concludes that not changing its recommendation or terminating the merger agreement would constitute a breach of the TGC directors fiduciary duties and (3) TGC provides Dawson with an opportunity to match the more favorable proposal;

the amount of the termination fee that TGC would have to pay under the circumstances described on page 65 is low and should not prevent interested parties from making a proposal that could result in a superior proposal;

the obligation of Dawson to pay to TGC a termination fee if (1) there is an acquisition proposal for Dawson that is made public by a third party and subsequent to such announcement, (A) the merger does not close by the negotiated termination date, (B) Dawson shareholders do not approve the issuance of Dawson common stock to TGC shareholders, or (C) Dawson breaches or fails to perform any of its representations and warranties or covenants and agreement and Dawson enters into any acquisition proposal within one year of the termination of the merger agreement, (2) the Dawson

69

#### **Table of Contents**

board changes or fails to reaffirm when requested, its recommendation that Dawson shareholders approve the issuance of Dawson common stock to TGC shareholders or (3) Dawson enters into a binding definitive agreement providing for a superior proposal and to reimburse out-of-pocket expenses under the circumstances specified in the merger agreement;

the ability to terminate the transaction if the reconfirmation opinion fails to confirm, as of the closing date, that the exchange ratio is fair, from a financial point of view, to TGC shareholders; and

certain other provisions in the merger agreement, including the termination provisions.

The TGC board of directors has also carefully considered and discussed a number of risks, uncertainties and other countervailing factors in its deliberations relating to entering into the merger agreement and the transactions contemplated thereby, including:

the risks and contingencies relating to the announcement and pendency of the merger and the risks and costs to TGC if the closing of the merger is not timely or if the merger does not close at all, including the diversion of management and employee attention, potential employee attrition, the impact on TGC s relationships with third parties and the effect a public announcement of termination of the merger agreement may have on the trading price of the TGC s common stock and operating results;

the fact that the price of the stock of the acquiring company in stock-for-stock mergers often drops after the announcement of a merger;

the volatility of the price of both stocks could cause the premium to be received by TGC s shareholders to be less than the 20-day average prices of both Dawson and TGC, 10-day average prices of both Dawson and TGC and spot price premiums of 31.1%, 22.5% and 17.1%, respectively, that existed on March 18, 2011;

although TGC anticipated profitability for the quarter-ending March 31, 2011, based on financial projections provided by Dawson (which did not take into account transaction expenses relating to the proposed merger), TGC understood that it was likely Dawson would incur a significant pre-tax loss for the quarter-ending March 31, 2011 due primarily to reduced crew activity and productivity and an increased level of equipment damage as a result of the ongoing harsh weather conditions in the regions in which Dawson operated during the quarter, though the TGC board of directors understood, based on such financial projections provided by Dawson, which indicated that Dawson would return to significant profitability in the quarters ending June 30, 2011 and September 30, 2011 (though not at the level experienced by Dawson prior to the economic downturn in the United States) that Dawson s long-term prospects remained strong and that the addition and integration of TGC operations and management would further enhance the combined operating results;

the fact that Dawson does not have to close the merger if the 10-day average VWAP of Dawson common stock as of [ ] is less than \$32.54 or greater than \$52.54;

the fact that TGC s obligation to close the merger is conditioned on a supermajority vote of its shareholders;

the fact that there is no assurance that all conditions to the parties obligations to complete the merger will be satisfied or waived, including HSR clearance, and as a result, it is possible that the merger might not be completed even if approved by each of the company s shareholders;

under the terms of the merger agreement, TGC will be required to pay to Dawson a termination fee of \$2.35 million and to reimburse Dawson for expenses if (1) there is an acquisition proposal for TGC that is

made public and subsequent to such announcement, (A) the merger does not close by the negotiated termination date, (B) TGC shareholders do not approve the merger, or (C) TGC breaches or fails to perform any of its representations and warranties or covenants and agreements and TGC enters into any acquisition proposal within one year of the termination of the merger agreement, (2) the TGC board changes or fails to reaffirm when requested, its recommendation that TGC shareholders approve

70

#### **Table of Contents**

the merger agreement or (3) TGC enters into a binding definitive agreement providing for a superior proposal;

under the terms of the merger agreement, TGC will be required to pay to Dawson a termination fee of \$3.25 million and to reimburse Dawson for expenses in the event the merger agreement is terminated due to the failure of the reconfirmation opinion to be delivered;

the transaction costs to be incurred in connection with the merger;

the interests that some of TGC s directors and executive officers may have interests in the transactions contemplated by the merger agreement that may be different from, or in addition to, their interests as TGC shareholders and the interests of TGC shareholders generally, as described in Conflicts of Interests beginning on page 92;

the restrictions on the conduct of TGC s business prior to completion of the merger, requiring TGC to conduct its business only in the ordinary course, subject to specific limitations, including limitations of capital expenditures, which may delay or prevent TGC from undertaking business opportunities that may arise pending completion of the merger;

the potential of negative reaction by the market to the merger based on the business rationale for the merger, the timing of the merger and the terms of the merger;

the limited industry or business line diversification;

the business execution and integration risk after the merger is closed; and

client reaction to the transaction.

From the time the merger agreement was announced to date, there have been no inquiries from potential third party bidders.

# Accordingly, the TGC board of directors recommends that TGC shareholders vote FOR approval of the merger agreement.

Properly dated and signed proxies, and proxies properly submitted over the Internet and by telephone, will be so voted unless TGC shareholders specify otherwise.

As described under the headings TGC Proposal 2 Non-Binding, Advisory Vote on Approval of Certain Compensation to be Paid by TGC to TGC s Named Executive Officers and The Merger Conflicts of Interests beginning on pages 49 and 92, respectively, of this joint proxy statement/prospectus, TGC s directors and executive officers will receive financial benefits that are different from, or in addition to, those of TGC s shareholders.

#### **Certain Information Provided by the Parties**

In the course of negotiating the merger agreement, Dawson and TGC exchanged certain non-public information as part of the customary due diligence process. As part of this process, Dawson and TGC allowed each other, and each other s respective representatives, access to data rooms that contained non-public information that concerned Dawson and TGC, respectively, as well as their respective operations. In addition to the information supplied as part of the due diligence process, Dawson and TGC both prepared certain prospective financial information to share with the other party and their respective financial advisors. The prospective financial information consisted of balance sheet, income

statement and cash flow projections as well as additional financial and operating data for the calendar years 2011 through 2015 and for the calendar quarters in 2011 and 2012. Each of TGC and Dawson gave significant consideration to the prospective financial information provided by the other party. The prospective financial information disclosed below summarizes all material non-public information that was exchanged and relied upon by the parties, and consists of prospective revenues, net income and EBITDA (defined as earnings before interest, income taxes, depreciation and amortization expense) for each of the companies for the calendar years 2011 through 2015 and for the calendar quarters in 2011.

71

#### **Table of Contents**

#### Dawson Unaudited Prospective Financial Information

Although Dawson does not provide public guidance in respect of its future financial performance and does not generally prepare five year projections for internal management purposes, in connection with the negotiation and execution of the merger agreement, and at the request of Raymond James, its financial advisor, TGC and Southwest Securities, TGCs financial advisor, Dawson provided its board of directors, Raymond James, TGC and Southwest Securities with certain prospective financial information.

Dawson is providing a summary of such prospective financial information solely to give shareholders access to the information that Dawson made available to its board of directors, Raymond James, and TGC and Southwest Securities. The prospective financial information presented here is not included in this joint proxy statement/prospectus in order to influence any shareholder to make any investment decision with respect to the merger.

The prospective financial information was prepared by Dawson's management as of March 2011 and was based solely upon information available to Dawson's management at that time. The prospective financial information was not prepared with a view toward public disclosure, or with a view toward compliance with published guidelines of the SEC, the guidelines established by the American Institute of Certified Public Accountants for preparation and presentation of financial forecasts, or GAAP. Neither Dawson's independent registered public accounting firm, nor any other independent accountants, have compiled, examined or performed any procedures with respect to the prospective financial information included below, or expressed any opinion or any other form of assurance on such information or its achievability.

When prepared, the prospective financial information reflected Dawson s estimates and assumptions with respect to industry performance, general business, economic, regulatory, market and financial conditions and other future events, as well as matters specific to Dawson s business, all of which were difficult to predict and many of which were beyond Dawson s control. The prospective financial information reflected subjective judgment in many respects and thus was and continues to be susceptible to multiple interpretations and has been and will continue to be affected by actual experience and business developments. As such, the prospective financial information constitutes forward-looking information and is subject to risks and uncertainties that could cause actual results to differ materially from the results forecasted in such prospective information, including, but not limited to, Dawson s performance, industry performance, general business and economic conditions, customer requirements, competition, adverse changes in applicable laws, regulations or rules, fluctuations in oil and natural gas prices, external factors affecting Dawson s crews such as weather interruptions and the inability to obtain land access rights of way, the level of energy industry spending for seismic data acquisition services and the other various risks set forth in Dawson s reports filed with the SEC. There can be no assurance that the prospective results will be realized or that actual results will not be significantly higher or lower than forecast.

The prospective financial information covers multiple years, and such information by its nature becomes less reliable with each successive year. In addition, Dawson's actual results will be affected by Dawson's ability to achieve strategic goals, objectives and targets over the applicable periods. The prospective information also reflected assumptions as to certain business decisions that are subject to change. Such prospective information cannot, therefore, be considered a guaranty of future operating results, and this information should not be relied on as such. The inclusion of this information should not be regarded as an indication that this information is a reliable prediction of future events, and this information should not be relied upon as such. However, this information was one of the factors taken into account by the financial advisors of Dawson and TGC in rendering their respective opinions. In addition, the TGC board gave significant consideration to such information. None of Dawson, TGC, Merger Sub or any of their financial advisors or any of their affiliates assumes any responsibility for the validity or reasonableness of the prospective information described below. None of Dawson, TGC, Merger Sub or any of their financial advisors or any

of their affiliates intends to, and each of them disclaims any obligation to, update, revise or correct such prospective information if it is or becomes inaccurate (even in the short term).

The prospective financial information does not reflect Dawson s current estimates and does not take into account any circumstances or events occurring after the date it was prepared, including the transactions

72

#### **Table of Contents**

contemplated by the merger agreement. In addition, as prepared, the prospective financial information did not take into account Dawson s transaction costs related to the proposed merger, which have been material since the first calendar quarter of 2011. Further, the prospective financial information does not take into account the effect of any failure of the merger to occur and should not be viewed as accurate or continuing in that context.

The prospective information should be evaluated in conjunction with the historical financial statements and other information regarding Dawson contained in Dawson s public filings with the SEC. In light of the foregoing factors and the uncertainties inherent in Dawson s prospective information, shareholders are cautioned not to place undue reliance on the prospective information included in this joint proxy statement/prospectus.

The prospective financial information set forth herein regarding EBITDA (defined as earnings before interest, income taxes, depreciation and amortization expense) may be considered a non-GAAP financial measure. Dawson provided this information to its board of directors, Raymond James, TGC and Southwest Securities, because Dawson believed it could be useful in evaluating, on a prospective basis, Dawson s potential operating performance and cash flow. EBITDA should not be considered in isolation from, or as a substitute for, financial information presented in compliance with GAAP, and EBITDA as used by Dawson may not be comparable to similarly titled amounts used by other companies.

## Dawson Geophysical Company Unaudited Prospective Financial Information

	Projected Calendar Year Ended December 31,1									
(\$ in millions)	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015					
Operating revenue	\$ 324.9	\$ 339.7	\$ 383.2	\$ 387.1	\$ 390.9					
Income before income taxes	11.2	29.4	38.0	34.1	28.5					
Net income	7.7	20.1	26.1	23.4	19.5					
EBITDA	41.4	61.2	72.1	72.8	73.6					

	Projected Calendar Quarter Ended											
(\$ in millions)	2	rch 31, 2011 ctual	2	rch 31, 011 jected	2	ne 30, 2011 ctual	2	ne 30, 2011 ojected	2	mber 30, 2011 ojected	2	mber 31, 2011 ojected
Operating revenue (Loss) income before income	\$	78.3	\$	73.8	\$	98.0	\$	82.9	\$	85.5	\$	82.7
taxes		(6.5)		(5.9)		0.9		4.4		7.6		5.0
Net (loss) income		(4.9)		(4.0)		0.3		3.0		5.2		3.4
EBITDA		1.2		2.0		8.8		12.0		14.9		12.6

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> The annual financial information presented in the first table was prepared on a calendar year basis at the request of TGC. Dawson s actual fiscal year ends on September 30.

#### TGC Unaudited Prospective Financial Information

Although TGC does not provide public guidance in respect of its future financial performance and does not generally prepare five year projections for internal management purposes, in connection with the negotiation and execution of the merger agreement, and at the request of Southwest Securities, its financial advisor, Dawson and Raymond James, Dawson s financial advisor, TGC provided its board of directors, Southwest Securities and Dawson and Raymond James with certain prospective financial information.

TGC is providing a summary of such prospective financial information solely to give shareholders access to the information that TGC made available to its board of directors, Southwest Securities and Dawson and Raymond James. The prospective financial information presented here is not included in this joint proxy statement/prospectus in order to influence any shareholder to make any investment decision with respect to the merger.

The prospective financial information was prepared by TGC s management as of March 2011 and was based solely upon information available to TGC s management at that time. The prospective financial

73

#### **Table of Contents**

information was not prepared with a view toward public disclosure, or with a view toward compliance with published guidelines of the SEC, the guidelines established by the American Institute of Certified Public Accountants for preparation and presentation of financial forecasts, or GAAP. Neither TGC s independent registered public accounting firm, nor any other independent accountants, have compiled, examined or performed any procedures with respect to the prospective financial information included below, or expressed any opinion or any other form of assurance on such information or its achievability.

When prepared, the prospective financial information reflected TGC s estimates and assumptions with respect to industry performance, general business, economic, regulatory, market and financial conditions and other future events, as well as matters specific to TGC s business, all of which were difficult to predict and many of which were beyond TGC s control. The prospective financial information reflected subjective judgment in many respects and thus was and continues to be susceptible to multiple interpretations and has been and will continue to be affected by actual experience and business developments. As such, the prospective financial information constitutes forward-looking information and is subject to risks and uncertainties that could cause actual results to differ materially from the results forecasted in such prospective information, including, but not limited to, TGC s performance, industry performance, general business and economic conditions, customer requirements, competition, adverse changes in applicable laws, regulations or rules, and the various risks set forth in TGC s reports filed with the SEC. There can be no assurance that the prospective results will be realized or that actual results will not be significantly higher or lower than forecast.

The prospective financial information covers multiple years, and such information by its nature becomes less reliable with each successive year. In addition, TGC s actual results will be affected by TGC s ability to achieve strategic goals, objectives and targets over the applicable periods. The prospective information also reflected assumptions as to certain business decisions that are subject to change. Such prospective information cannot, therefore, be considered a guaranty of future operating results, and this information should not be relied on as such. The inclusion of this information should not be regarded as an indication that this information is a reliable prediction of future events, and this information should not be relied upon as such. However, this information was one of the factors taken into account by the financial advisors of Dawson and TGC in rendering their respective opinions. None of Dawson, TGC, Merger Sub or any of their financial advisors or any of their affiliates assumes any responsibility for the validity or reasonableness of the prospective information described below. None of Dawson, TGC, Merger Sub or any of their financial advisors or any of their affiliates intends to, and each of them disclaims any obligation to, update, revise or correct such prospective information if it is or becomes inaccurate (even in the short term).

The prospective financial information does not reflect TGC s current estimates and does not take into account any circumstances or events occurring after the date it was prepared, including the transactions contemplated by the merger agreement. In addition, as prepared, the prospective financial information did not take into account TGC s transaction costs related to the proposed merger, which have been material since the first calendar quarter of 2011. Further, the prospective financial information does not take into account the effect of any failure of the merger to occur and should not be viewed as accurate or continuing in that context.

The prospective information should be evaluated in conjunction with the historical financial statements and other information regarding TGC contained in TGC s public filings with the SEC. In light of the foregoing factors and the uncertainties inherent in TGC s prospective information, shareholders are cautioned not to place undue reliance on the prospective information included in this joint proxy statement/prospectus.

The prospective financial information set forth herein regarding revenue and EBITDA (defined as earnings before interest, income taxes, depreciation and amortization expense) may be considered a non-GAAP financial measure. TGC provided this information to its board of directors, Southwest Securities, Dawson and Raymond James, because TGC believed it could be useful in evaluating, on a prospective basis, TGC s potential operating performance and cash flow. EBITDA should not be considered in isolation from, or as a substitute for, financial information presented in

compliance with GAAP, and EBITDA as used by TGC may not be comparable to similarly titled amounts used by other companies.

74

#### **Table of Contents**

# TGC Industries, Inc. Unaudited Prospective Financial Information

	Projected Fiscal Year Ended December 31,									
(\$ in millions)	2011		2013	2014	2015					
Total revenue	\$ 132.7	\$ 159.8	\$ 167.2	\$ 175.1	\$ 183.3					
Pre-tax income	8.6	17.8	20.9	23.6	25.5					
Net income (loss)	5.6	10.7	12.6	14.2	15.3					
EBITDA	25.2	34.3	36.3	38.4	40.2					

	Projected Calendar Quarter Ended											
(\$ in millions)	March 31, 2011 Actual		March 31, 2011 Projected		June 30, 2011 Actual		June 30, 2011 Projected		September 30, 2011 Projected		December 31, 2011 Projected	
Total revenue	\$	50.2	\$	41.4	\$	30.2	\$	28.1	\$	30.4	\$	32.9
Pre-tax income (loss)		8.8		5.7		1.0		(.02)		1.2		1.8
Net income (loss)		5.8		3.8		0.6		(.01)		0.7		1.2
EBITDA		13.5		9.9		6.0		4.1		5.3		5.9

#### Opinion of Dawson s Financial Advisor

Dawson retained Raymond James as financial advisor on February 15, 2011. In connection with that engagement, the Dawson board of directors instructed Raymond James, in its role as financial advisor, to evaluate the fairness, from a financial point of view, to Dawson of the merger consideration to be paid to TGC shareholders pursuant to the merger agreement.

At the March 20, 2011 meeting of the Dawson board of directors, Raymond James gave its opinion that, as of such date and based upon and subject to various qualifications and assumptions described with respect to its opinion, the merger consideration to be paid by Dawson pursuant to the merger agreement was fair to Dawson from a financial point of view.

The full text of the written opinion of Raymond James, dated March 20, 2011, is attached as Annex B to this joint proxy statement/prospectus. Raymond James has consented to the inclusion of its opinion in this joint proxy statement/prospectus.

Holders of Dawson common stock are urged to read the written opinion attached as Annex B to this joint proxy statement/prospectus in its entirety. Raymond James s opinion, which is addressed to the Dawson board of directors, is directed only to the fairness, from a financial point of view, of the merger consideration to be paid by Dawson pursuant to the merger agreement. Raymond James s opinion does not constitute a recommendation to any holder of Dawson common stock as to how such shareholder should vote at the special meeting of Dawson shareholders and does not address any other aspect of the proposed merger or any related transaction. Raymond James does not express any opinion as to the likely trading range of Dawson common stock following the merger, which may vary depending on numerous factors that generally impact the price of securities or on the financial condition of Dawson at that time.

In connection with rendering its opinion, Raymond James, among other things:

reviewed the merger agreement, including the financial terms and conditions;

reviewed Annual Reports on Form 10-K and related audited financial statements of Dawson as of and for the fiscal years ended September 30, 2010, 2009 and 2008 and TGC as of and for the fiscal years ended December 31, 2010, 2009 and 2008;

reviewed other financial and operating information requested from and/or provided by Dawson and TGC;

reviewed certain other publicly available business and financial information on Dawson and TGC;

75

#### **Table of Contents**

discussed with members of the senior management of each of Dawson and TGC past and current business, operations, financial information and any other matters which it deemed relevant;

discussed the current and projected operations and prospects of Dawson and TGC with senior management of both Dawson and TGC:

reviewed the historical market prices and trading history of Dawson and TGC;

compared financial and stock market information for Dawson and TGC with similar information for comparable companies with publicly traded equity securities;

compared the financial terms of the merger with financial terms of other transactions that it deemed to be relevant; and

performed other such analyses, and considered such other information and factors, as it considered relevant and appropriate.

In connection with its review, Raymond James assumed and relied upon the accuracy and completeness of all information supplied or otherwise made available to Raymond James by Dawson, TGC, or any other party, and did not undertake any duty or responsibility to verify independently any of such information. Raymond James has not made or obtained an independent appraisal of the assets or liabilities (contingent or otherwise) of TGC. With respect to financial forecasts and other information and data provided to or otherwise reviewed by or discussed with Raymond James, Raymond James assumed that such forecasts and other information and data were reasonably prepared in good faith on bases reflecting the best currently available estimates and judgments of management, and relied upon each party to advise Raymond James promptly if any information previously provided became inaccurate or was required to be updated during the period of its review. Based upon the terms specified in the merger agreement, Raymond James assumed that the merger will qualify as a tax-free reorganization under the provisions of Section 368(a) of the Code.

In rendering its opinion, Raymond James assumed that the merger would be consummated on the terms described in the merger agreement. Furthermore, Raymond James assumed, in all respects material to its analysis, that the representations and warranties of each party contained in the merger agreement were true and correct, that each party will perform all of the covenants and agreements required to be performed by it under the merger agreement and that all conditions to the consummation of the merger will be satisfied without being waived. Raymond James also assumed that all material governmental, regulatory or other consents and approvals will be obtained and that, in the course of obtaining any necessary governmental, regulatory or other consents and approvals, or any amendments, modifications or waivers to any documents to which Dawson or TGC is a party, as contemplated by the merger agreement, no restrictions will be imposed or amendments, modifications or waivers made that would have any material adverse effect on Dawson or TGC. In its financial analyses, Raymond James assumed that the merger consideration s implied value of \$8.00 per share of TGC common stock as of March 18, 2011, the last full trading day prior to the signing of the merger agreement, will be the implied value of each share of TGC common stock as of the effective time. Raymond James expressed no opinion as to the underlying business decision to effect the merger, the structure or tax consequences of the merger agreement, or the availability or advisability of any alternatives to the merger. In the capacity of rendering the opinion, Raymond James reviewed the terms of the merger agreement and offered no judgment as to the negotiations resulting in such terms.

In conducting its investigation and analyses and in arriving at its opinion expressed herein, Raymond James took into account such accepted financial and investment banking procedures and considerations as it deemed relevant,

including the review of: (1) historical and projected revenues, EBITDA (earnings before interest, taxes, depreciation or amortization), net income and capitalization of TGC and certain other publicly held companies in businesses it believed to be comparable to TGC; (2) the current and projected financial position and results of operations of TGC; (3) the historical market prices and trading activity of the common stock of TGC and Dawson; (4) financial and operating information concerning selected business combinations which it deemed comparable in whole or in part; and (5) the general condition of the securities markets and energy markets.

76

#### **Table of Contents**

The following summarizes the material financial analyses presented by Raymond James to the Dawson board of directors at its meeting on March 20, 2011, which analyses was considered by Raymond James in rendering the opinion described below. No company or transaction used in the analyses described below is directly comparable to Dawson, TGC, or the contemplated merger.

*Trading Analysis.* Raymond James analyzed historical closing prices of TGC and compared them to the value of the proposed merger consideration. The results of this analysis are summarized below:

	Price per Share	Implied Premium
Merger consideration value	\$ 8.00	
TGC closing common stock price as of 3/18/2011	6.83	17.1%
52-week high TGC common stock price (3/9/2011)	7.25	10.3%
52-week low TGC common stock price (7/6/2010)	2.92	174.0%

*Selected Public Companies Analysis.* Raymond James analyzed the relative valuation multiples of six publicly-traded companies in the seismic services and products sector, including:

**CGG** Veritas:

Global Geophysical Services, Inc.;

Geokinetics Inc.;

ION Geophysical Corporation;

Mitcham Industries, Inc.; and

**OYO** Geospace Corporation

Raymond James calculated enterprise value (equity value, based on closing prices on March 18, 2011, plus debt, minority interest, and preferred stock less cash) compared to EBITDA for each company for the most recent actual twelve months results, referred to as TTM, as well as projected EBITDA for calendar years ending December 31, 2011 and 2012, referred to as CY11E and CY12E, respectively. Raymond James used information it obtained from publicly available financial information such as Thomson and IBES estimates for the six selected companies. The estimates published by Wall Street research analysts were not prepared in connection with the proposed merger or at Raymond James s request and may or may not prove to be accurate. The financial multiples and ratios used for TGC were based on TGC s management estimates and the implied merger consideration to be paid in the merger. Raymond James reviewed the mean, median, minimum and maximum relative valuation multiples of the selected public companies and compared them to corresponding valuation multiples for TGC implied by the merger consideration. The results of the selected public companies analysis are summarized below:

	Ent	Enterprise Value/EBITDA	
	TTM	CY11E	CY12E
Minimum	5.12	3.4x	3.0x

Edgar Filing: DAWSON GEOPHYSICAL CO - Form S-4/A

Median	16.5x	6.1x	5.0x
Mean	16.1x	6.7x	5.6x
Maximum	28.2x	12.3x	10.3x
Merger consideration	10.1x	6.2x	4.6x

Furthermore, Raymond James applied the median, minimum and maximum relative valuation multiples for each of the metrics to TGC s actual and projected financial results and determined the implied equity price

77

#### **Table of Contents**

per share of TGC common stock and then compared those implied equity values per share to the merger consideration of \$8.00 per share. The results of this are summarized below:

	Enterprise Value/EBITDA		
	TTM	CY11E	CY12E
Minimum	\$ 3.98	\$ 4.29	\$ 5.26
Median	12.98	7.86	8.68
Maximum	22.25	15.81	18.08
Merger consideration	\$ 8.00	\$ 8.00	\$ 8.00

Selected Transaction Analysis. Raymond James analyzed publicly available information relating to selected acquisitions of domestic oilfield service companies since 2009 between \$100 million and \$1 billion in transaction value and domestic onshore seismic companies since 2006 and prepared a summary of the relative valuation multiples paid in these transactions. The selected transactions used in the analysis included:

Acquirer

Seawell Limited Gray Wireline Service, Inc. Seawell Limited Allis-Chalmers Energy Inc. Nabors Industries Ltd. Superior Well Services Inc. OFS Energy Services, LLC Key Energy Services, Inc. Patterson-UTI Energy, Inc. Key Energy Services, Inc. Omni Energy Services Corp. Wellspring Capital Management LLC Halliburton Company Boots & Coots, Inc. Geokinetics Inc. Petroleum Geo-Services Cameron International Corp. NATCO Group Inc. Insituform Technologies Inc. The Bayou Companies LLC ValueAct Capital Seitel, Inc. Cal Dive International, Inc. Horizon Offshore, Inc. Geokinetics, Inc. Grant Geophysical, Inc. Compagnie Générale de Géophysique SA Veritas DGC Incorporated

Raymond James examined valuation multiples of transaction enterprise value compared to the target companies EBITDA in each case for the latest 12 month period ended prior to announcement of the transaction and for the forward 12 month period estimated EBITDA, where such information was publicly available. In four of the selected transactions listed above (the first Seawall Limited transaction, the two GeoKinetics transactions and the Insituform Technologies, Inc. transaction) information regarding forward 12 month period estimated EBITDA was not publicly available. As a result, the enterprise value/forward EBITDA valuation multiples and the associated implied equity price per share shown below do not take into account these four transactions. Raymond James reviewed the mean, median, minimum and maximum relative valuation multiples of the selected transactions and compared them to corresponding valuation multiples for TGC implied by the merger consideration. Furthermore, Raymond James applied the median, minimum and maximum relative valuation multiples to TGC s last twelve months EBITDA and estimated CY11 EBITDA to determine the implied equity price per share and then compared those implied equity values per share to the merger consideration of \$8.00 per share. The results of the selected transactions analysis are summarized below:

			Enterprise	
	Enterprise			
	Value/	<b>Implied</b>	Value/	<b>Implied</b>
	Last 12 Months EBITDA	Equity Price per Share	Forward EBITDA	Equity Price per Share
Minimum	4.5x	\$ 3.50	3.9x	\$ 4.94
Median	8.1x	6.41	5.4x	6.93
Maximum	20.1x	15.85	10.5x	13.53
Merger consideration	10.1x	\$ 8.00	6.2x	\$ 8.00

*Transaction Premium Analysis.* Raymond James analyzed the stock price premiums paid in 19 merger and acquisition transactions closed since January 1, 2008 with Enterprise Values between \$75 million and \$2 billion where more than 50% of the target was acquired, the target retained at least 20% equity ownership

78

#### **Table of Contents**

in the resultant company and the target was a public company located in the United States. Six of the 19 transactions were in the energy sector. Raymond James measured each transaction price per share relative to each target s closing price per share one day, one week and four weeks prior to announcement of the transaction. Raymond James compared the mean, median, minimum and maximum premiums paid from this set of transactions to the merger consideration expressed as a premium relative to the closing stock price of TGC on March 18, 2011. The results of the transaction premium analysis are summarized below:

	Implied Premium		
	1-Day	1-Week	4-Weeks
Minimum	1.5%	3.2%	(7.5)%
Median	20.4%	21.8%	22.1%
Mean	20.7%	24.0%	24.0%
Maximum	37.5%	51.4%	62.3%
Merger consideration	\$ 8.00	\$ 8.00	\$ 8.00
TGC closing common stock price per share	\$ 6.83	\$ 6.88	\$ 5.80
Implied Transaction premium	17.1%	16.3%	37.9%

Furthermore, Raymond James applied the median, minimum and maximum premiums for each of the metrics to TGC s actual corresponding closing stock prices to determine the implied equity price per share and then compared those implied equity values per share to the merger consideration of \$8.00 per share. The results of this are summarized below:

	Implied Equity Price per Share		
	1-Day	1-Week	4-Weeks
Minimum	\$ 6.93	\$ 7.10	\$ 5.37
Median	8.22	8.38	7.08
Maximum	9.39	10.41	9.41
Merger consideration	\$ 8.00	\$ 8.00	\$ 8.00

Discounted Cash Flow Analysis. Raymond James analyzed the discounted present value of TGC s projected free cash flows for the years ending December 31, 2011 through 2015 on a stand-alone basis. Raymond James used unleveraged free cash flows, defined as earnings before interest, after taxes, plus depreciation, plus amortization, less capital expenditures, less investment in working capital.

The discounted cash flow analysis was based on projections of the financial performance of TGC that represented the best available estimates and judgment of management. Consistent with the periods included in the financial projections, Raymond James used calendar year 2015 as the final year for the analysis and applied multiples, ranging from 6.0x to 9.0x, to calendar 2015 EBITDA in order to derive a range of terminal values for TGC in 2015.

The projected unleveraged free cash flows and terminal values were discounted using rates ranging from 16.3% to 18.3%, which reflected the weighted average after-tax cost of debt and equity capital associated with executing TGC s business plan. The resulting range of present enterprise values was adjusted by TGC s current capitalization and divided by the number of diluted shares outstanding in order to arrive at a range of present values per TGC share. Raymond James reviewed the range of per share prices derived in the discounted cash flow analysis and compared them to the price per share for TGC implied by the merger consideration. The results of the discounted cash flow

analysis are summarized below:

	Equity Value per Share
Minimum	\$ 7.31
Maximum	\$ 10.86
Merger consideration	\$ 8.00

Contribution Analysis. Raymond James analyzed the pro rata contribution of TGC to the combined company s channel count, based on the number of channels of each of TGC and Dawson as of December 31, 2010. Raymond James also analyzed the pro rata contribution of TGC to the combined company s results for the twelve months ended December 31, 2010 and projected results for the twelve months ending December 31,

79

#### **Table of Contents**

2011 and December 31, 2012, assuming the merger had closed as of the beginning of these respective years. Raymond James used actual results for calendar year 2010 and management estimates for CY11E and CY12E. In addition, Raymond James compared TGC pro rata contribution to the combined company s results to TGC s post-merger ownership, enterprise value, and equity value. The results of this analysis are summarized below:

	TGC	Dawson
Channel Count (as of December 31, 2010)	39%	61%
TTM revenue	31%	69%
CY11E revenue	29%	71%
CY12E revenue	32%	68%
TTM EBITDA	48%	52%
CY11E EBITDA	38%	62%
CY12E EBITDA	36%	64%
Ownership at effective time of the merger	32%	68%

Additional Considerations. The preparation of a fairness opinion is a complex process and is not necessarily susceptible to a partial analysis or summary description. Raymond James believes that its analyses must be considered as a whole and that selecting portions of its analyses, without considering the analyses taken as a whole, would create an incomplete view of the process underlying the analyses set forth in its opinion. In addition, Raymond James considered the results of all such analyses and did not assign relative weights to any of the analyses, but rather made qualitative judgments as to significance and relevance of each analysis and factor, so the ranges of valuations resulting from any particular analysis described above should not be taken to be Raymond James s view of the actual value of TGC.

In performing the analyses, Raymond James necessarily took into consideration factors related to industry performance, general business, economic and regulatory conditions and other matters, many of which are beyond Dawson's and Raymond James's control. The analyses performed by Raymond James are not necessarily indicative of actual values, trading values or actual future results which might be achieved, all of which may be significantly more or less favorable than suggested by such analyses. Such analyses were provided to the Dawson board of directors and were prepared solely as part of Raymond James's analysis of the fairness, from a financial point of view, of the merger consideration to be paid by Dawson pursuant to the merger agreement. The analyses do not purport to be appraisals or to reflect the prices at which companies may actually be sold, and such estimates are inherently subject to uncertainty. The opinion of Raymond James was one of many factors taken into consideration by the Dawson board of directors in making its determination to approve the merger. Consequently, the analyses described above should not be viewed as determinative of the Dawson board of directors or TGC s management s opinion with respect to the value of TGC. Dawson placed no limits on the scope of the analysis performed, or opinion expressed, by Raymond James.

Raymond James s opinion was necessarily based upon market, economic, financial and other circumstances and conditions existing and disclosed to it on March 20, 2011, and any material change in such circumstances and conditions may affect Raymond James s opinion, but Raymond James does not have any obligation to update, revise or reaffirm that opinion. Dawson has informed Raymond James that it does not currently intend to obtain an updated fairness opinion from Raymond James, even if additional historical financial information regarding TGC is available prior to the date of the special meetings.

For services rendered in connection with the delivery of its opinion, Dawson paid Raymond James a customary investment banking fee upon delivery of its opinion. Dawson will also pay Raymond James a customary fee for advisory services in connection with the proposed merger, which is contingent upon the closing of the merger.

Dawson also agreed to reimburse Raymond James for its expenses incurred in connection with its services, including the fees and expenses of its counsel, and will indemnify Raymond James against certain liabilities arising out of its engagement.

The Dawson board of directors retained Raymond James based upon Raymond James qualifications, experience and expertise and its knowledge of the business affairs of Dawson. Raymond James is actively involved in the investment banking business and regularly undertakes the valuation of investment securities in connection with public offerings, private placements, business combinations and similar transactions. In the

80

#### **Table of Contents**

ordinary course of business, Raymond James may trade in the securities of TGC and Dawson for its own account and for the accounts of its clients and, accordingly, may at any time hold a long or short position in such securities. Raymond James had not been engaged by Dawson to provide services in the last two years; however, on March 13, 2009, Dawson hired Raymond James to provide services in connection with its consideration of a shareholder rights plan, for which Raymond James was paid a customary investment banking fee.

# Opinion of TGC s Financial Advisor

TGC retained Southwest Securities to act as its financial advisor in connection with the merger and to render to TGC s board of directors an opinion as to the fairness of the exchange ratio to be received by the holders of TGC common stock pursuant to the merger agreement. At the meeting of TGC s board of directors on March 20, 2011, Southwest Securities rendered its opinion to TGC s board of directors to the effect that, as of that date, and based upon and subject to the various considerations set forth in its opinion, the proposed exchange ratio to be offered to the holders of TGC common stock pursuant to the merger agreement is fair, from a financial point of view, to such holders of TGC common stock.

The full text of the written opinion of Southwest Securities, dated as of March 20, 2011, is attached hereto as Annex C. TGC encourages its shareholders to read the opinion carefully and in its entirety. Southwest Securities opinion is directed to TGC s board of directors and addresses only the fairness, from a financial point of view and as of the date of the opinion, of the proposed exchange ratio to be received by holders of TGC common stock pursuant to the merger agreement. It does not address any other aspects of the merger and does not constitute a recommendation as to how any holder of TGC common stock should vote on the merger or any matter related thereto. In the course of performing its review and analysis for rendering this opinion, Southwest Securities among other things:

reviewed the merger agreement;

reviewed and analyzed certain publicly available financial and other data with respect to TGC and Dawson and certain other relevant historical operating data relating to TGC and Dawson made available to it from published sources and from the internal records of TGC and Dawson:

conducted discussions with members of the senior management of TGC and Dawson with respect to the business prospects and financial outlook of TGC and Dawson;

visited the business offices of TGC and Dawson:

reviewed current and historical market prices and trading activity of the common stock of TGC and Dawson;

compared certain financial information for TGC and Dawson with similar information for certain other companies, the securities of which are publicly traded;

reviewed the financial terms, to the extent publicly available, of selected precedent transactions which it deemed generally comparable to TGC and the merger; and

conducted such other financial studies, analyses and investigations and considered such other information as it deemed appropriate.

In rendering its opinion, Southwest Securities relied upon and assumed, without independent verification, the accuracy and completeness of all data material, and other information furnished or otherwise made available to it and did not assume responsibility for or with respect to such data, material, or other information. Southwest Securities did not

perform an independent evaluation, physical inspection or appraisal of any of the assets or liabilities (contingent or otherwise) of TGC or Dawson, and has not been furnished with any such valuations or appraisals. Southwest Securities did not undertake an independent analysis of any potential or actual litigation, regulatory action, possible unasserted claims or other contingent liabilities, to which TGC or Dawson is or may be a party or is or may be subject, or of any governmental investigation of any possible unasserted claims or other contingent liabilities to which TGC or Dawson is or may be a party or is or may be subject. Southwest Securities assumed that the financial analyses and forecasts provided to it were reasonably

81

#### **Table of Contents**

prepared on a basis reflecting the best currently available estimates and judgments of the management of TGC and Dawson as to the future financial performance of TGC and Dawson. It further relied on the assurances of management of TGC and Dawson that they are unaware of any facts that would make such business prospects and financial outlook incomplete or misleading. Southwest Securities has assumed the accuracy of the representations and warranties contained in the merger agreement and all agreements related thereto. Southwest Securities also assumed, upon the advice of TGC, that all material governmental, regulatory and third party approvals, consents and releases for the merger will be obtained within the constraints contemplated by the merger agreement and that the merger will be consummated in accordance with the terms of the merger agreement without waiver, modification or amendment of any material term, condition or agreement thereof.

The opinion was necessarily based on economic, market and other conditions as in effect on, and information available to it, as of March 20, 2011. Except as expressly contemplated by the merger agreement, Southwest Securities assumed no responsibility for updating or revising its opinion based on events or circumstances that may occur after the date of the opinion. In addition, Southwest Securities expressed no opinion as to the prices at which shares of (1) TGC common stock or Dawson common stock will trade at any time following the announcement of the merger or (2) Dawson common stock will trade at any time following the consummation of the merger. The opinion should not be viewed as providing any assurance that the market value of Dawson common stock to be held by the shareholders of TGC after the consummation of the merger will be in excess of the market value of TGC common stock owned by such shareholders at any time prior to announcement or consummation of the merger. The opinion addresses solely the fairness of the financial terms of the proposed exchange ratio and does not address any other terms or agreement relating to the merger or any other matters pertaining to TGC or Dawson. Southwest Securities was not authorized to solicit, and did not solicit, other potential parties with respect to a transaction with TGC.

The opinion was furnished for the use and benefit of the board of directors of TGC in connection with their consideration of the merger and is not intended to, and does not, confer any rights or remedies upon any other person, and is not intended to be used, and may not be used, for any other purpose, without Southwest Securities express, prior written consent. The opinion should not be construed as creating any fiduciary duty on the part of Southwest Securities to any party. Southwest Securities has consented to the inclusion of its opinion in this joint proxy statement/prospectus.

The opinion does not constitute legal, regulatory, accounting, insurance, tax or other similar professional advice, and does not address or express an opinion regarding: (1) the underlying business decision of the board of directors of TGC or its shareholders to proceed with or effect the merger; (2) the fairness of any portion or aspect of the merger not expressly addressed in this opinion; (3) the fairness of any portion or aspect of the merger to the creditors or other constituencies of TGC other than those set forth in the opinions; (4) the relative merits of the merger as compared to any alternative business strategies that might exist for TGC or the effect of any other transaction in which TGC might engage; (5) the tax or legal consequences of the merger to either TGC or its shareholders; (6) how any shareholder should act or vote, as the case may be, with respect to the merger; (7) the solvency, creditworthiness or fair value of TGC or any other participant in the merger under any applicable laws relating to bankruptcy, insolvency or similar matters; or (8) the fairness of the amount or nature of the compensation to any of TGC s officers, directors, or employees relative to the compensation to the other shareholders of TGC. The opinion was approved by the fairness opinion committee of Southwest Securities.

# Summary of Southwest Securities Analyses

In preparing its opinion, Southwest Securities performed a variety of financial and comparative analyses. The preparation of a fairness opinion is a complex process involving various determinations as to the most appropriate and relevant quantitative and qualitative methods of financial analysis and the applications of those methods to the particular circumstances and, therefore, is not necessarily susceptible to partial analysis or summary description.

Southwest Securities believes that its analyses must be considered as a whole. Considering any portion of Southwest Securities analyses or the factors considered by Southwest Securities, without considering all analyses and factors, could create a misleading or incomplete view of the process underlying the conclusion expressed in Southwest Securities opinion. In addition, Southwest Securities did

82

#### **Table of Contents**

not attribute any particular weight to any analysis, but instead made qualitative judgments about the significance and relevance of each such analysis so that the range of valuations resulting from any particular analysis described below should not be taken to be Southwest Securities—view of TGC—s or Dawson—s actual value. Accordingly, the conclusions reached by Southwest Securities are based on all analyses and factors taken as a whole and also on the application of Southwest Securities—own experience and judgment.

In performing the analyses, Southwest Securities necessarily took into consideration factors related to industry performance, general business, economic and regulatory conditions and other matters, many of which are beyond TGC s and Southwest Securities control. The analyses performed by Southwest Securities are not necessarily indicative of actual values or actual future results, which may be significantly more or less favorable than suggested by such analyses. In addition, analyses relating to the per share value of TGC common stock do not purport to be appraisals or to reflect the prices at which TGC common stock may actually be sold. The analyses performed were prepared solely as part of Southwest Securities—analysis of the fairness, from a financial point of view, of the proposed exchange ratio to be received by holders of TGC common stock pursuant to the merger agreement, and were provided to TGC s board of directors in connection with the delivery of Southwest Securities—opinion.

The following is a summary of the material financial and comparative analyses performed by Southwest Securities in connection with Southwest Securities delivery of its opinion. The financial analyses summarized below include information presented in tabular format. In order to fully understand Southwest Securities financial analyses, the tables must be read together with the text of each summary. The tables alone do not constitute a complete description of the financial analyses. Considering the data described below without considering the full narrative description of the financial analyses, including the methodologies and assumptions underlying the analyses, could create a misleading or incomplete view of Southwest Securities financial analyses.

*Historical Market Trading Exchange Ratio Analysis.* In order to provide background information and perspective on the relationship between TGC and Dawson common shares, Southwest Securities reviewed:

the ratio of the closing price of TGC common shares divided by the closing price of Dawson common shares on March 18, 2011, and

the ratio of the average closing prices of TGC common shares divided by average closing prices of Dawson common shares computed over various periods ended March 18, 2011.

	Implied Exchange
	Ratio
As of March 18, 2011	0.161x
30-Day Average	0.140x
60-Day Average	0.137x
90-Day Average	0.131x
One Year Average	0.138x
Two Year Average	0.146x
Three Year Average	0.136x

The review indicated a range of exchange ratios from 0.131x to 0.161x over various periods, compared to the proposed exchange ratio of 0.188x in the merger agreement.

Comparable Company Analysis. Southwest Securities reviewed and analyzed certain financial information, public market valuation multiples and market trading data relating to 10 comparable publicly-traded geophysical companies, as well as seven publicly-traded North American oilfield service providers. Southwest

83

#### **Table of Contents**

Securities then compared such information to the corresponding information for TGC at the implied transaction value. The selected group of comparable companies was as follows:

# **Geophysical Companies**

# Compagnie Générale de Géophysique-Veritas Petroleum Geo-Services ASA ION Geophysical Corporation OYO Geospace Corporation Global Geophysical Services, Inc. Dawson Geophysical Company Geokinetics Inc. Bolt Technology Corporation Mitcham Industries, Inc. Tesla Exploration Ltd.

### **North American Oilfield Service Companies**

Core Laboratories N.V.
Superior Energy Services, Inc.
Key Energy Services, Inc.
Complete Production Services, Inc.
RPC, Inc.
TETRA Technologies, Inc.
Basic Energy Services, Inc.

Although none of the selected geophysical and North American oilfield service companies is directly comparable to TGC, the companies included were chosen because they are publicly-traded companies in the North American oilfield services industry with operations and/or business drivers that for the purposes of this analysis may be considered similar to the operations and business drivers of TGC. Criteria for selecting comparable companies included similar lines of business, markets of operation, customers and business and financial considerations (e.g., business drivers, business risk and financial performance).

In the analysis, Southwest Securities reviewed, among other things, enterprise values of the selected publicly-traded companies, calculated as equity values based on closing stock prices as of March 18, 2011, plus debt, minority interest and preferred stock, less cash as a multiple (to the extent meaningful) of calendar year 2010 actual EBITDA and calendar years 2011 and 2012 estimated EBITDA (unless otherwise noted). For the analysis performed, Wall Street research estimates for EBITDA for four publicly-traded geophysical companies were not readily available for certain future years, and therefore enterprise value/EBITDA multiples could not be calculated for such companies for such future years. Of the 10 comparable publicly-traded geophysical companies evaluated, Wall Street research estimates for EBITDA were not available for four companies for the following years: OYO Geophysical Corporation for 2012, Bolt Technology Corporation for 2011 and 2012, Mitcham Industries, Inc for 2012 and Tesla Exploration Ltd. for 2011 and 2012. Southwest Securities utilized EBITDA because the metric is commonly used when evaluating companies in both the geophysical and North American oilfield services industries. Estimated financial data of the selected publicly-traded companies were based on publicly available research analysts estimates, public filings and other publicly available information. Estimated financial data of TGC were based on TGC management forecast estimates and publicly available research analysts estimates. The analysis yielded the following high, mean, median and low enterprise value/EBITDA multiple ranges for the 10 selected geophysical companies and the following median enterprise value/EBITDA multiples for the seven selected North American oilfield service companies based on 2010 actual calendar year EBITDA and, to the extent available as described above, Wall Street research consensus estimates for the 2011 and 2012 calendar years. For TGC, enterprise value/EBITDA multiples were calculated based on 2010 actual calendar year EBITDA and Wall Street research consensus estimates and TGC management forecast estimates for the 2011 and 2012 calendar years and compared to the multiple ranges for the selected comparable companies.

> Enterprise Value/EBITDA 2010 2011E 2012E

Geophysical Companies:			
High	17.7x	11.0x	8.3x
Mean	9.9x	6.7x	5.2x
Median	8.7x	6.9x	5.6x
Low	4.5x	3.4x	3.0x
North American Oilfield Service Companies Group Median	9.0x	6.5x	5.6x
TGC at Implied Transaction Value:			
Wall Street Research Consensus Estimates (2011 and 2012)	10.1x	6.3x	3.7x
Management Forecast Estimates (2011 and 2012)	10.1x	6.2x	4.6x
84			

#### **Table of Contents**

Using the following reference ranges of enterprise value/EBITDA, the analysis indicated the implied exchange ratio reference range, as compared to the proposed exchange ratio provided for in the merger agreement:

	Low	High
Actual 2010 EBITDA	7.5x	9.0x
Wall Street Research Consensus Estimate of 2011 EBITDA	5.5x	7.5x
Wall Street Research Consensus Estimate of 2012 EBITDA	3.5x	5.5x
Management Forecast Estimate of 2011 EBITDA	5.5x	7.5x
Management Forecast Estimate of 2012 EBITDA	3.5x	5.5x

Implied Exchange Ratio Reference Range	Proposed Exchange Ratio
0.157x 0.224x	0 188x

Southwest Securities selected the companies reviewed in this analysis because, among other things, such companies operate similar businesses to those of TGC. However, no selected company is identical to TGC. Accordingly, Southwest Securities believes that purely quantitative analyses are not, in isolation, determinative in the context of the merger and that qualitative judgments concerning differences between the business, financial and operating characteristics and prospects of TGC and the selected companies that could affect the public trading values of each also are relevant.

Selected Precedent Transactions Analysis. Using publicly available information, Southwest Securities examined financial information relating to the following 17 transactions of various transaction sizes, announced since January 1, 2006, involving U.S. oilfield service companies. These transactions were selected generally because they involve target companies with similar industry focus, geographic focus and business drivers to TGC. The transactions considered and the announcement dates were as follows:

Date Announced	Acquirer	Target			
11/08/10	Heckmann Corporation	Complete Vacuum and Rental, Inc.			
10/06/10	Robbins & Myers, Inc.	T-3 Energy Services, Inc.			
08/12/10	Seawell Limited	Allis-Chalmers Energy Inc.			
08/06/10	Nabors Industries Ltd.	Superior Well Services, Inc.			
07/23/10	Key Energy Services, Inc.	Davis Energy; QCP; Swan Energy			
06/03/10	Wellspring Capital Management LLC	OMNI Energy Services Corp.			
04/09/10	Halliburton Company	Boots & Coots, Inc.			
12/03/09	Geokinetics Inc.	Petroleum Geo-Services Onshore Assets			
08/30/09	Baker Hughes Incorporated	BJ Services Company			
06/08/08	Precision Drilling Corporation	Grey Wolf, Inc.			
06/03/08	Smith International, Inc.	W-H Energy Services, Inc.			
12/17/07	National Oilwell Varco, Inc.	Grant Prideco, Inc.			
01/08/07	Basic Energy Services, Inc.	JetStar Energy Services, Inc.			
11/01/06	ValueAct Capital, LLC	Seitel, Inc.			

10/26/06	Allis-Chalmers Energy Inc.	Oil & Gas Rental Services
09/22/06	Superior Energy Services, Inc.	Warrior Energy Services Corporation
00/05/06	Commencia Cánánala da Cánalanai	Waster DCCI

09/05/06 Compagnie Générale de Géophysique Veritas DGC Inc.

Southwest Securities reviewed transaction values, calculated as the enterprise value implied for the target company based on the consideration payable in the selected transaction, as a multiple of the target company s latest 12 months EBITDA and, to the extent available as described below, peak EBITDA over the last five years prior to the announcement date in order to account for energy industry cyclicality. Financial data of the

85

#### **Table of Contents**

selected transactions were based on publicly available information. For the analysis performed, target company-specific peak EDITDA was not readily available for nine of the target companies, and therefore the resulting target company enterprise value/peak EBITDA multiples could not be calculated for these nine targets. Of the 17 selected precedent transactions examined, target company enterprise/peak EBITDA multiples could not be calculated for the following nine transactions as peak EBITDA was not available: (1) Heckmann Corporation Complete Vacuum and Rental, Inc.; (2) Key Energy Services, Inc. and Davis Energy; QCP: and Swann Energy; (3) Smith International, Inc. W-H Energy Services, Inc.; (4) National Oilwell Varco, Inc. Grant Prideco, Inc.; (5) Basic Energy Services, Inc. JetStar Energy Services, Inc.; (6) ValueAct Capital, LLC Seitel, Inc.; (7) Allis-Chalmers Energy Inc. Oil & Gas Rental Services; (8) Superior Energy Services, Inc. Warrior Energy Services Corporation; and (9) Companie Générale de Géophysique Veritas DGC Inc. This analysis indicated the following multiple ranges:

	Enterpri	Enterprise Value/		
	LTM EBITDA	Peak EBITDA		
High	18.7x	7.4x		
Mean	8.8x	5.0x		
Median	7.6x	4.5x		
Low	4.7x	2.7x		

Using a reference range of 5.0x to 10.0x enterprise value/LTM EBITDA and 3.0x to 7.0x enterprise value/peak EBITDA, the analysis indicated the following implied exchange ratio reference range, as compared to the proposed exchange ratio provided for in the merger agreement:

Implied Exchange	Proposed Exchange			
Ratio Reference Range	Ratio			
0.094x 0.203x	0.188x			

No company, business or transaction used in this analysis is identical to TGC or the merger. In addition, an evaluation of the results of this analysis is not entirely mathematical. This analysis involves considerations and judgments concerning differences in financial and operating characteristics and other factors that could affect the acquisition or other values of the companies, business segments or transactions to which TGC and the merger were compared.

#### Discounted Cash Flow Analysis

Southwest Securities performed a discounted cash flow analysis of each of TGC and Dawson, which is a valuation methodology used to derive a valuation of a company or asset by calculating the present value of estimated future cash flows of the company or asset. Future cash flows refers to projected unlevered free cash flows of the business. Southwest Securities analysis did not take into account possible synergies that may be realized as a result of the merger as part of this analysis. Present value refers to the current value of future cash flows or amounts and is obtained by discounting those future cash flows or amounts by a discount rate that takes into account macroeconomic assumptions and estimates of risk, the opportunity cost of capital, capital structure, income taxes, expected returns and other appropriate factors. Southwest Securities calculated the discounted cash flow value for TGC and Dawson as the sum of the net present value of:

the estimated future cash flow that the company is projected to generate for the period of March 31, 2011 through December 31, 2015, and

the estimated value of the company at the end of such period, or terminal value.

The estimated future cash flow for each of the scenarios was based on TGC and Dawson management forecast estimates. For its calculations, Southwest Securities used discount rates ranging from 14.0% to 18.0% and 12.0% to 16.0% for TGC and Dawson, respectively, reflecting estimates of the weighted average cost of capital of each of TGC and Dawson. The terminal value of TGC and Dawson was calculated using various exit EBITDA multiples ranging from 5.0x to 7.0x and 6.0x to 8.0x for TGC and Dawson, respectively. The exit EBITDA multiples for TGC and Dawson were selected by Southwest Securities by reference to historical enterprise value/EBITDA trading multiples calculated for TGC and Dawson, as well as the enterprise value/EBITDA trading multiples of other geophysical companies that Southwest Securities, based on its professional

86

#### **Table of Contents**

judgment, deemed comparable to TGC and Dawson for purposes of this analysis. The exit EBITDA multiples were then applied to TGC s and Dawson s estimated 2015 EBITDA. Based on the foregoing, this analysis indicated the following implied exchange ratio reference ranges, as compared to the proposed exchange ratio provided for in the merger agreement:

Implied Exchange Ratio Reference Range	Proposed Exchange Ratio
0.129x 0.284x	0.188x

### Premia Paid Analysis

Using publicly available information, Southwest Securities analyzed the premia offered in selected publicly-traded energy industry merger and acquisition transactions since 2005 having a transaction value of greater than \$100 million. For each of these transactions, Southwest Securities calculated the premium represented by the offer price over the target company s closing share price one day, one week and one month prior to the transaction s announcement. Based on an implied share price of \$8.00 per share of TGC common stock, at the proposed exchange ratio of 0.188x, the implied premia to TGC s closing stock price one day, one week and one month prior to the public announcement of the proposed merger were 17.1%, 16.3% and 31.8%, respectively. The selected publicly-traded energy industry transactions indicated the following premia for the such measurement periods prior to the public announcement of the applicable transaction:

	Share Price Premium		
	Days Prior to Offer Date		
	1 Day 1 Week		1 Month
All Energy Transactions(1):			
High(2)	34.8%	37.9%	42.4%
Mean	24.6%	25.9%	28.7%
Median	21.5%	23.1%	28.1%
Low(3)	13.1%	14.6%	15.4%
Oilfield Service Company Transactions:			
High(2)	33.8%	45.1%	45.0%
Mean	29.5%	31.1%	34.3%
Median	20.0%	24.2%	31.1%
Low(3)	16.4%	16.4%	26.6%
Energy Stock-for-Stock Transactions:			
High(2)	27.5%	29.2%	35.0%
Mean	17.6%	22.4%	25.1%
Median	18.1%	25.4%	21.2%
Low(3)	7.7%	16.7%	14.0%

<sup>(1)</sup> Energy transactions include exploration and production, oilfield service and midstream companies.

(2) Represents the 75th percentile.

# (3) Represents the 25th percentile.

Using the reference range premia set forth above Southwest Securities calculated an approximate implied exchange ratio reference range, as compared to the proposed exchange ratio provided for in the merger agreement:

Implied Exchange Ratio Reference Range Proposed Exchange Ratio

 $0.174x \quad 0.205x$  0.188x

### Relative Contribution Analysis

Southwest Securities reviewed the relative contributions of TGC and Dawson to the following estimated financial and operating metrics of the combined company for the five-year average (2006-2010), 2010, as well

87

#### **Table of Contents**

as the calendar years 2011 and 2012 based on Wall Street consensus estimates and management forecast estimates adjusted for the year-end capital structures of each company:

**EBITDA** 

Net income

Cash flow from operations

Southwest Securities utilized the above financial and operating metrics primarily because such metrics are commonly considered when evaluating companies in the geophysical and oilfield services industries. Southwest Securities analysis did not take into account possible synergies that may be realized as a result of the merger as part of this analysis. Based on the aggregate equity ownership percentages for TGC s and Dawson s respective shareholders in the combined company implied from these relative contributions (to the extent meaningful), this analysis yielded the following implied exchange ratio values:

	Implied Exchange Ratio			
	Cash Flow			
	<b>EBITDA</b>	<b>Net Income</b>	From Operations	
5-Year Average (2006 2010)	0.194x	0.180x	0.263x	
2010 Actual	0.307x	NM(1)	0.242x	
2011 (Wall Street Research Consensus Estimate)	0.233x	0.544x	NA	
2011(Management Forecast Estimate)	0.218x	0.299x	0.252x	
2012 (Wall Street Research Consensus Estimate)	0.296x	0.373x	NA	
2012 (Management Forecast Estimate)	0.201x	0.245x	0.203x	

(1) Not meaningful due to net losses reported by TGC and Dawson in 2010.

Based on the foregoing results and Southwest Securities professional judgment, the following implied exchange ratio reference range was used as a comparison to the proposed exchange ratio provided for in the merger agreement:

Implied Exchange Ratio Reference Range	Proposed Exchange Ratio
0.200x 0.300x	0.188x

Although the proposed exchange ratio fell outside of the implied exchange ratio range, the analysis was based strictly on quantitative conclusions and did not take into consideration any benefits that might result from operational and financial synergies of the merger. As mentioned above, Southwest Securities did not take into account any synergies that might be realized as a result of the merger in any analysis, including the relative contribution analysis, and did not attribute any particular weight to any analysis, including the relative contribution analysis. Instead Southwest Securities made qualitative judgments about the significance and relevance of each analysis, including the relative contribution analysis, without considering any benefits that might result from any operational or financial synergies of the merger. After making such qualitative judgments, Southwest Securities rendered its opinion on March 20, 2011 that the proposed exchange ratio is fair from a financial point of view to TGC shareholders, and such opinion did not

take into consideration whether or not any operational and financial synergies would result from the merger. Southwest Securities acknowledges that no synergies ultimately may result from the merger, and the fact that no synergies ultimately may result from the merger did not affect its opinion that the proposed exchange ratio is fair from a financial point of view to TGC shareholders.

Additional Considerations. Southwest Securities opinion was one of many factors taken into consideration by TGC s board of directors in making its determination to approve the merger and should not be considered determinative of the views of TGC s board of directors or management with respect to the merger or the exchange ratio. Southwest Securities was selected by TGC s board of directors based on Southwest Securities qualifications, expertise and reputation. Southwest Securities is a nationally recognized investment banking and advisory firm. Southwest Securities, as part of its investment banking business, is regularly engaged in the valuation of businesses and securities in connection with mergers and acquisitions, negotiated underwritings, competitive biddings, secondary distributions of listed and unlisted securities, private placements, financial

88

#### **Table of Contents**

restructurings and other financial services. In the ordinary course of business, Southwest Securities may, for its own account and the accounts of our customers, actively trade the securities of TGC or Dawson and, accordingly, may hold a long or short position in such securities. During the last two years, Southwest Securities has not provided investment banking or any other services to TGC or Dawson for which it received compensation.

Southwest Securities acted as financial advisor to the board of directors of TGC in connection with the merger and received a fee for its services. A portion of the fee was paid at the commencement of its engagement, and the remainder was payable upon delivery of the opinion. A portion of the fee is contingent upon consummation of the merger. In addition, TGC has agreed to reimburse Southwest Securities expenses and indemnify it for certain liabilities that may arise out of the engagement.

# Stock Ownership of Directors and Executive Officers of Dawson and TGC

#### Dawson

At the close of business on August 29, 2011, the record date for the Dawson special meeting, directors and executive officers of Dawson beneficially owned and were entitled to vote [ ] shares of Dawson common stock, collectively representing approximately [ ]% of the shares of Dawson common stock outstanding on that date. Pursuant to and subject to the terms of the Dawson shareholder voting agreement, certain of those executive officers and directors, who collectively owned approximately [ ]% of the shares of Dawson common stock outstanding on such date, have agreed, among other things, to vote their shares of Dawson common stock in favor of approval of the issuance of shares of Dawson common stock in connection with the proposed merger at the Dawson special meeting. For additional information on the Dawson shareholder voting agreement, see The Dawson Shareholder Voting Agreement beginning on page 121.

Further information about ownership of Dawson common stock by directors and executive officers of Dawson may be found in Dawson s definitive proxy statement for its 2011 annual meeting of shareholders, which was filed with the SEC on December 7, 2010, and which is incorporated by reference in this joint proxy statement/prospectus. See Where You Can Find More Information beginning on page 153.

### **TGC**

At the close of business on August 29, 2011, the record date for the TGC special meeting, directors and executive officers of TGC beneficially owned and were entitled to vote [ ] shares of TGC common stock, collectively representing approximately [ ]% of the shares of TGC common stock outstanding on that date. Pursuant to and subject to the terms of the TGC shareholder voting agreements, those executive officers and directors and certain of their affiliates have agreed, among other things, to vote their shares of TGC common stock in favor of approval of the issuance of shares of Dawson common stock in connection with the proposed merger at the TGC special meeting. For additional information on the TGC shareholder voting agreement, see The TGC Shareholder Voting Agreement beginning on page 119.

Further information about ownership of TGC common stock by directors and executive officers of TGC may be found in TGC s Amended Annual Report on Form 10-K/A for the year ended December 31, 2010, and which is incorporated by reference in this joint proxy statement/prospectus. See Where You Can Find More Information beginning on page 153.

#### **Merger Consideration**

If you are a TGC shareholder, as long as the 10-day average VWAP of Dawson common stock as of [ ], 2011, is equal to or greater than \$32.54 but less than or equal to \$52.54, each share of TGC common stock that you hold immediately prior to the merger will be converted into the right to receive 0.188 shares of Dawson common stock upon completion of the merger of Merger Sub with and into TGC.

In the event that the 10-day average VWAP of Dawson common stock as of [ ], 2011 is outside of that range, the parties, at their respective option, will be entitled to terminate the transaction following two business days of good faith negotiations to determine a modified, mutually acceptable exchange ratio. See The Merger Agreement Merger Consideration Determination of the Exchange Ratio on page 99.

Dawson will not issue any fractional shares of its common stock in connection with the proposed merger. For each fractional share that would otherwise be issued, Dawson will pay cash (without interest) in an

89

#### **Table of Contents**

amount equal to the product of the fractional share and the closing price for shares of Dawson common stock on NASDAQ and published in *The Wall Street Journal* on the business day immediately prior to the closing date of the merger.

The number of shares of Dawson common stock to be issued in the merger for each share of TGC common stock is fixed.

The number of shares of Dawson common stock to be issued in the merger for each share of TGC common stock is fixed (except in the event of any stock split, reverse stock split, stock dividend, combination, reclassification, recapitalization or other similar transaction or event with respect to Dawson common stock or TGC common stock) and will not be adjusted for changes in the market price of either Dawson common stock or TGC common stock unless the 10-day average VWAP of Dawson common stock as of [ ], 2011 is less than \$32.54 or greater than \$52.54. Accordingly, any change in the price of Dawson common stock prior to the merger will affect the market value of the merger consideration that TGC shareholders will receive as a result of the merger.

You should obtain current stock price quotations for Dawson common stock and TGC common stock. Dawson common stock and TGC common stock are listed on NASDAQ under the symbols DWSN and TGE, respectively. The following table shows the closing prices for Dawson common stock and TGC common stock and the implied per share value in the merger to TGC shareholders for March 18, 2011, the last full trading day prior to the public announcement of the merger and on [ ], 2011, the last practicable full trading day prior to the mailing of this joint proxy statement/prospectus:

	Dawson Common Stock	TGC Common Stock	Implied Value of One Share of TGC Common Stock
March 18, 2011	\$ 42.54	\$ 6.83	\$ 8.00
[ ], 2011	[ ]	[ ]	[ ]

In the event that the 10-day average VWAP of Dawson common stock as of [ ], 2011 is less than \$32.54 or greater than \$52.54, the parties, at their respective option, will be entitled to terminate the transaction following two business days of good faith negotiations to determine a modified, mutually acceptable exchange ratio. See The Merger Agreement Merger Consideration Determination of the Exchange Ratio on page 99.

If the exchange ratio is modified, Dawson and TGC will each disclose the adjustment on a current report on Form 8-K and in a press release and will recirculate this joint proxy statement/prospectus or a supplement thereto and resolicit proxies.

As of August 5, 2011, there were 7,910,885 shares of Dawson common stock, 19,239,967 shares of TGC common stock and outstanding stock options to acquire up to 705,440 shares of TGC common stock outstanding. Based on such number of shares and options outstanding, there would be an aggregate of approximately 11,660,622 shares of Dawson common stock outstanding after completion of the merger, of which approximately 68% of those outstanding shares would be held by current Dawson shareholders and the remaining approximate 32% would be held by current TGC shareholders.

### **Accounting Treatment**

If the merger is completed, the merger will be accounted for as an acquisition of TGC by Dawson using the acquisition method of accounting. Dawson will record net tangible and identifiable intangible assets acquired and liabilities assumed from TGC at their respective fair values at the date of the completion of the merger. Any excess of the purchase price, which will equal the market value of the aggregate amount of Dawson common stock issued pursuant to the merger agreement on the date of the completion of the merger, plus any cash paid in lieu of fractional shares, over the net fair value of such assets and liabilities will be recorded as goodwill.

The financial condition and results of operations of Dawson after completion of the merger will reflect TGC s balances and results after completion of the merger but will not be restated retroactively to reflect the historical financial condition or results of operations of TGC. The earnings of Dawson following the completion of the merger will reflect acquisition accounting adjustments, including the effect of changes in the

90

#### **Table of Contents**

carrying value for assets and liabilities on depreciation and amortization expense. Intangible assets with indefinite useful lives and goodwill will not be amortized but will be tested for impairment at least annually, and all assets including goodwill will be tested for impairment when certain indicators are present. If in the future, Dawson determines that tangible or intangible assets (including goodwill) are impaired, Dawson would record an impairment charge at that time.

### Listing of Dawson Common Stock and Delisting and Deregistration of TGC Common Stock

It is a condition to the merger that the shares of common stock to be issued by Dawson pursuant to the merger agreement be authorized for listing on NASDAQ, subject to official notice of issuance. The shares of common stock to be issued by Dawson pursuant to the merger agreement will trade under the symbol DWSN and will be fully interchangeable with the Dawson common stock currently trading under that symbol.

Shares of TGC common stock are currently traded on NASDAQ under the symbol TGE. If the merger is completed, TGC common stock will no longer be listed on NASDAQ and will be deregistered under the Exchange Act and TGC will no longer file periodic reports with the SEC.

# Restrictions on Sales of Shares of Dawson Common Stock Received in the Merger

The shares of Dawson common stock to be issued in connection with the proposed merger will be registered under the Securities Act of 1933, or Securities Act, and will be freely transferable, except for shares of Dawson common stock issued to any person who is deemed to be an affiliate of Dawson after the effective time of the merger. TGC shareholders who become affiliates of Dawson as a result of the merger, if any, may not sell any of the shares of Dawson common stock received by them in connection with the proposed merger except pursuant to an effective registration statement under the Securities Act covering the resale of those shares or any applicable exemption under Rule 144 or otherwise under the Securities Act.

### Opinions as to Material U.S. Federal Income Tax Consequences of the Merger

It is a condition to the closing of the merger that Haynes and Boone and Baker Botts deliver opinions, dated as of the date of closing, to TGC and Dawson, respectively, to the effect that the merger will qualify as a reorganization within the meaning of Section 368(a) of the Code.

Each opinion will be based on certain factual representations, assumptions and certifications contained in certificates signed by duly authorized officers of Dawson, Merger Sub and TGC to be delivered at closing. An opinion of counsel represents counsel s best legal judgment and is not binding on the IRS and there can be no assurance that following the merger the IRS will not challenge the legal conclusions expressed in the opinions. Please review carefully the information under the caption Material U.S. Federal Income Tax Consequences of the Merger for a description of the material U.S. federal income tax consequences of the merger.

# Ownership of Dawson Following the Merger

We anticipate that upon completion of the transaction, Dawson will have approximately 11.7 million shares of common stock outstanding, with current Dawson shareholders owning approximately 68% of the combined company and current TGC shareholders owning approximately 32%.

#### **Board of Directors and Management of Dawson Following the Merger**

Under the merger agreement, Dawson has agreed to take all necessary actions to cause, as of the effective time of the merger, the Dawson board of directors to include as Dawson directors Dr. McInnes and Mr. Whitener, each of whom is currently a director of TGC. Subject to its board of directors satisfying its fiduciary duties, Dawson has further agreed under the merger agreement to continue to nominate for election to its board of directors (1) Mr. Whitener so long as he is an officer of Dawson or any of its subsidiaries and (2) Dr. McInnes until the three year anniversary of the closing of the merger.

91

#### **Table of Contents**

We expect that the current directors of Dawson will continue to serve as directors of Dawson after the merger. Accordingly, in order to accommodate the two additional directors, at the effective time of the merger, the Dawson board of directors will increase in size to 10 directors.

The current officers of Dawson will continue to serve as the officers of Dawson after the merger is complete. In addition, Mr. Whitener, TGC s current President and Chief Executive Officer, will continue to serve as President of TGC, which after the transaction will be a wholly owned subsidiary of Dawson.

#### **Conflicts of Interests**

When considering the recommendation of TGC s board of directors that TGC shareholders vote in favor of the adoption of the merger agreement, TGC shareholders should be aware that directors and executive officers of TGC have interests in the merger that are different from, or in addition to, the interests of a shareholder of TGC. TGC s board of directors was aware of these interests and considered them, among other things, in evaluating and negotiating the merger agreement and the merger and in making its recommendation that TGC shareholders vote in favor of approval of the merger agreement. These interests are summarized below.

# Treatment of Equity Awards

Stock Options. As described in The Merger Agreement Effect of the Merger on TGC s Equity Awards TGC Stock Options, 30 days prior to the effective time of the merger, TGC stock options outstanding at such time will vest and become exercisable. Such vested TGC stock options, will be assumed by Dawson and converted into stock options to purchase shares of Dawson common stock on the same terms and conditions as are applicable to the stock options to purchase shares of TGC common stock, except that the number of shares of Dawson common stock subject to such converted stock options and the exercise price per share of such converted stock options being adjusted by the exchange ratio.

Prior to the effective time, TGC will extend the exercise period until September 19, 2012 for stock options exercisable into 10,989 shares of TGC common stock held by each of the four directors who will not become directors of Dawson, William J. Barrett, Herbert M. Gardner, Edward L. Flynn and Stephanie P. Hurtt, since the exercise price of the options was greater than the value of the underlying option on March 20, 2011.

92

#### **Table of Contents**

The following table sets forth information concerning options relating to TGC common stock held by TGC s executive officers and directors as of August 26, 2011:

	Stock Options			
Name	Number of Shares Underlying Unexercised Options	Exercise Price (\$)		
Allen T. McInnes	10,989	\$ 8.38		
Allen T. McInnes	24,320	3.09		
Allen T. McInnes	19,936	3.88		
William J. Barrett	10,989	8.38		
William J. Barrett	24,320	3.09		
William J. Barrett	19,936	3.88		
Herbert M. Gardner	10,989	8.38		
Herbert M. Gardner	24,320	3.09		
Herbert M. Gardner	19,936	3.88		
Edward L. Flynn	10,989	8.38		
Edward L. Flynn	24,320	3.09		
Edward L. Flynn	19,936	3.88		
Stephanie P. Hurtt	10,989	8.38		
Stephanie P. Hurtt	24,320	3.09		
Stephanie P. Hurtt	19,936	3.88		
Wayne A. Whitener	55,125	3.06		
Daniel G. Winn	33,075	3.06		
James K. Brata	33,075	3.06		

So as to provide certain of TGC s key employees with certain incentive compensation connected, subsequent to completion of the merger, to sustained increases in Dawson s stock performance as well as the combined companies long-term growth, the Dawson board authorized grants of 6,000, 3,000, 3,000 and 5,600 shares of restricted Dawson common stock to each of Messrs. Whitener, Winn and Brata and Robert Wood, President of Eagle Canada, Inc., a wholly owned subsidiary of TGC, respectively. Such grants of restricted stock will be awarded as of the effective date of the merger only if the merger is completed and, if awarded, will vest on the third anniversary of the date of grant. If the merger is not completed, none of these grants of Dawson restricted stock will be awarded.

### Future Employment by Dawson

Pursuant to the terms of the merger agreement, it is a condition to completion of the merger that each of Messrs. Whitener, Winn, Brata and Wood, enter into employment agreements with TGC, as the surviving entity of the merger, as of the effective time of the merger, which employment agreements will be substantially in the form attached as Annex F to this joint proxy statement/prospectus. Mr. Wood has indicated that he will continue his employment with Eagle Canada, Inc. pursuant to his current employment agreement which is in effect until October 31, 2012.

Each employment agreement establishes each TGC key employee s annual base salary and provides that such base salary may be reviewed annually by TGC and may be adjusted upward in the sole discretion of the board of directors of TGC. The annual base salary of each of Messrs. Whitener, Winn and Brata pursuant to their respective employment agreement will be \$300,000, \$193,000 and \$180,000, respectively, which is the same as their current annual salaries with TGC. The employment agreements will also reflect each such TGC executive s post-merger duties and title.

93

#### **Table of Contents**

Mr. Whitener participated in the negotiation of the merger agreement. Messrs. Winn, Brata and Wood were not parties to those discussions.

For additional information on the terms of the employment agreements, see The Employment Agreements beginning on page 123.

### Indemnification and Insurance

As described in The Merger Agreement Covenants and Agreements Indemnification and Insurance, under the merger agreement, Dawson has agreed, for a period of six years after the effective time of the merger, to leave in place and not to modify those provisions granting rights to indemnification and exculpation from liabilities for acts or omissions occurring at or prior to the effective time of the merger and related rights to the advancement of expenses in favor of any current or former director, officer, agent or employee of TGC contained in the organizational documents of TGC and its subsidiaries and certain related indemnification agreements.

Also under the merger agreement, prior to the effective time of the merger, TGC will purchase tail insurance coverage covering the six-years after the effective time of the merger and providing coverage not materially less favorable than the coverage afforded by the current directors and officers liability insurance policies maintained by TGC.

In addition, pursuant to the terms of the merger agreement, Dawson will, as of the effective time of the merger, enter into indemnification agreements with Dr. McInnes and Mr. Whitener, two TGC directors that Dawson has agreed to appoint, at the effective time of the merger, to its board of directors. Though not a requirement under the merger agreement, Dawson also intends to, as of the effective time of the merger, enter into indemnification agreements with Messrs. Winn and Brata. The form of such indemnification agreements is attached as Annex G to, and incorporated by reference into, this joint proxy statement/prospectus.

Such indemnification agreements provide that Dawson will indemnify and advance certain expenses to each of Dr. McInnes and Messrs. Whitener, Winn and Brata to the fullest extent permitted by Texas and other applicable law in effect as of the date of execution of a particular indemnification agreement and to such greater extent as Texas and other applicable law may thereafter from time to time permit. Pursuant to the terms of the indemnification agreement, Dawson will (1) indemnify each of Dr. McInnes and Messrs. Whitener, Winn and Brata against certain expenses, judgments, penalties, fines and amounts paid in settlement, attorneys fees and other costs incurred by or on behalf of such director in connection with a proceeding and (2) advance, in accordance with the provisions of the indemnification agreement, such indemnifiable expenses.

The indemnification agreements also provide that the rights of Dr. McInnes and Messrs. Whitener, Winn and Brata under the indemnification agreement are in addition to any other rights they may have under applicable law, Dawson s second restated articles of incorporation or second amended and restated bylaws, as amended, or otherwise. The indemnification agreements also set forth the procedures for determining entitlement to indemnification, the requirements relating to notice and defense of claims for which indemnification is sought, the procedures for enforcement of indemnification rights, and the limitations on and exclusions from indemnification.

The indemnification rights described above will be in addition to any other rights available under the organizational documents of Dawson, TGC or its subsidiaries, any other indemnification agreement or arrangement, Texas law or otherwise.

#### Golden Parachute Compensation

The SEC rules resulting from the Dodd-Frank Act require the disclosure of any payments to be made by either TGC or Dawson in connection with the merger to any named executive officers of TGC or Dawson. The required disclosure includes, but is more expansive than, the compensation to be paid by TGC to TGC s named executive officers upon consummation of the merger that is the subject of the non-binding advisory resolution that TGC shareholders are being asked to approve and that is disclosed under the heading TGC

94

# **Table of Contents**

Proposal 2 Non-Binding, Advisory Vote on Approval of Certain Compensation to be paid by TGC to TGC s Named Executive Officers beginning on page 49.

In accordance with the SEC rules resulting from the Dodd-Frank Act, the following is a description of compensation that may be paid in connection with the merger by Dawson or TGC to the named executive officers of TGC or Dawson:

the accelerated vesting of TGC s options to purchase shares of TGC common stock held by TGC s named executive officers beginning 30 days prior to the effective time of the merger and the right to receive the merger consideration in respect of any shares issued upon exercise of such options prior to the effective time of the merger;

a cash bonus payment to be made to TGC s named executive officers upon the closing of the merger;

annual salaries and other compensation payable pursuant to employment agreements of TGC s named executive officers with TGC, as the surviving entity of the merger, to be entered into upon the closing of the merger (see The Merger Conflicts of Interests Future Employment by Dawson and The Employment Agreements Description of Specific Employment Agreements beginning on pages 93 and 126, respectively);

the annual salary and other compensation payable pursuant to the employment agreement of Mr. Jumper with Dawson to be entered into upon the closing of the merger (see The Employment Agreements Description of Specific Employment Agreements beginning on page 126); and

grants of 6,000, 3,000 and 3,000 shares of restricted Dawson common stock to each of Messrs. Whitener, Winn and Brata, respectively, which grants of restricted stock will be awarded as of the effective date of the merger only if the merger is completed and, if awarded, will vest on the third anniversary of the date of grant.

The following table presents information concerning the maximum payments that would be received by the named executive officers of TGC in connection with the merger, including the aggregate compensation to be received by such officers pursuant to, and over the three-year term of, the employment agreements to be entered into by TGC with such officers as of the effective time of the merger. In addition, the following table also presents information concerning the aggregate compensation to be received by Mr. Jumper pursuant to, and over the three-year term of, the employment agreement to be entered into by Dawson with Mr. Jumper, which employment agreement Dawson has agreed, under the terms of the merger agreement, to enter into effective as of the effective time of the merger. In addition, the compensation set forth in the table below also includes the compensation to be paid by TGC to TGC s named executive officers upon consummation of the merger that is the subject of the non-binding advisory resolution that TGC shareholders are being asked to approve, as well as all other compensation required to be disclosed pursuant to Item 402(t) of Regulation S-K.

#### GOLDEN PARACHUTE COMPENSATION TABLE

			Pension/	Perquisites/	Tax		
	Cash	<b>Equity</b>	<b>NQDC</b>	Benefits I	Reimbursem	e <b>O</b> ther	Total
Name	(\$)	(\$)	(\$)	(\$)	(\$)	(\$)	(\$)
Wayne A.							
Whitener	1,000,000(1)	349,425(5)		29,700(8)			1,379,125
Daniel G. Winn	589,000(2)	183,614(6)		27,900(8)			800,514

James K. Brata 548,000(3) 183,614(7) 26,100(8) 757,714

Stephen C.

Jumper 1,155,000(4) 29,700(8) 1,184,700

**Footnotes:** 

95

#### **Table of Contents**

- (1) Based on cash bonus payments due from TGC upon closing of the merger of \$100,000 and a three year employment agreement with an annual base salary of \$300,000.
- (2) Based on cash bonus payments due from TGC upon closing of the merger of \$10,000 and a three year employment agreement with an annual base salary of \$193,000.
- (3) Based on cash bonus payments due from TGC upon closing of the merger of \$8,000 and a three year employment agreement with an annual base salary of \$180,000.
- (4) Based on a three year employment agreement with an annual base salary of \$385,000.
- (5) Based on (A) the accelerated vesting of stock options exercisable into 18,742 shares of common stock with an exercise price of \$3.06 and using the assumed stock price of \$7.81 based on the average of the closing price for the first five trading days after the announcement of the merger agreement as required pursuant to Item 402 of Regulation S-K and (B) a conditional grant of 6,000 shares of Dawson restricted common stock, using an assumed value of \$43.40 per share based on the average of the closing price of Dawson common stock for the first five trading days after the announcement of the merger agreement as required pursuant to Item 402 of Regulation S-K, which shares of Dawson restricted common stock shall only be granted in the event the merger is completed.
- (6) Based on (A) the accelerated vesting of stock options exercisable into 11,245 shares of common stock with an exercise price of \$3.06 and using the assumed stock price of \$7.81 based on the average of the closing price for the first five trading days after the announcement of the merger agreement as required pursuant to Item 402 of Regulation S-K and (B) a conditional grant of 3,000 shares of Dawson restricted common stock, using an assumed value of \$43.40 per share based on the average of the closing price of Dawson common stock for the first five trading days after the announcement of the merger agreement as required pursuant to Item 402 of Regulation S-K, which shares of Dawson restricted common stock shall only be granted in the event the merger is completed.
- (7) Based on (A) the accelerated vesting of stock options exercisable into 11,245 shares of common stock with an exercise price of \$3.06 and using the assumed stock price of \$7.81 based on the average of the closing price for the first five trading days after the announcement of the merger agreement as required pursuant to Item 402 of Regulation S-K, and (B) a conditional grant of 3,000 shares of Dawson restricted common stock, using an assumed value of \$43.40 per share based on the average of the closing price of Dawson common stock for the first five trading days after the announcement of the merger agreement as required pursuant to Item 402 of Regulation S-K, which shares of Dawson restricted common stock shall only be granted in the event the merger is completed.
- (8) Based on the estimated three year cost of providing a vehicle, fuel, insurance, maintenance, repair and other reasonable costs.

In addition to the compensation of the individuals described above, though it is not a condition to completion of the merger, the Dawson board of directors approved the entry into employment agreements by Dawson, as of the effective time of the merger, substantially in the form attached as Annex F to this joint proxy statement/prospectus, with each of Ms. Hagan and Mr. Tobias, which employment agreement are for three-year terms. Dawson expects the employment agreement to be entered into with each of Ms. Hagan and Mr. Tobias to reflect such executive s current duties, title and compensation. While Dawson expects to enter into these employment agreements effective as of the closing of the merger, execution of the employment agreements is not expressly dependent on completion of the merger agreement.

### Other Benefit Arrangements

TGC executive officers who remain employed by Dawson following the merger will be credited for service with TGC for purposes of (1) eligibility for vacation, (2) eligibility and participation under health or welfare plans maintained by Dawson (other than any post-employment health or post-employment welfare plan), (3) eligibility, contribution and vesting under any defined contribution plan maintained by Dawson, but not for purposes of any other employee benefit plan of Dawson and (4) though not a requirement under the merger agreement, allocations and distributions under any Dawson profit sharing plan.

96

#### **Table of Contents**

In addition, on February 7, 2011, the TGC board authorized making the following payments to the following executive officers, upon the closing of the merger with Dawson or the closing of a similar transaction in order to encourage those executive officers to continue to focus on their day-to-day management responsibilities, as well as to encourage their continued employment with TGC throughout the negotiation of the merger agreement, and for some period of time after completion of the merger (or the completion of a similar transaction): Mr. Whitener (\$100,000), Mr. Winn (\$10,000), and Mr. Brata (\$8,000).

### **Appraisal Rights**

Neither Dawson nor TGC shareholders are entitled to any appraisal or dissenters rights under Texas law.

### **Regulatory Requirements**

The completion of the merger is subject to compliance with the HSR Act. The notifications required under the HSR Act to the FTC and the Antitrust Division were originally filed on March 23, 2011. On April 22, 2011, Dawson withdrew its filing and re-filed its notification with the Antitrust Division on April 26, 2011. The transaction is currently under review by the Antitrust Division. Under the HSR Act, the merger may not be completed until the required 30-day HSR waiting period from the date of Dawson's re-filing has expired or been terminated. On May 26, 2011, the waiting period under the HSR Act was extended by the Antitrust Division's issuance of a second request. As a result of the second request, the waiting period under the HSR Act has been extended until 30 days after substantial compliance with the second request, unless the parties enter into a consent decree or the Antitrust Division concludes its investigation and grants early termination of the second waiting period. However, there can be no assurance as to when clearance from the Antitrust Division will be obtained, if at all.

Dawson and TGC have agreed to use their reasonable best efforts, subject to specified limitations, to take, or cause to be taken, all actions necessary, proper or advisable under applicable antitrust laws and regulations, including the HSR Act, to complete the merger as promptly as reasonably practical under the circumstances. Dawson and TGC are currently responding to the second request and are committed to working cooperatively with the Antitrust Division staff as it conducts its review of the proposed acquisition. See The Merger Agreement Termination of the Merger Agreement beginning on page 114.

Under the merger agreement, the use of such reasonable best efforts does not require that any party be obligated to (1) agree to, or proffer to, divest or hold separate, or enter into any licensing or similar arrangement with respect to, any assets (whether tangible or intangible) or any portion of any business of Dawson or TGC or any of its subsidiaries or (2) agree to, or proffer to, limit in any respect the ownership or operation by Dawson or TGC or any of its subsidiaries of any asset (whether tangible or intangible) or any portion of any business of Dawson or TGC or any of its subsidiaries, including the ability of Dawson to acquire or hold, or exercise full rights of ownership of, any shares of capital stock.

In addition, under the merger agreement, Dawson has the right, but not the obligation, to oppose by refusing to consent to, through litigation or otherwise any request, attempt or demand by any governmental authority or other person for any divestiture, hold separate condition or any other restriction with respect to any assets, businesses or product lines of either Dawson or TGC. See The Merger Agreement Covenants and Agreements Filings; Reasonable Best Efforts beginning on page 109 and The Merger Agreement Conditions to Completion of the Merger beginning on page 112.

#### **Dividend Policy**

Dawson has paid neither cash nor stock dividends on its common stock since becoming a public company and has no plans to do so in the foreseeable future. Payment of any dividends in the future, however, is in the discretion of Dawson s board of directors and will depend on Dawson s financial condition, results of operations, capital and legal requirements, and other factors deemed relevant by Dawson s board of directors. Earnings, if any, are expected to be retained to fund Dawson s future operations.

97

#### **Table of Contents**

#### THE MERGER AGREEMENT

The following summary describes the material provisions of the merger agreement. The provisions of the merger agreement are complicated and not easily summarized. This summary may not contain all of the information about the merger agreement that is important to you. This summary is qualified in its entirety by reference to the merger agreement attached as Annex A-1 and the amendment to the merger agreement attached as Annex A-2 to, and incorporated by reference into, this joint proxy statement/prospectus. We encourage you to read it carefully in its entirety for a more complete understanding of the merger agreement.

The merger agreement has been included to provide you with information regarding its terms and the transactions described in this joint proxy statement/prospectus. Neither Dawson nor TGC intends that the merger agreement will be a source of business or operational information about Dawson or TGC. The merger agreement contains representations and warranties that Dawson and TGC have made to each other. Those representations and warranties are qualified in several important respects, which you should consider as you read them in the merger agreement. In particular, in your review of the representations and warranties, it is important to bear in mind that the representations and warranties were made solely for the benefit of the parties to the merger agreement and were negotiated for the purpose of allocating contractual risk among the parties rather than to establish matters as facts. The representations and warranties may also be subject to a contractual standard of materiality or material adverse effect different from those generally applicable to shareholders and reports and documents filed with the SEC and in some cases may be qualified by disclosures made by one party to the other, which are not necessarily reflected in the merger agreement. Moreover, information concerning the subject matter of the representations and warranties, which do not purport to be accurate as of the date of this joint proxy statement/prospectus, may have changed since the date of the merger agreement, and subsequent developments or new information qualifying a representation or warranty may have been included in or incorporated by reference into this joint proxy statement/prospectus. Dawson and TGC will provide additional disclosure in their public reports of any material information necessary to provide their respective shareholders with a materially complete understanding of the disclosures relating to the merger agreement.

For the foregoing reasons, the representations and warranties should not be read alone or relied upon as characterizations of the actual state of facts or condition of Dawson, Merger Sub, TGC or any of their respective subsidiaries or affiliates. Instead, such provisions or descriptions should be read only in conjunction with the other information provided elsewhere in, or incorporated by reference into, this joint proxy statement/prospectus. See Where You Can Find More Information beginning on page 153.

#### Merger

Upon the terms and subject to the conditions of the merger agreement, and in accordance with Texas law, at the effective time of the merger, Merger Sub will merge with and into TGC. The separate corporate existence of Merger Sub will cease and TGC will continue as the surviving corporation of the merger and a wholly owned subsidiary of Dawson. Upon effectiveness of the merger, each TGC shareholder will have the right to receive the merger consideration as described below under Merger Consideration.

### **Effective Time; Closing**

The closing of the merger will occur no later than the third business day following the date on which all of the conditions to the merger, other than conditions that, by their terms, cannot be satisfied until the closing date (but subject to satisfaction or waiver of such conditions) have been satisfied or waived. See Conditions to Completion of the Merger beginning on page 112.

Dawson and TGC expect to complete the merger during the third calendar quarter of 2011. However, they cannot assure you that such timing will occur or that the merger will be completed as expected.

On the closing date of the merger, Merger Sub and TGC will file a certificate of merger with the Secretary of State of the State of Texas. The effective time of the merger will be the time Merger Sub and

98

#### **Table of Contents**

TGC file the certificate of merger or at a later time upon which Merger Sub and TGC may agree and specify in the certificate of merger.

#### **Governance Matters**

Under the merger agreement, Dawson has agreed to take all necessary actions to cause, as of the effective time of the merger, the Dawson board of directors to include as Dawson directors Dr. McInnes and Mr. Whitener, each of whom is currently a director of TGC. Subject to its board of directors satisfying its fiduciary duties, Dawson has further agreed under the merger agreement to continue to nominate for election to its board of directors (1) Mr. Whitener so long as he is an officer of Dawson or any of its subsidiaries and (2) Dr. McInnes until the three year anniversary of the closing of the merger.

### **Merger Consideration**

The merger agreement provides that at the effective time of the merger, subject to the other provisions of the merger agreement, each share of TGC common stock issued and outstanding immediately prior to the effective time of the merger (including TGC restricted stock, but excluding shares owned by Dawson, TGC or any of their respective subsidiaries, all of which will be canceled without payment of any consideration) will be converted automatically to the right to receive a fraction of a validly issued, fully paid and nonassessable share of Dawson, which fraction will be equal to the exchange ratio. As long as the 10-day average VWAP of Dawson common stock as of [ ], 2011 is equal to or greater than \$32.54 but less than or equal to \$52.54, the exchange ratio will be 0.188. See Determination of the Exchange Ratio below.

We refer to the number of shares of Dawson common stock to be received for each share of TGC common stock, together with any cash received in lieu of fractional shares as discussed below, as the merger consideration.

Based on the number of shares of TGC common stock outstanding (including shares of restricted stock) as of August 5, 2011 and assuming there is no change to the exchange ratio, at the effective time of the merger, Dawson will issue, in the aggregate, approximately 3.6 million shares of Dawson common stock to TGC shareholders.

### Determination of the Exchange Ratio

Under the merger agreement, the exchange ratio that will be applied to determine the shares of Dawson common stock that TGC shareholders will receive in exchange for one share of TGC common stock, depends on the 10-day average VWAP of Dawson common stock as of the date that is the second business day prior to the date of the earlier of the special meetings. Accordingly, the 10-day average VWAP of Dawson common stock will be equal to the average of the volume weighted average price of Dawson common stock on NASDAQ during the 10 consecutive trading days ending on [ ], 2011.

As long as the 10-day average VWAP of Dawson common stock as of [ ], 2011 is equal to or greater than \$32.54 but less than or equal to \$52.54, the exchange ratio will be 0.188. This means that each share of TGC common stock issued and outstanding immediately prior to the effective time of the merger (including TGC restricted stock, but excluding shares owned by Dawson, TGC or any of their respective subsidiaries, all of which will be canceled without payment of any consideration) will be converted automatically to the right to receive 0.188 validly issued, fully paid and nonassessable share of Dawson.

In the event that the 10-day average VWAP of Dawson common stock as of [ ], 2011 is less than \$32.54 or greater than \$52.54, Dawson and TGC will seek, in good faith, to renegotiate the exchange ratio so as to agree on an exchange ratio that is acceptable to both parties. If Dawson and TGC fail to reach agreement on a new exchange ratio

by [ ], 2011, then either Dawson or TGC shall have the right to terminate the merger agreement.

99

#### **Table of Contents**

#### Fractional Shares

No fractional shares of Dawson common stock will be issued in connection with the proposed merger. Instead, each TGC shareholder otherwise entitled to a fraction of a share of Dawson common stock (after aggregating all fractional shares of Dawson common stock issuable to that shareholder) will be entitled to receive an amount in cash (rounded to the nearest whole cent), without interest, determined by multiplying such fraction by the closing price for a share of Dawson common stock as reported on NASDAQ and published in *The Wall Street Journal* on the business day immediately preceding the closing date.

### Adjustment of the Merger Consideration

The merger consideration will be adjusted appropriately to reflect the effect of any stock dividend, subdivision, recapitalization, split, reverse split, combination or exchange of shares or similar event with respect to Dawson common stock or TGC common stock occurring after the date of the merger agreement but before the effective time of the merger.

### Effect of the Merger on TGC s Equity Awards

### TGC Stock Options

Under the merger agreement, all options to acquire shares of TGC common stock that are outstanding during the 30-day period ending immediately prior to the effective time of the merger will be fully vested and exercisable during such period. The holder of any option that is exercised during such 30-day period will receive the number of shares of TGC common stock subject to such option in accordance with the terms and conditions of TGC equity plan underlying such option.

Any options to acquire shares of TGC common stock that remain outstanding immediately prior to the effective time of the merger will be fully vested and exercisable. Each such stock option will be assumed by Dawson and converted into a stock option to purchase shares of Dawson common stock on the same terms and conditions as are applicable to each such stock option to purchase shares of TGC common stock except that:

each such converted stock option will be exercisable for a number of shares of Dawson common stock equal to the product (rounded down to the nearest whole share) of (1) the number of shares of TGC common stock subject to such stock option immediately prior to the effective time of the merger multiplied by (2) the exchange ratio; and

the exercise price per share of Dawson common stock subject to such converted stock option will be equal (1) to the exercise price per share of such TGC stock option divided by (2) the exchange ratio (with the exercise price per share, as so calculated, being rounded up to the nearest whole cent).

### TGC Restricted Stock

At the effective time of the merger, each restricted share of TGC common stock outstanding immediately prior to the effective time of the merger will vest and be converted into the right to receive the merger consideration.

### **Payment of Merger Consideration**

### Exchange Fund

As of the effective time of the merger, Dawson will appoint a commercial bank or trust company reasonably satisfactory to TGC to act as exchange agent to handle the exchange of shares of TGC common stock and payment of cash for fractional shares and unpaid dividends. At or prior to the effective time of the merger, Dawson will deposit with the exchange agent certificates representing, or providing to the exchange agent an uncertificated book-entry for, shares of Dawson common stock issuable in the merger, and Dawson also will deposit with the exchange agent immediately available funds sufficient to pay the cash in lieu of

100

#### **Table of Contents**

fractional shares and in respect of any dividends or distributions on Dawson common stock with a record date after the effective time of the merger.

### **Exchange Procedures**

Promptly after the effective time of the merger, Dawson will cause the exchange agent to mail to each holder of record of a TGC stock certificate or book-entry share whose shares of TGC common stock were converted into the right to receive the merger consideration, a letter of transmittal and instructions explaining how to surrender TGC stock certificates or book-entry shares in exchange for the merger consideration.

After the effective time of the merger, and upon surrender of a TGC stock certificate or book-entry share to the exchange agent, together with a letter of transmittal, duly executed, and other documents as may reasonably be required by the exchange agent, a holder of TGC stock certificates or book-entry shares will be entitled to receive the merger consideration in the form of (1) one or more shares of Dawson common stock which will be in uncertificated book-entry form (unless a physical certificate is requested in accordance with the merger agreement) representing, in the aggregate, that number of whole shares of Dawson common stock that such holder has the right to receive pursuant to the merger agreement and (2) a check representing cash in lieu of fractional shares, if any, and unpaid dividends and distributions, if any, which such holder has the right to receive pursuant to the merger agreement, after giving effect to any required withholding taxes, and TGC stock certificates or book entries evidencing book-entry shares so surrendered will be cancelled. No interest will be paid or will accrue on the cash in lieu of fractional shares or unpaid dividends and distributions, if any, payable under the merger agreement to holders of TGC common stock.

If payment is to be made to a person other than the person in whose name a stock certificate or book-entry share surrendered is registered, the stock certificate or book-entry share so surrendered must be properly endorsed or otherwise in proper form for transfer and the person requesting such payment must pay any transfer or other taxes required by the reason of the payment to a person other than the registered holder of the stock certificate or book-entry share so surrendered, unless the person requesting such payment can establish to the satisfaction of Dawson that such tax has been paid or is not applicable.

At the effective time of the merger, each certificate representing shares (or uncertificated shares in book entry form) of TGC common stock that has not been surrendered, other than any shares owned by Dawson, TGC or any of their respective subsidiaries, will represent only the right to receive, upon such surrender and without any interest, the merger consideration, dividends and other distributions on shares of Dawson common stock with a record date after the effective time of the merger, and cash in lieu of fractional shares. Following the effective time of the merger, no further registrations of transfers on the stock transfer books of TGC of the shares of TGC common stock will be made and any stock certificates or book entry shares of TGC common stock presented to Dawson for any reason will be cancelled and exchanged as described above.

TGC stock certificates should not be returned with the enclosed proxy card(s). TGC stock certificates should be returned with a validly executed transmittal letter and accompanying instructions that will be provided to TGC shareholders following the effective time of the merger.

#### Lost Stock Certificates

If any stock certificate has been lost, stolen or destroyed, upon the making of an affidavit of that fact by the person claiming the certificate to be lost, stolen or destroyed and, if required by Dawson, the posting by such person of a bond in a reasonable amount as Dawson may direct as indemnity against any claim that may be made against it with respect to the stock certificate, the exchange agent will issue, in exchange for such lost, stolen or destroyed stock certificate, the merger consideration and any unpaid dividends and other distributions on Dawson common stock with

a record date after the effective time of the merger, and cash, without interest, in lieu of fractional shares.

101

### **Table of Contents**

### Termination of Exchange Fund

Six months after the effective time of the merger, the exchange agent will deliver to Dawson all cash and shares of Dawson common stock remaining in the exchange fund. Thereafter, TGC shareholders must look only to Dawson for payment of the merger consideration and any unpaid dividends and other distributions on Dawson common stock with a record date after the effective time of the merger, and cash, without interest, in lieu of fractional shares.

### Withholding Taxes

Dawson and the exchange agent will be entitled to deduct and withhold from consideration payable to any TGC shareholder the amounts that may be required to be withheld under any tax law. The properly withheld amounts will be treated for all purposes of the merger as having been paid to the shareholders from whom they were withheld.

### **Representations and Warranties**

The merger agreement contains representations and warranties made by each party to the other, which are subject, in some cases, to specified exceptions and qualifications, including exceptions and qualifications that would not have a material adverse effect on Dawson or TGC, as applicable. These representations and warranties relate to, among other things:

due organization, good standing and the requisite corporate power and authority to own, operate and lease their respective properties and assets and to carry on their respective businesses;

corporate power and authority to enter into the merger agreement and all other agreements and documents contemplated by the merger agreement, and due execution, delivery and enforceability of the merger agreement;

board of directors approval and recommendation to their shareholders to approve the transactions contemplated by the merger agreement;

receipt of a fairness opinion from their respective financial advisor to the effect that, subject to the assumptions, qualifications and limitations set forth in such opinion, as of the date of the merger agreement, the exchange ratio is fair, from a financial point of view, to Dawson, in the case of the opinion of Dawson s financial advisor, or TGC shareholders, in the case of the opinion of TGC s financial advisor;

capital structure and outstanding equity securities;

ownership of subsidiaries;

absence of (1) conflicts with charter documents, (2) breaches of any provision of, or a termination or acceleration under, or the creation of a lien upon any of the properties or assets of Dawson or TGC or their respective subsidiaries, as the case may be, under, any of the provisions of any agreements, obligations, leases or contracts and (3) violations of applicable law, in each case, resulting from the execution and delivery of the merger agreement and consummation of the transactions contemplated by the merger agreement;

absence of required governmental consents in connection with execution and delivery of the merger agreement and consummation of the transactions contemplated by the merger agreement other than governmental filings specified in the merger agreement;

timely filing, since January 1, 2008, of required documents with the SEC, compliance with the requirements of the Securities Act, the Exchange Act, the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, the listing and corporate governance rules and regulations of NASDAQ, and the absence of untrue statements of material facts or omissions of material facts in those documents;

102

#### **Table of Contents**

compliance of financial statements as to form with applicable accounting requirements and SEC rules and regulations and preparation in accordance with GAAP;

absence of any liabilities or obligations other than liabilities or obligations to the extent (1) reflected or reserved against the audited balance sheet as of September 30, 2010, in the case of Dawson, or the consolidated audited balance sheet as of December 31, 2010, in the case of TGC, (2) incurred in the ordinary course of business consistent with past practice since September 30, 2010, in the case of Dawson, or December 31, 2010, in the case of TGC, or (3) such liabilities or obligations have not had and would not reasonably be expected to have a material adverse effect on Dawson or TGC, as the case may be;

implementation and maintenance of disclosure controls and internal accounting controls;

compliance with applicable laws and holding of necessary permits;

absence of proceedings before any governmental authority or subject to arbitration;

absence of a material order, writ, fine, injunction, decree, judgment, award or determination of any governmental authority affecting the ownership or operation of any of their respective assets or of any criminal order, writ, fine, injunction, decree, judgment or determination of any court or governmental authority issued against Dawson or TGC, as the case may be, or any of their respective subsidiaries;

absence, since September 30, 2010, in the case of Dawson, or December 31, 2010, in the case of TGC, of any event, change, occurrence, effect, or development of circumstances or facts that, individually or in the aggregate, would reasonably be expected to have a material adverse effect on Dawson or TGC, as the case may be:

absence of specified changes or events and conduct of the business in the ordinary course since September 30, 2010, in the case of Dawson, or December 31, 2010, in the case of TGC;

tax matters;
employee benefits matters and ERISA compliance;
labor matters and compliance with labor and employment law;
environmental matters and compliance with environmental laws;
real property and assets;
intellectual property;
insurance;
certain material contracts;
contracts with governmental authorities;

no brokers or finders fees:

absence of ownership of any shares of capital stock of the other party or any other securities convertible into or otherwise exercisable to acquire shares of capital stock of the other party;

the affirmative vote required by shareholders of each party to approve the transactions contemplated by the merger agreement;

absence of unlawful payments to foreign officials;

with respect to TGC, the inapplicability of certain takeover laws or rights plans; and

absence of transactions with affiliates.

103

#### **Table of Contents**

The representations and warranties contained in the merger agreement will not survive the consummation of the merger, but they form the basis of specified conditions to the parties obligations to complete the merger.

#### **Definition of Material Adverse Effect**

Certain representations and warranties of Dawson and TGC are qualified as to material adverse effect. In addition, there are separate stand-alone conditions to completion of the merger relating to the absence of any change, event, occurrence, state of facts or development occurring from the date of the merger agreement and that is continuing as of the closing date that, individually or in the aggregate, has had or would reasonably be likely to have a material adverse effect on the other party.

For purposes of the merger agreement, a material adverse effect on Dawson or TGC means any change, effect, event, occurrence, state of facts or development or developments which, individually or in the aggregate, has had, or would reasonably be expected to have, a material adverse effect on:

the business, properties, assets, liabilities (contingent or otherwise), condition (financial or otherwise), results of operations or prospects of Dawson or TGC, as the case may be, or any of their respective subsidiaries, taken as a whole, except for any such change, effect, event, occurrence, state of facts or development that arises or results from:

changes in general economic, capital market, regulatory or political conditions or changes in applicable law or the interpretation thereof that, in any case, do not disproportionately affect such party relative to other participants in the seismic industry;

acts of war or terrorism that do not disproportionately affect such party in any material respect relative to other participants in the seismic industry; or

the announcement or proposed consummation of the merger agreement and the transactions contemplated by the merger agreement; or

the ability of Dawson or TGC, as the case may be, to perform its obligations under the merger agreement and the transactions contemplated by the merger agreement.

### **Covenants and Agreements**

### **Operating Covenants**

Each of Dawson and TGC has agreed that, prior to the effective time of the merger, unless the other party has consented in writing and except as otherwise expressly contemplated by the merger agreement, it and its subsidiaries will carry on their businesses in the ordinary course consistent with past practice and, to the extent consistent therewith, use reasonable best efforts to preserve their business organizations intact, maintain existing relations and goodwill with governmental authorities, clients, suppliers, creditors, lessors, employees and business associates and keep available the services of their present employees and agents. With specified exceptions set forth in the merger agreement and the confidential disclosure letters, unless otherwise agreed by the other party, each of Dawson and TGC has agreed, among other things, not to directly or indirectly, and not to permit its subsidiaries to:

amend its governing instruments;

merge or consolidate with any person or acquire any person or assets, in any single transaction (or series of related transactions) in excess of \$100,000;

adjust, reclassify, split, combine, subdivide, authorize for issuance, issue or sell, pledge, dispose of or subject to any lien shares of capital stock or options, warrants, restricted stock, restricted stock units, convertible securities, stock appreciation rights, performance units, bonus stock, phantom stock rights, redemption rights, repurchase rights, agreements, arrangements, calls, commitments or other rights of any kind to acquire such shares, other than in connection with existing employee stock plans;

104

#### **Table of Contents**

except as required by existing employee benefit plans, (1) increase the compensation or benefits of any of its directors, executive officers or employees (except in the ordinary course of business consistent with past practice with respect to employees who are not executive officers or parties to an employment or change in control agreement), (2) grant severance or termination pay, other than nominal severance to terminated employees in the ordinary course of business consistent with past practice, (3) make any new equity awards to any director, officer, employee or contractor, (4) enter into or amend any employment, consulting, change in control or severance agreement or arrangement with present, former or future directors, officers, employees or contractors, (5) establish, adopt, enter into, freeze or amend in any material respect or terminate any employee benefit plan or take any action to accelerate entitlement to compensation or benefits under any employee benefit plan or otherwise for the benefit of any present, former or future director, officer, employee or contractor, except as otherwise permitted pursuant to items (1), (2) and (3) above, (6) pay, accrue or certify performance level achievements at levels in excess of actually achieved performance in respect of any component of an incentive-based award, or amend or waive any performance or vesting criteria or accelerate vesting, exercisability, distribution, settlement or funding under any employee benefit plan or otherwise for the benefit of any present, former or future director, officer, employee or contractor, (7) take any action that would result in the holder of an employment or change in control agreement having good reason (within the meaning of that agreement) to terminate employment and collect severance payments and benefits pursuant to that agreement, and (8) terminate the employment of any holder of an employment or change in control agreement other than for cause (within the meaning of that agreement);

declare, set aside, make or pay any dividend or other distribution or payment with respect to any shares of any class of capital stock, other than dividends or distributions paid by a direct or indirect wholly owned subsidiary to its shareholders:

except as required by existing employee benefit plans, redeem, purchase or otherwise acquire any of its or any of its subsidiaries capital stock, or make any commitment for any such action;

sell, lease, license, subject to a lien, encumber or otherwise surrender, relinquish or dispose of any assets or properties except for (1) sales of surplus or obsolete equipment, (2) sales, leases, licenses or other transfers between Dawson or TGC, as the case may be, and their direct or indirect wholly owned subsidiaries or among such direct or indirect wholly owned subsidiaries or (3) sales, leases, licenses or other dispositions of assets or properties with a fair market value not in excess of \$100,000;

enter into any joint venture, partnership or other similar arrangement or make any loan, capital contribution or advance to or investment in any other person, other than any arrangement with or loan, capital contribution or advancement to a direct or indirect wholly owned subsidiary of Dawson or TGC, as the case may be;

change any of the material accounting methods, policies, principles, procedures or practices except as may be required as a result of a change in GAAP;

fail to maintain in full force without interruption its present insurance policies or comparable insurance coverage;

(1) make or rescind any material election relating to taxes, (2) settle or compromise any material proceeding relating to taxes, except to the extent of any reserve reflected the last balance sheet filed with the SEC in Dawson s or TGC s, as the case may be, Annual Report on Form 10-K, (3) change in any material respect any of its methods of reporting any item for tax purposes, (4) amend any material tax return or file any material refund claim, (5) enter into a closing agreement with any taxing authorities, or (6) give or request any waiver of a

statute of limitations with respect to any tax or tax return;

settle or compromise any legal proceeding, other than in the ordinary course of business consistent with past practice, or enter into any consent, decree, injunction or other settlement of any material legal proceeding or waive, release or assign any rights or claims;

105

#### **Table of Contents**

(1) create, incur or assume any debt, issue or sell any debt securities or calls, options, warrants or other rights to acquire any debt securities, guarantee any debt or debt securities of another person, enter into any keep well or other contract to maintain any financial condition of another person or enter into any arrangement having the economic effect of any of the foregoing, except intercompany debt in the ordinary course of business consistent with past practice; (2) repurchase, repay, defease or pre-pay any debt, except (A) repayments in the ordinary course of business or (B) repayments of indebtedness by direct or indirect wholly owned subsidiary to its shareholders; or (3) except with respect any legal proceeding, pay, discharge or satisfy any material claims, liabilities or obligations other than in the ordinary course of business consistent with past practice;

(1) mortgage, pledge, or suffer to exist any liens on, any asset or property, or (2) pledge or otherwise encumber any shares of capital stock;

make, authorize or enter into commitments for capital expenditures in excess of \$100,000 in the aggregate;

other than in the ordinary course of business consistent with past practice, (1) modify, amend or terminate or waive any rights under any material contract, or (2) enter into any new agreement that would have been a material contract if it were entered into at or prior to the date of the merger agreement;

enter into, renew, extend, amend, grant a waiver under or terminate any affiliated transaction or any transaction that would be an affiliated transaction if such transaction occurred prior to the date of the merger agreement;

adopt or implement a plan of complete or partial liquidation, dissolution, restructuring, recapitalization or other reorganization;

purchase or otherwise acquire, directly or indirectly, any of the capital stock of the other party or securities convertible or exchangeable into or exercisable for any shares of capital stock of the other party;

take any action that would, or would reasonably be expected to, (1) result in any condition to the closing of the merger not being satisfied, (2) prevent, materially delay or materially impede the consummation of the merger or the other transactions contemplated by the merger agreement or (3) cause any representation in the merger agreement to be untrue as of the closing of the merger; or

agree or commit to do any of the foregoing.

#### No Solicitation

Non-Solicitation Agreement.

Each of Dawson and TGC has agreed, and agreed to cause its subsidiaries and its and their respective representatives, not to, directly or indirectly:

solicit, initiate, approve, endorse, recommend or encourage, or take any other action designed to, or which would reasonably be expected to, facilitate any inquiry or the making or announcement of any proposal or offer that constitutes, or that would reasonably be expected to lead to, an acquisition proposal;

engage, continue or otherwise participate in discussions or negotiations regarding, or furnish non-public information or provide access to properties, books or records to any person in connection with or in furtherance of any acquisition proposal;

approve or recommend, or propose to approve or recommend, or consummate, execute or enter into any agreement constituting or related to, or that is intended to or would reasonably be expected to lead to an acquisition proposal; or

propose publicly or agree to do any of the foregoing.

106

#### **Table of Contents**

With respect to each of Dawson and TGC, an acquisition proposal means any inquiry, proposal or offer, whether or not in writing, from any person other than the other party or its affiliates relating to, or that would reasonably be expected to lead to, any:

direct or indirect acquisition or purchase of (1) assets or businesses that constitute 20% or more of the consolidated net revenues, net income or assets (based on either book or fair market value) of such party and its subsidiaries, or (2) 20% or more of any class of equity securities of such party;

tender offer or exchange offer that if consummated would result in any person beneficially owning 20% or more of any class of equity securities of such party; or

merger, consolidation, business combination, recapitalization, liquidation, dissolution, joint venture, share exchange or similar transaction involving such party.

### Exceptions to Non-Solicitation.

Notwithstanding these restrictions, at any time prior to obtaining shareholder approval at its special meeting, Dawson or TGC may, directly or indirectly through its representatives, (1) furnish information and access, in response to a written request, to any person making an unsolicited acquisition proposal and (2) participate in discussions and negotiate with such person concerning any such unsolicited acquisition proposal, so long as the following conditions are met:

Dawson or TGC, as applicable, has not breached its non-solicitation covenant contained in the merger agreement in any material respect;

the board of directors of Dawson or TGC, as applicable, determines in good faith, after receipt of advice from outside counsel and its financial advisor, that such acquisition proposal constitutes or is reasonably likely to lead to a superior proposal; and

Dawson or TGC, as applicable, enters into a customary confidentiality agreement with the person making such acquisition proposal which is (1) no less favorable to Dawson or TGC, as applicable, and (2) no less restrictive of such person than the confidentiality agreement entered into between the Dawson and TGC and all such information provided to such person has previously been provided to or is provided to the other party concurrently with its provision to such person.

With respect to each of Dawson and TGC, a superior proposal means any bona fide written acquisition proposal which, if consummated, would result in such person or its shareholders owning, directly or indirectly, at least 80% of Dawson s or TGC s common stock, as the case may be, or at least 80% of all of the assets of Dawson or TGC, as the case may be, which the board of directors of such party determines in good faith, after advice from a financial advisor of nationally recognized reputation and outside counsel, to be:

more favorable to such party s shareholders from a financial point of view than the merger, taking into account all the terms and conditions of such proposal, the person making such proposal and the merger agreement, including any break-up fees, expense reimbursement provisions, conditions to consummation, strategic considerations, legal and regulatory considerations, and any changes to the terms of the merger agreement proposed by the other party in response to such offer; and

reasonably likely to be completed on the terms proposed, taking into account all financial, legal, regulatory and other aspects of such proposal.

Agreement Not to Change Recommendation.

Each of Dawson and TGC has agreed that neither its board of directors nor any committee of its board of directors will change its recommendation, which means that neither its board of directors nor any committee of its board of directors will:

fail to make, withdraw, modify or qualify, or propose publicly to withhold, withdraw, modify or qualify, in any manner adverse to the other party, its recommendation to shareholders that they approve the transactions contemplated by the merger agreement;

107

#### **Table of Contents**

make any other public statement that is inconsistent with such recommendation;

recommend, endorse, adopt or approve, or propose publicly to recommend, endorse, adopt or approve, any acquisition proposal; or

fail to reaffirm or re-publish within five business days upon request by the other party (publicly if so requested) its recommendation.

Exceptions to Restriction on Changing Recommendation.

Notwithstanding these restrictions, at any time prior to obtaining shareholder approval at its special meeting, (1) the board of directors of Dawson or TGC, as the case may be, may change its recommendation or (2) Dawson or TGC, as the case may be, may terminate the merger agreement and enter into an agreement in respect of another acquisition proposal, in each case, so long as the following conditions are met:

an acquisition proposal has been made and not withdrawn;

Dawson s or TGC s board of directors, as the case may be, determines in good faith, after receipt of advice from outside counsel and a financial advisor of nationally recognized reputation, that such acquisition proposal constitutes a superior proposal;

Dawson s or TGC s board of directors, as the case may be, determines in good faith, after receipt of advice from outside counsel, that the failure to take such action would be reasonably likely to result in a breach of fiduciary duties to the shareholders of Dawson or TGC, as applicable;

in the case of terminating the merger agreement to enter into an acquisition proposal, Dawson or TGC, as applicable, has paid the other party a termination fee equal to \$2.35 million.

In addition, no party s board of directors may change its recommendation or terminate the merger agreement and enter into an agreement in respect of another acquisition proposal:

until after the third business day following the delivery of notice of intent to change its recommendation or terminate the merger agreement and enter into an agreement providing for a superior proposal by the party taking such action, which we refer to as the no-shop party;

unless during such three business day period, the no-shop party shall, and shall cause its financial and legal advisors to, upon the other party s request, discuss with the other party in good faith any adjustments to the terms and conditions of the merger agreement that the other party may propose in response to the superior proposal; and

if, prior to the expiration of such three business day period, the other party makes a proposal to adjust the terms and conditions of merger agreement that the no-shop party s board of directors determines in good faith, after receipt of advice from outside legal counsel and a financial advisor of nationally recognized reputation, to be at least as favorable as the superior proposal.

However, notwithstanding the provisions described above, a party will not have an exclusive right to match any superior proposal if the no-shop party s board of directors determines in good faith, after receipt of advice from a financial advisor of nationally recognized reputation, that a superior proposal, if consummated, would result in such

no-shop party s shareholders receiving consideration valued at 115% or more of the consideration to be received by such no-shop party s shareholders pursuant to the transactions contemplated by the merger agreement, as such consideration may have then been modified by the other party in response to such acquisition proposal.

In the event of any revisions to the financial terms or any other material term of a superior proposal after the start of the three-business day notice period described above, the no-shop party must satisfy the three-business day notice requirement with a new written notice to the other party and the other requirement described above, including the requirement to discuss the terms and conditions of the merger agreement with the other party and its financial and legal advisors, with respect to such new written notice, and the notice period will be deemed to have re-commenced on the date of such new notice.

108

#### **Table of Contents**

Other Matters.

Each of Dawson and TGC has agreed to promptly (and in any event within 24 hours) advise the other party orally and in writing of (1) any acquisition proposal or any inquiry, proposal or request for discussions that may reasonably be expected to lead to an acquisition proposal and (2) the material terms and conditions of any such acquisition proposal or inquiry, proposal or request for discussions (including any changes to such acquisition proposal or inquiry, proposal or request for discussions). Each of Dawson and TGC will (1) keep the other party reasonably informed of the status and details (including any change to the terms) of any such acquisition proposal or inquiry and (2) provide to the other party as soon as practicable with copies of all correspondence and other written material sent or provided to such party or any of its subsidiaries from any person that describes any of the terms or conditions of any acquisition proposal. Notwithstanding these restrictions, Dawson or TGC, as the case may be, need not inform the other party regarding the identity of any person making any such acquisition proposal or inquiry.

The merger agreement does not prohibit either of Dawson or TGC from taking and disclosing to its shareholders, in compliance with the rules and regulations of the Exchange Act, a position regarding any unsolicited tender offer for its common stock or from making any other disclosure to its shareholders if, in the good faith judgment of its board of directors, after advice from outside counsel, failure to make such disclosure would be reasonably likely to result in a breach of its fiduciary duties to its shareholders under applicable law.

As of the date of the merger agreement, each of Dawson and TGC has agreed, and agreed to cause its subsidiaries to, (1) immediately cease and cause to be terminated and to cause its and its subsidiaries—representatives to, immediately cease and cause to be terminated, all discussions and negotiations, if any, with any person conducted heretofore with respect to any acquisition proposal and (2) promptly request the return or destruction of all confidential information previously furnished and immediately terminate all physical and electronic dataroom access previously granted to any such person or its representatives.

### Meeting of Shareholders

Unless the merger agreement is earlier terminated or its board of directors changes, or fails to reaffirm when requested by TGC, its recommendation that Dawson shareholders approve the issuance of shares of Dawson common stock pursuant to the merger agreement, Dawson will submit such matter for approval by its shareholders at the Dawson special meeting. Dawson may, in its sole discretion, submit proposals to its shareholders at the Dawson special meeting to approve amendments to Dawson s second restated articles of incorporation.

Unless the merger agreement is earlier terminated or its board of directors changes, or fails to reaffirm when requested by Dawson, its recommendation that TGC shareholders approve the merger agreement, TGC will submit such matter for approval by its shareholders at the TGC special meeting.

#### Filings; Reasonable Best Efforts

Dawson and TGC have each agreed to use their reasonable best efforts to take, or cause to be taken, all actions, and to do, or cause to be done, all things necessary, proper or advisable under applicable law or otherwise to consummate and make effective the merger and the other transactions contemplated by the merger agreement. This includes:

the taking of all acts necessary, proper or advisable to cause the conditions to the merger to be satisfied;

preparing and filing as promptly as practicable with any governmental authority or other third party documentation to effect all necessary filings, notices, petitions, statements, registrations, submissions of information, applications or other documents; and

obtaining and maintaining all approvals, consents, registrations, permits, authorizations and other confirmations required to be obtained from any governmental authority or other third party that are

109

#### **Table of Contents**

necessary, proper or advisable to consummate the merger and the other transactions contemplated by the merger agreement.

Subject to certain exceptions, Dawson and TGC have each agreed to furnish to the other party any necessary information and reasonable assistance as such other party may reasonably request in connection with such party s filings under the HSR Act.

Dawson and TGC have each agreed to use their reasonable best efforts and to cooperate with the other party to resolve any objections under applicable law to the merger and the other transactions contemplated by the merger agreement. Dawson and TGC have each agreed to use their reasonable best efforts to respond as promptly as practicable to all inquiries received from the FTC, the Antitrust Division or any other applicable governmental authorities with respect to the HSR Act and other applicable antitrust laws.

Dawson and TGC have also agreed to cooperate in all respects with each other in connection with any antitrust defense of the merger and the other transactions contemplated by the merger agreement in any proceeding by, or negotiations with, any governmental authority or other person relating to the merger or regulatory filings under the HSR Act or other applicable antitrust laws.

However, under the merger agreement, neither Dawson nor TGC is obligated to (1) agree to, or proffer to, divest or hold separate, or enter into any licensing or similar arrangement with respect to, any assets (whether tangible or intangible) or any portion of any business of Dawson or of TGC or any of its subsidiaries or (2) agree to, or proffer to, limit in any respect the ownership or operation by Dawson or TGC or any of its subsidiaries of any asset (whether tangible or intangible) or any portion of any business of Dawson or TGC or any of its subsidiaries, including the ability of Dawson to acquire or hold, or exercise full rights of ownership of, any shares of capital stock, including the right to vote TGC common stock on all matters properly presented to TGC shareholders. In addition, Dawson has the right, but not the obligation, to oppose by refusing to consent to, through litigation or otherwise, any request, attempt or demand by any governmental authority or other person for any divestiture, hold separate condition or any other restriction with respect to any assets, businesses or product lines of either Dawson or TGC.

### Inspection

Subject to limitations imposed by applicable law, from the date of the merger agreement to the effective time of the merger, each of Dawson and TGC will allow all designated officers, attorneys, accountants and other representatives of the other party reasonable access, at reasonable times, upon reasonable notice, to its and its subsidiaries personnel, properties, contracts, commitments, books and records and any other information pertaining to the business and affairs of Dawson or TGC, as the case may be, or their respective subsidiaries, as Dawson or TGC, as the case may be, may reasonably request, including inspection, testing or sampling of such properties.

However, neither Dawson nor TGC shall be required to provide any information which it may not provide to the other party by reason of any applicable law, which constitutes information protected by attorney/client privilege, or which it is required to keep confidential by reason of contract or agreement with third parties. In such circumstances, Dawson and TGC will make reasonable and appropriate substitute disclosure arrangements.

### Listing Application

Dawson has agreed to use its reasonable best efforts to cause the shares of Dawson common stock to be issued as merger consideration pursuant to the merger agreement to be approved for listing on NASDAQ, subject to official notice of issuance, prior to the effective time of the merger.

# Indemnification and Insurance

Under the merger agreement, Dawson has agreed, for a period of six years after the effective time of the merger, to leave in place and not to modify those provisions granting rights to indemnification and exculpation from liabilities for acts or omissions occurring at or prior to the effective time of the merger and related rights

110

#### **Table of Contents**

to the advancement of expenses in favor of any current or former director, officer, agent or employee of TGC contained in the organizational documents of TGC and its subsidiaries.

Prior to the effective time of the merger, TGC will purchase tail insurance coverage covering the six-years after the effective time of the merger and providing coverage not materially less favorable than the coverage afforded by the current directors and officers liability insurance policies maintained by TGC.

Dawson has also agreed to guarantee the payment and performance by TGC, as the surviving entity of the merger, of its indemnification obligations under the merger agreement and pursuant to contractual agreements entered into by TGC prior to the date of the merger agreement relating to indemnification of TGC directors and officers. From and after the effective time of the merger, Dawson will cause TGC, as the surviving entity of the merger to comply with all of its obligations under the merger agreement that relate to indemnification and insurance and under existing indemnification agreements.

In addition, pursuant to the terms of the merger agreement, Dawson has agreed to use its reasonable best efforts to enter into indemnification agreements with Dr. McInnes and Mr. Whitener, two TGC directors that Dawson has agreed to appoint, at the effective time of the merger, to its board of directors. In addition, though not a requirement under the merger agreement, Dawson also intends to, as of the effective time of the merger, enter into indemnification agreements with Messrs. Winn and Brata. The form of such indemnification agreements is attached as Annex G to, and incorporated by reference into, this joint proxy statement/prospectus.

### **Employee Benefits Matters**

For a period of not less than 12 months following the effective time of the merger, the participants in TGC employee benefit plans who are employed by TGC as of the effective time of the merger, together with their dependents, will receive employee benefits that are substantially comparable in the aggregate to the employee benefits provided to TGC employees immediately prior to the effective time of the merger. However, neither Dawson nor TGC, as the surviving entity of the merger, is required to continue any specific plans or to continue the employment of any specific person.

Dawson will cause service rendered by current employees of TGC and its subsidiaries prior to the effective time of the merger to be taken into account for purposes of (1) eligibility for vacation, (2) eligibility and participation under health or welfare plans maintained by Dawson (other than any post-employment health or post-employment welfare plan), (3) eligibility, contribution and vesting under any defined contribution plan maintained by Dawson, but not for purposes of any other employee benefit plan of Dawson and (4) though not a requirement under the merger agreement, allocations and distributions under any Dawson profit sharing plan.

No current employee of TGC will be subject to any pre-existing condition limitation under any health plan of Dawson or its subsidiaries for any condition for which he or she would have been entitled to coverage under the corresponding TGC benefit plan in which he or she participated prior to the effective time. Dawson and any of its subsidiaries will give effect, for the calendar year in which the effective time occurs, in determining any co- payments and deductibles, to claims incurred and amounts paid by, and amounts reimbursed to, the current TGC employees prior to the effective time of the merger.

### **Employment Agreements**

Dawson has agreed to use its reasonable best efforts to (1) prior to the closing of the merger, enter into an employment agreement with Mr. Jumper and (2) enter, or cause TGC, as the surviving entity of the merger, to enter, into employment agreements with certain officers of TGC and its subsidiaries as of the effective time of the merger, in

each case, in substantially the form attached hereto as Annex F to, and incorporated by reference into, this joint proxy statement/prospectus. For additional information on the terms of such employment agreements, see The Employment Agreements beginning on page 123.

111

### **Table of Contents**

### Certain Additional Agreements

The merger agreement contains additional agreements between the parties relating to, among other things:

preparation of this joint proxy statement/prospectus and of the registration statement on Form S-4, of which this joint proxy statement/prospectus forms a part;

requiring consultation with the other party regarding public announcements;

ensuring exemption of certain transactions in connection with the proposed merger under Rule 16b-3 of the Exchange Act;

whether or not the merger is consummated, sharing equally (1) the fees incident to the filings required under the HSR Act and other antitrust laws, (2) SEC and other filing fees incident to this joint proxy statement/prospectus, including the costs and expenses associated with printing the joint proxy statement/prospectus and (3) the fees associated with causing the shares of Dawson common stock to be issued pursuant to the merger agreement to be listed on NASDAQ;

in the event any takeover statutes are or become applicable to the merger and the other transactions contemplated by the merger agreement, granting such approvals and taking such actions as may be necessary so that the transactions may be consummated as promptly as practicable;

providing the other party with prompt notice of (1) any representation or warranty made by it or contained in the merger agreement becoming untrue or inaccurate in any material respect and (2) the failure by it to comply with or satisfy in any material respect any covenant, condition or agreement to be complied with or satisfied by it under the merger agreement;

providing the other party with the opportunity to reasonably participate in the defense of any shareholder litigation against either company or any of its directors relating to the merger or any other transactions contemplated by the merger agreement; and

using reasonable best efforts to cause the merger to qualify as a reorganization within the meaning of Section 368(a) of the Code.

In addition, TGC has agreed to use its reasonable best efforts to obtain the reconfirmation opinion.

### **Conditions to Completion of the Merger**

The obligations of each of Dawson and TGC to complete the merger are subject to the satisfaction or waiver, by the applicable party, to the extent permitted by law, on or prior to the closing date of the merger of the following conditions:

the approval of the merger agreement by TGC shareholders at the TGC special meeting;

the approval by Dawson shareholders of the issuance of shares of Dawson common stock pursuant to the merger agreement;

the absence of any (1) judgment, injunction, order or decree of any governmental authority of competent jurisdiction in the United States that would prohibit or enjoin the consummation of the merger shall be in effect

and (2) law, statute, rule or regulation enacted by any governmental authority of competent jurisdiction in the United States which prohibits or makes unlawful the consummation of the merger;

the effectiveness of the registration statement on Form S-4 of which this joint proxy statement/prospectus forms a part and absence of any stop order by the SEC or proceedings of the SEC seeking a stop order;

the approval for listing on NASDAQ, subject to official notice of issuance, of the shares of Dawson common stock to be issued in the merger;

112

#### **Table of Contents**

the receipt by TGC from Haynes and Boone, LLP, its counsel, of an opinion, in a form and substance reasonably satisfactory to TGC and dated as of the closing date of the merger, to the effect that (1) the merger will be treated as a reorganization within the meaning of Section 368(a) of the Code and (2) no gain or loss will be recognized for United States federal income tax purposes by TGC shareholders who exchange TGC common stock for Dawson common stock pursuant to the merger (except with respect to cash received in lieu of fractional shares); and

the receipt by Dawson from Baker Botts, L.L.P., its counsel, of an opinion, in a form and substance reasonably satisfactory to Dawson and dated as of the closing date of the merger, to the effect that (1) the merger will be treated as a reorganization within the meaning of Section 368(a) of the Code and (2) no gain or loss will be recognized for United States federal income tax purposes by TGC shareholders who exchange TGC common stock for Dawson common stock pursuant to the merger (except with respect to cash received in lieu of fractional shares).

TGC s obligation to effect the merger is further subject to satisfaction or waiver by TGC to the extent permitted by law of the following conditions:

the representations and warranties of Dawson and Merger Sub set forth in the merger agreement (1) that are qualified as to materiality or material adverse effect are true and correct as so qualified, and (2) that are not so qualified are true and correct in all material respects, in each case as of the date of the merger agreement and as of the closing date of the merger, except to the extent such representations and warranties expressly relate to an earlier date (in which case as of such earlier date);

Dawson and Merger Sub shall have performed, in all material respects, the covenants and agreements contained in the merger agreement and required to be performed by them on or prior to the closing date of the merger;

the absence of any change, event, occurrence, state of facts or development occurring from the date of the merger agreement and that is continuing as of the closing date that, individually or in the aggregate, has had or would reasonably be likely to have a material adverse effect on Dawson;

the receipt by TGC of a certificate of Dawson and Merger Sub, executed on behalf of each of them by their Chief Executive Officer or Chief Financial Officer, dated as of the closing date of the merger, certifying as to truth and correctness, with the applicable qualifications, if any, of the representations and warranties of Dawson and Merger Sub, the performance by Dawson and Merger Sub in all material respects of the covenants and agreements required to be performed by them under the merger agreement at or prior to the closing and the absence of a material adverse effect on Dawson since the date of the merger agreement; and

receipt by TGC of the reconfirmation opinion, which is a reconfirmation from TGC s financial advisor, as of the closing date, that the exchange ratio is fair, from a financial point of view, to TGC shareholders which will involve an updated review and analysis of the item set forth in the bullet points listed on page 81 under THE MERGER Opinion of TGC s Financial Advisor as and to the extent TGC s financial advisor deems appropriate.

Dawson s obligation to effect the merger is further subject to satisfaction or waiver by Dawson to the extent permitted by law of the following conditions:

the representations and warranties of TGC set forth in the merger agreement (1) that are qualified as to materiality or material adverse effect are true and correct as so qualified, and (2) that are not so qualified are

true and correct in all material respects, in each case as of the date of the merger agreement and as of the closing date of the merger, except to the extent such representations and warranties expressly relate to an earlier date (in which case as of such earlier date);

TGC shall have performed, in all material respects, the covenants and agreements contained in the merger agreement and required to be performed by it on or prior to the closing date of the merger;

113

### **Table of Contents**

the absence of any change, event, occurrence, state of facts or development occurring from the date of the merger agreement and that is continuing as of the closing date that, individually or in the aggregate, has had or would reasonably be likely to have a material adverse effect on TGC;

the receipt by Dawson of a certificate of TGC, executed on its behalf by its Chief Executive Officer or Chief Financial Officer, dated as of the closing date of the merger, certifying as to truth and correctness, with the applicable qualifications, if any, of the representations and warranties of TGC, the performance by TGC in all material respects of the covenants and agreements required to be performed by it under the merger agreement at or prior to the closing and the absence of a material adverse effect on TGC since the date of the merger agreement;

TGC shall have obtained certain authorizations, consents or approvals to the merger and the other transactions contemplated by the merger agreement from certain third parties; and

certain key employees of TGC shall have entered into employment agreements with TGC, as the surviving entity of the merger, as of the effective time of the merger.

### **Termination of the Merger Agreement**

The merger agreement may be terminated, and the merger abandoned, at any time prior to the effective time of the merger, whether before or after any shareholder approvals have been obtained, by the mutual written consent of Dawson and TGC.

In addition, the merger agreement may be terminated at any time prior to the effective time of the merger, whether before or after any shareholder approvals have been obtained, by action of the board of directors of Dawson or TGC if:

the merger has not occurred on or before the business day immediately following the later of the date of the Dawson and TGC special meetings (or October 31, 2011 if all conditions, other than (1) the termination or expiration of the waiting period under the HSR Act or (2) the absence of any judgment, injunction, order or decree in effect, or any law, statute, rule or regulation enacted, that prohibits the consummation of the merger, have been or are capable of being fulfilled), or the termination date, but neither party may terminate the merger agreement if that party s failure to perform or observe in any material respect any of its obligations under the merger agreement in any manner has caused or resulted in the failure of the merger to occur on or before the termination date:

TGC shareholders fail to approve the merger agreement at the TGC special meeting;

Dawson shareholders fail to approve the issuance of Dawson common stock pursuant to the merger agreement at the Dawson special meeting;

a governmental authority shall have issued an order, decree or ruling or taken any other action permanently restraining, enjoining or otherwise prohibiting the merger and that order, decree, ruling or other action shall have become final and nonappealable, as long as the party seeking to terminate the merger agreement has complied with its obligations pursuant under the merger agreement with respect to the order, decree, ruling or other action; and

the 10-day average VWAP of Dawson common stock as of [ ], 2011 is less than \$32.54 or greater than \$52.54 and the parties have failed, after two business days of good faith negotiation, to have agreed to a new exchange ratio, provided the party seeking termination shall have provided the other parties with notice of intent to terminate not less than two business days prior to such termination.

The merger agreement may be terminated at any time prior to the effective time of the merger by TGC if:

Dawson or Merger Sub has breached or failed to perform any of its representations and warranties, covenants or agreements in the merger agreement such that the conditions to the closing of the merger agreement related to the accuracy of the representations and warranties or the performance of the covenants of Dawson and Merger Sub would fail and that breach or failure is incapable of being cured

114

### **Table of Contents**

prior to the termination date or is not cured within 30 days after notice of the breach or failure to perform, as long as TGC is not in breach of any representation, warranty, covenant or agreement in the merger agreement such that the conditions to the closing of the merger agreement related to the accuracy of the representations and warranties or the performance of the covenants of TGC would fail;

Dawson s board of directors changes its recommendation;

prior to obtaining the required approval of its shareholders, TGC enters into a binding definitive agreement providing for a superior proposal, as long as TGC has complied in all respects with the non-solicitation provisions of the merger agreement and TGC pays Dawson a termination fee of \$2.35 million;

TGC shall have not received the reconfirmation opinion and all other mutual conditions to the closing of the merger have been satisfied, as long as TGC is not in breach of any representation, warranty, covenant or agreement in the merger agreement such that the conditions to the closing of the merger agreement related to the accuracy of the representations and warranties or the performance of the covenants of TGC would fail; or

on or after September 29, 2011 if the 21st business day after the date that the mailing of the proxy statement/prospectus is required to be initiated to TGC s shareholders would be after October 28, 2011, provided the reason for the TGC special meeting not being held on or prior to October 28, 2011 is not due to the failure of TGC to perform or observe in any material respect any of its obligations under the merger agreement.

The merger agreement may be terminated at any time prior to the effective time of the merger by Dawson if:

TGC has breached or failed to perform any of its representations and warranties, covenants or agreements in the merger agreement such that the conditions to the closing of the merger agreement related to the accuracy of the representations and warranties or the performance of the covenants of TGC would fail and that breach or failure is incapable of being cured prior to the termination date or is not cured within 30 days after notice of the breach or failure to perform, as long as Dawson is not in breach of any representation, warranty, covenant or agreement in the merger agreement such that the conditions to the closing of the merger agreement related to the accuracy of the representations and warranties or the performance of the covenants of Dawson would fail;

TGC s board of directors changes its recommendation;

prior to obtaining the required approval of its shareholders, Dawson enters into a binding definitive agreement providing for a superior proposal, as long as Dawson has complied in all respects with the non-solicitation provisions of the merger agreement and Dawson pays TGC a termination fee of \$2.35 million;

TGC shall have not received the reconfirmation opinion and all other mutual conditions to the closing of the merger have been satisfied, as long as TGC is not in breach of any representation, warranty, covenant or agreement in the merger agreement such that the conditions to the closing of the merger agreement related to the accuracy of the representations and warranties or the performance of the covenants of TGC would fail; or

on or after September 29, 2011 if the 21st business day after the date that the mailing of the proxy statement/prospectus is required to be initiated to Dawson s shareholders would be after October 28, 2011, provided the reason for the Dawson special meeting not being held on or prior to October 28, 2011 is not due to the failure of Dawson to perform or observe in any material respect any of its obligations under the merger agreement.

## **Termination Fee and Expense Reimbursement**

### Termination Fee

TGC is required to pay Dawson a termination fee of \$2.35 million in the event the merger agreement is terminated if:

an acquisition proposal relating to at least 50% of TGC s common stock or assets is made public and subsequent to such public announcement,

the merger agreement is terminated due to (1) the merger not closing on or before the business day immediately following the later of the date of the Dawson and TGC special meetings (or, in certain circumstances, October 31, 2011), (2) TGC shareholders not approving the merger agreement or (3) TGC breaching or failing to perform any of its representations and warranties, covenants or agreements in the merger agreement, and

TGC enters into a definitive agreement relating to an acquisition proposal within one year after termination of the merger agreement;

TGC s board of directors changes, or fails to reaffirm when requested by Dawson, its recommendation that TGC shareholders approve the merger agreement; or

TGC entering into a binding definitive agreement providing for a superior proposal.

Alternatively, TGC is required to pay Dawson a termination fee of \$3.125 million in the event the merger agreement is terminated due to the failure of the reconfirmation opinion to be delivered.

Except as described above, TGC is not required to pay Dawson a termination fee in the event TGC shareholders do not approve the merger agreement.

Dawson is required to pay TGC a termination fee of \$2.35 million in the event the merger agreement is terminated if:

an acquisition proposal relating to at least 50% of Dawson s common stock or assets is made public and subsequent to such public announcement,

the merger agreement is terminated due to (1) the merger not closing on or before the business day immediately following the later of the date of the Dawson and TGC special meetings (or, in certain circumstances, October 31, 2011), (2) Dawson shareholders not approving the issuance of shares of Dawson common stock pursuant to the merger agreement or (3) Dawson breaching or failing to perform any of its representations and warranties, covenants or agreements in the merger agreement, and

Dawson enters into a definitive agreement relating to an acquisition proposal within one year after termination of the merger agreement;

Dawson s board of directors changes, or fails to reaffirm when requested by TGC, its recommendation that Dawson shareholders approve the issuance of shares of Dawson common stock in connection with the proposed merger; or

Dawson entering into a binding definitive agreement providing for a superior proposal.

Except as described above, Dawson is not required to pay TGC a termination fee in the event Dawson shareholders do not approve the issuance of shares of Dawson common stock pursuant to the merger agreement.

116

#### **Table of Contents**

### Expense Reimbursement

TGC will reimburse Dawson for up to \$1.5 million of its third party costs and expenses incurred in connection with the proposed merger and the transactions contemplated by the merger agreement in the event the merger agreement is terminated by:

TGC or Dawson due to TGC shareholders failing to approve the merger agreement, as long as an acquisition proposal relating to at least 50% of TGC s common stock or assets is made public prior to the TGC special meeting and within 12 months after termination of the merger agreement, TGC or its subsidiaries enter into a definitive agreement in respect of any acquisition proposal or an acquisition proposal is consummated by TGC;

TGC due to TGC entering into a binding definitive agreement providing for a superior proposal;

TGC or Dawson due to TGC not receiving the reconfirmation opinion;

Dawson due to a TGC breach or failure to perform any of its representations and warranties, covenants or agreements in the merger agreement; or

Dawson due to TGC s board of directors changing or failing to reaffirm its recommendation to its shareholders.

Except as described above, TGC is not required to reimburse Dawson for such third party costs and expenses in the event the merger agreement is terminated because TGC shareholders failed to approve the merger agreement.

Dawson will reimburse TGC for up to \$1.5 million of its third party costs and expenses incurred in connection with the proposed merger and the transactions contemplated by the merger agreement in the event the merger agreement is terminated by:

TGC or Dawson due to Dawson shareholders failing to approve the issuance of shares of Dawson common stock pursuant to the merger agreement, as long as an acquisition proposal relating to at least 50% of Dawson s common stock or assets is made public prior to the Dawson special meeting and within 12 months after termination of the merger agreement, Dawson or its subsidiaries enter into a definitive agreement in respect of any acquisition proposal or an acquisition proposal is consummated by Dawson;

Dawson due to Dawson entering into a binding definitive agreement providing for a superior proposal;

TGC due to a Dawson breach or failure to perform any of its representations and warranties, covenants or agreements in the merger agreement; or

TGC due to Dawson s board of directors changing or failing to reaffirm its recommendation to its shareholders.

Except as described above, Dawson is not required to reimburse TGC for such third party costs and expenses in the event the merger agreement is terminated because Dawson shareholders failed to approve the issuance of shares of Dawson common stock pursuant to the merger agreement.

If a party is required to reimburse the other party for its costs and expenses, the amount of such reimbursed costs and expenses will be offset against any termination fee that was paid by such party.

Dawson and TGC have agreed that in the event a termination fee is paid pursuant to the terms of the merger agreement, the payment of such termination fee will be the sole and exclusive remedy of the party to which such fee is

paid, its subsidiaries and any of its respective shareholders, affiliates, officers, directors, employees or representatives, and in no event will the party to which such fee is paid or any other related person be entitled to recover any other money damages or any other remedy based on a claim in law or equity with respect to, (1) any loss suffered as a result of the failure of the merger to be consummated, (2) the termination of the merger agreement, (3) any liabilities or obligations arising under the merger agreement, or (4) any legal proceedings arising out of or relating to any breach, termination or failure of or under the merger

117

### **Table of Contents**

agreement, and upon payment of the termination fee, the paying party shall not have any further liability or obligation to the party receiving such termination fee or any other associated person relating to or arising out of the merger agreement or the transactions contemplated by the merger agreement.

## Amendments, Extensions and Waivers

#### **Amendments**

The merger agreement may be amended by the parties, by action taken or authorized by their boards of directors, at any time before or after approval by each party s shareholders, but after any such shareholder approval, no amendment may be made which by applicable law requires the further approval of shareholders without obtaining such further approval. To be effective, any amendment or modification to the merger agreement must be in a written document each party has executed and delivered to the other.

## **Extensions and Waivers**

At any time prior to the effective time of the merger, the parties to the merger agreement may:

extend the time for the performance of any of the obligations or other acts of the other parties;

waive any inaccuracies in the representations and warranties of the other party contained in the merger agreement or in any document delivered pursuant to the merger agreement; or

waive compliance by the other party with any of the agreements or conditions contained in the merger agreement.

Any agreement on the part of either party to any extension or waiver will be valid only if set forth in an instrument in writing signed by that party. The waiver by a party of a breach of any provision of the merger agreement will not operate or be construed as a waiver of any prior or subsequent breach of the same or any other provision of the merger agreement.

### **Specific Performance**

Except in the event a termination fee is paid as described above in Termination Fee and Expense Reimbursement on page 116, Dawson and TGC have agreed that each of them shall be entitled to specific performance of the terms of the merger agreement in addition to any other remedy at law or equity. Dawson and TGC further agreed that in addition to any other remedy to which either of them may be entitled at law or in equity or under the merger agreement, each of Dawson and TGC will be entitled to an injunction or injunctions to prevent breaches of the merger agreement and to enforce specifically the terms and provisions of the merger agreement.

## **Governing Law**

The merger agreement and the rights and obligations of Dawson and TGC under the merger agreement is governed by and construed and enforced in accordance with the substantive laws of the State of Texas, without regard to any conflicts of law provisions that may require the laws of any other jurisdiction to apply.

118

### THE TGC SHAREHOLDER VOTING AGREEMENTS

The following summary describes the material provisions of the TGC shareholder voting agreements. The provisions of the TGC shareholder voting agreements are complicated and not easily summarized. This summary may not contain all of the information about the TGC shareholder voting agreements that is important to you. This summary is qualified in its entirety by reference to the form of TGC shareholder voting agreement attached as Annex D to, and incorporated by reference into, this joint proxy statement/prospectus. We encourage you to read it carefully in its entirety for a more complete understanding of the TGC shareholder voting agreements.

## **No Disposition**

Under the TGC shareholder voting agreements, the executive officers and directors of TGC and their affiliates who own, in the aggregate, 28.7% of the currently outstanding shares of TGC common stock, have agreed that except under certain limited circumstances, that with respect to any shares of TGC common stock beneficially owned by such officer or director, such officer or director will not (1) sell, transfer, assign or dispose or agree to sell, transfer, assign or dispose such shares or (2) grant or agree to grant any proxy or power-of-attorney with respect to such shares.

In addition, such executive officers and directors and their affiliates have each agreed that he, she or it will not, and shall cause his, her or its investment bankers, financial advisors, attorneys, accountants and other advisors, agents and representatives not to, directly or indirectly solicit, initiate, facilitate or encourage any inquiries or proposals from, discuss or negotiate with, or provide any non-public information to, any person relating to, or otherwise facilitate, any acquisition proposal relating to TGC.

## **Voting of Shares of TGC Common Stock**

Each TGC executive officer and director and related affiliate that is a party to a TGC shareholder voting agreement, has agreed among other things, to vote shares of TGC common stock beneficially owned by him or her in favor of:

approval of the merger agreement at the TGC special meeting;

any proposal to adjourn the TGC special meeting to a later date if there are not sufficient votes for the approval of the merger agreement; and

any matter necessary for the consummation of the transactions contemplated by the merger agreement.

Such executive officers and directors and their affiliates have also agreed to vote shares of TGC common stock beneficially owned by them against:

any agreement or arrangement related to or in furtherance of any acquisition proposal;

any liquidation of TGC or its subsidiaries;

any action, proposal, transaction or agreement that would delay, prevent, frustrate, impede or interfere with the merger or the other transaction contemplated by the merger agreement or result in the failure of any condition of the merger to be satisfied; and

any action, proposal, transaction or agreement that would result in a breach of any covenant, representation or warranty or other obligation or agreement of TGC under the merger agreement or the TGC shareholder voting agreement.

# **Irrevocable Proxy**

Solely in furtherance of the matters described under the heading Voting of Shares of TGC Common Stock, each TGC executive officer and director and related affiliate that is a party to a TGC shareholder voting agreement has granted to and appointed Dawson and each of the executive officers of Dawson, in their respective capacities as officers of Dawson, as the case may be, such TGC officer s or director s proxy and

119

#### **Table of Contents**

attorney-in-fact (with full power of substitution), for and in the name, place and stead of such officer or director, to:

vote all shares of TGC common stock beneficially owned by such officer or director;

grant or withhold a consent or approval in respect of such shares of TGC common stock beneficially owned by such officer or director; and

execute and deliver a proxy to vote such shares of TGC common stock beneficially owned by such officer or director.

## **Termination of the TGC Shareholder Voting Agreements**

Each TGC shareholder voting agreement terminates automatically on the earlier of (1) the date upon which the merger agreement is validly terminated pursuant to its terms, (2) the date upon which the parties to the TGC shareholder voting agreement agree to terminate the agreement, (3) TGC s board of directors changes, or fails to reaffirm when requested by Dawson, its recommendation that shareholders approve the merger agreement and (4) the effective time of the merger.

# **Shareholder Capacity**

The TGC shareholder voting agreements do not restrict any officer or director of TGC in the exercise of such officer s or director s fiduciary duties as an officer or director of TGC, as the case may be, but such officer or director may not take any action that would cause TGC to breach the merger agreement or any agreements contemplated by the merger agreement.

## **Specific Performance**

The parties to the TGC shareholder voting agreements have agreed that Dawson would be irreparably damaged in the event that any TGC executive officer or director or related affiliate that entered into a TGC shareholder voting agreement fails to perform any of his, her or its obligations under the TGC shareholder voting agreement and that Dawson would not have an adequate remedy at law for money damages in such event. The parties accordingly agreed that Dawson will be entitled to specific performance of the terms of the TGC shareholder voting agreement in addition to any other remedy at law or equity. Dawson and such executive officers and directors and their affiliates further agreed that in addition to any other remedy to which Dawson may be entitled at law or in equity or under the TGC shareholder voting agreement, Dawson will be entitled to an injunction or injunctions to prevent breaches of the TGC shareholder voting agreement and to enforce specifically the terms and provisions of TGC shareholder voting agreement.

### **Governing Law**

The TGC shareholder voting agreements and the rights and obligations under the TGC shareholder voting agreements are governed by and construed and enforced in accordance with the substantive laws of the State of Texas, without regard to any conflicts of law provisions that may require the laws of any other jurisdiction to apply.

120

### THE DAWSON SHAREHOLDER VOTING AGREEMENT

The following summary describes the material provisions of the Dawson shareholder voting agreement. The provisions of the Dawson shareholder voting agreement are complicated and not easily summarized. This summary may not contain all of the information about the Dawson shareholder voting agreement that is important to you. This summary is qualified in its entirety by reference to the form of Dawson shareholder voting agreement attached as Annex E to, and incorporated by reference into, this joint proxy statement/prospectus. We encourage you to read it carefully in its entirety for a more complete understanding of the Dawson shareholder voting agreement.

## **No Disposition**

Under the Dawson shareholder voting agreement, certain executive officers and directors of Dawson who own, in the aggregate, 3.8% of the currently outstanding shares of Dawson common stock, have agreed that except under certain limited circumstances, that with respect to any shares of Dawson common stock beneficially owned by such officer or director, such officer or director will not (1) sell, transfer, assign or dispose or agree to sell, transfer, assign or dispose such shares or (2) grant or agree to grant any proxy or power-of-attorney with respect to such shares.

In addition, such executive officers and directors have each agreed that he or she will not, and shall cause his or her investment bankers, financial advisors, attorneys, accountants and other advisors, agents and representatives not to, directly or indirectly solicit, initiate, facilitate or encourage any inquiries or proposals from, discuss or negotiate with, or provide any non-public information to, any person relating to, or otherwise facilitate, any acquisition proposal relating to Dawson.

## **Voting of Shares of Dawson Common Stock**

Each Dawson executive officer and director that is a party to the Dawson shareholder voting agreement, has agreed among other things, to vote shares of Dawson common stock beneficially owned by him or her in favor of:

approval of the issuance of shares of Dawson common stock pursuant to the merger agreement at the Dawson special meeting;

any proposal to adjourn the Dawson special meeting to a later date if there are not sufficient votes for the approval of the share issuance; and

any matter necessary for the consummation of the transactions contemplated by the merger agreement.

Such executive officers and directors have also agreed to vote shares of Dawson common stock beneficially owned by them against:

any agreement or arrangement related to or in furtherance of any acquisition proposal;

any liquidation of Dawson or its subsidiaries;

any action, proposal, transaction or agreement that would delay, prevent, frustrate, impede or interfere with the merger or the other transaction contemplated by the merger agreement or result in the failure of any condition of the merger to be satisfied; and

any action, proposal, transaction or agreement that would result in a breach of any covenant, representation or warranty or other obligation or agreement of Dawson under the merger agreement or the Dawson shareholder voting agreement.

# **Irrevocable Proxy**

Solely in furtherance of the matters described under the heading Voting of Shares of Dawson Common Stock, each Dawson executive officer and director and related affiliate that is a party to the Dawson shareholder voting agreement has granted to and appointed TGC and each of the executive officers of TGC, in their respective

121

### **Table of Contents**

capacities as officers of TGC, as the case may be, such Dawson officer s or director s proxy and attorney-in-fact (with full power of substitution), for and in the name, place and stead of such officer or director, to:

vote all shares of Dawson common stock beneficially owned by such officer or director;

grant or withhold a consent or approval in respect of such shares of Dawson common stock beneficially owned by such officer or director; and

execute and deliver a proxy to vote such shares of Dawson common stock beneficially owned by such officer or director.

## **Termination of the Dawson Shareholder Voting Agreement**

The Dawson shareholder voting agreement terminates automatically on the earlier of (1) the date upon which the merger agreement is validly terminated pursuant to its terms, (2) the date upon which the parties to the Dawson shareholder voting agreement agree to terminate the agreement, (3) Dawson s board of directors changes, or fails to reaffirm when requested by TGC, its recommendation that shareholders approve the merger agreement and (4) the effective time of the merger.

## **Shareholder Capacity**

The Dawson shareholder voting agreement does not restrict any officer or director of Dawson in the exercise of such officer s or director s fiduciary duties as an officer or director of Dawson, as the case may be, but such officer or director may not take any action that would cause Dawson to breach the merger agreement or any agreements contemplated by the merger agreement.

## **Specific Performance**

The parties to the Dawson shareholder voting agreement have agreed that TGC would be irreparably damaged in the event that any Dawson executive officer or director or related affiliate that entered into a Dawson shareholder voting agreement fails to perform any of his, her or its obligations under the Dawson shareholder voting agreement and that TGC would not have an adequate remedy at law for money damages in such event. The parties accordingly agreed that TGC will be entitled to specific performance of the terms of the Dawson shareholder voting agreement in addition to any other remedy at law or equity. TGC and such executive officers and directors further agreed that in addition to any other remedy to which TGC may be entitled at law or in equity or under the Dawson shareholder voting agreement, TGC will be entitled to an injunction or injunctions to prevent breaches of the Dawson shareholder voting agreement and to enforce specifically the terms and provisions of Dawson shareholder voting agreement.

### **Governing Law**

The Dawson shareholder voting agreement and the rights and obligations under the Dawson shareholder voting agreement is governed by and construed and enforced in accordance with the substantive laws of the State of Texas, without regard to any conflicts of law provisions that may require the laws of any other jurisdiction to apply.

122

### THE EMPLOYMENT AGREEMENTS

It is a condition to the Merger Agreement that: (1) Dawson enter into an employment agreement with Mr. Jumper and (2) TGC, as the surviving entity of the merger, as of the effective time of the merger, enter into employment agreements with each of Messrs. Whitener, Brata, Winn and Wood, in each case, substantially in the form of the employment agreement attached as Annex F to, and incorporated by reference into, this joint proxy statement/prospectus. Mr. Wood has indicated that he will continue his employment with Eagle Canada, Inc. pursuant to his current employment agreement which is in effect until October 31, 2012.

The following summary describes the material provisions of the employment agreements. The provisions of the employment agreements are complicated and not easily summarized. This summary may not contain all of the information about the employment agreements that is important to you. This summary is qualified in its entirety by reference to the form of employment agreement. We encourage you to read it carefully in its entirety for a more complete understanding of the employment agreements.

#### **Term**

Each employment agreement has an initial term of three years, which term will be renewed for successive one-year terms unless the employing company (Dawson or TGC or its subsidiaries, as the case may be) and the executive party to the employment agreement provides 60 days notice of such party s intent not to renew the employment agreement.

## **Duties and Compensation**

Each employment agreement sets the duties, title and compensation of each executive that is a party to the employment agreement.

Each employment agreement establishes the executive s annual base salary and provides that such base salary may be reviewed annually by the employing company and may be adjusted upward in the sole discretion of the board of directors of the employing company.

Each employment agreement provides that the executive may be awarded a bonus, at the discretion of the board of directors of the employing company for any fiscal year ending during the term of the employment agreement. Participation in any bonus, profit sharing or other plan measured shall be at the sole discretion of the board of directors of the employing company. Eligibility for bonuses of any kind ceases on the day that employment terminates, regardless of when such bonuses were earned.

Each employment agreement also provides that the executive will be entitled to an automobile provided by the employing company and the employing company will pay for fuel, insurance, maintenance, repair and all other reasonable costs of such automobile. The executive will also be permitted to use the automobile for reasonable personal use.

Each employment agreement further provides that the executive will have the right to participate in and receive other welfare benefits that are provided to executives of the employing company.

With respect to the employment agreements to be entered into with Messrs. Jumper and Whitener, for so long as each such executive remains an employee of the employing company, Dawson shall take all necessary action to cause such executive to be nominated as a director of Dawson at any meeting of shareholders for the election of directors.

# **Termination of the Employment Agreements**

Under the terms of each employment agreement, the executive may be terminated prior to the expiration of the term of the employment agreement as follows:

upon the death of the executive;

123

### **Table of Contents**

by the employing company:

immediately for cause;

upon 30 days prior notice other than for cause or for no reason; or

upon 30 days prior notice upon the executive s disability;

by the executive:

upon 30 days prior notice for any reason; or

for good reason within 30 days after the employing company has already had 30 days in which to cure the reasons provided by the executive for terminating the employment agreement and has not cured the good reason cause of the executive s termination.

The employment agreements define cause as any of the following conduct of an executive:

fraud, embezzlement, misappropriation of funds, willful or intentional misconduct or gross negligence in connection with the business of the employing company or its affiliates;

commission or conviction of any felony or of any misdemeanor involving theft or moral turpitude, or entry of a plea of guilty or nolo contendere to any felony or any misdemeanor involving theft or moral turpitude;

acts of dishonesty or disloyalty that adversely affect or could reasonably be expected to adversely affect the employing company or its affiliates in any material respect;

engagement in any activity that the executive knows or should know could materially harm the business or reputation of the employing company or its affiliates, including alcohol or substance abuse that has impaired or could reasonably be expected to impair the ability of the executive to perform his or her duties;

a material failure to adhere to requirements applicable to the employing company s operations, published corporate codes, policies or procedures of the employing company;

the executive s failure to meet applicable performance standards as determined by the board of directors from time to time;

the executive s excess absenteeism, willful or persistent neglect of, or abandonment of his or her duties (other than due to illness or any other physical condition that could reasonably be expected to result in disability); or

a material breach of any contract entered into between the executive and the employing company or an affiliate of the employing company including the employment agreement.

The term good reason means:

the assignment to the executive of any duties inconsistent in any respect with the executive s position (including status, offices, titles and reporting requirements), authority, duties, or responsibilities, or any other action by the employing company which results in a diminution in such position, authority, duties, or responsibilities,

excluding for this purpose an isolated, insubstantial, and inadvertent action not taken in bad faith and which is remedied by the employing company within 20 days after notice;

any material reduction in the amount or type of compensation and benefits paid to the executive;

the employing company requiring the executive to be based at any office or location other than facilities within 50 miles of the executive s base of operations;

the employing company materially interfering with the executive s ability to fulfill his or her duties;

any material breach of any material contract entered into between the executive and the employing company or an affiliate of the employing company, including the employment agreement;

124

### **Table of Contents**

a direction or order from the Executive s manager or the employing company s board of directors that the Executive takes actions that are illegal or unethical; or

any purported termination by the employing company of the executive s employment otherwise than as expressly permitted by the employment agreement.

# **Payment upon Termination**

In the event the executive s employment is terminated by the employing company without cause or by the executive for good reason, then the executive will be entitled to severance payments in an amount equal to the greater of (1) the continuation of the executive s then-current base salary for the remainder of the term of the employment agreement or (2) the continuation of the executive s base salary for one year. In addition, in the event that discretionary cash bonuses (other than bonuses payable pursuant to any profit sharing arrangements or plans) are paid by the employing company to a majority of the executives of the employing company during the fiscal year in which the executive s employment is terminated and the executive would have received such discretionary cash bonus had the executive remained an executive of the employing company at the time of payment of such cash bonus, then provided the executive executes a release in favor of the employing company, the executive shall be entitled to a pro rata portion of such discretionary cash bonus, using the number of days the executive was employed during the fiscal year in which the discretionary cash bonus is awarded.

In the event the executive s employment is terminated for any reason other than by the employing company without cause or by the executive for good reason, then (1) on the next regular payroll date, the employing company will pay to the executive (or to the executive s estate in the case of death) (A) all base salary that has accrued and not been paid as of the date of termination and (B) any employment benefits that have fully accrued and vested but have not been paid as of the effective date of such termination and (2) all other rights and benefits of the executive will terminate upon the termination other than any right of the executive and his or her dependants to continue benefits under applicable law or as otherwise provided under the employment agreement.

## **Restrictive Covenants**

During the term of an employment agreement and during the applicable non-competition period, an executive that is a party to an employment agreement agrees that the executive will not, directly or indirectly:

acting alone or in conjunction with others, or as an employee, consultant or independent contractor, or as partner, officer, director, shareholder, manager, member or owner of any interest in or security of, any entity engage or participate, for compensation or without compensation, in any business which is in competition with the employing company or its affiliates as conducted at the time of termination of the executive s employment by the employing company in the geographic locations where the employing company or its affiliates does business;

solicit any client of the employing company or its affiliates with whom the executive conducted business during the term of the employment agreement either to purchase products or services that are competitive to the products and services then sold by the employing company or to reduce or cease business with the employing company or its affiliates; or

hire or induce or solicit any current employee of the employing company or any affiliate or any person who was an employee of the employing company or any affiliate during the final 12 months of the executive s employment to terminate the employee s employment with the employing company or to work for the executive

or the executive s employer.

If an executive breaches any of the restrictions above, then in addition to any other rights it may have under law or in equity, the employing company may seek temporary restraining orders and temporary and permanent injunctions to specifically enforce the restrictions, without the necessity of proving actual damages.

125

### **Table of Contents**

The term non-competition period means:

a period of one year after termination of the executive s employment, in the case of a termination by the employing company for cause or disability, or by the executive without good reason;

for the longer of (1) one year or (2) the remainder of the term of the employment agreement, in the case of termination by the employing company without cause or by the executive with good reason; or

in the case of expiration of the employment agreement, (1) if the employing company elects not to renew the employment agreement, a period of six months after termination with respect to the executive s covenant not to solicit employees, but the executive need not abide by the obligation not to compete or not to solicit clients or (2) if the executive elects not to renew, a period of six months after termination, provided that, during the six-month term, the employing company continues to pay the executive his or her then-current base salary.

## **Governing Law**

The employment agreements will be interpreted and enforced in conformity with the laws of the State of Texas, without regard to any conflicts of law provisions that may require the laws of any other jurisdiction to apply.

## **Description of Specific Employment Agreements**

The following table sets forth certain specific terms as to each individual employment agreement to be entered into, effective as of the effective time of the merger, by each of Dawson and TGC with certain of their respective key employees.

Executive	<b>Employing Company</b>	Title	Annual Base Salary	Perquisites/ Benefits(1)
Stephen C. Jumper	Dawson	President and Chief Executive Officer	\$385,000	\$ 9,900
Wayne A. Whitener	TGC	President	300,000	9,900
Daniel G. Winn	TGC	Vice President	193,000	9,300
James K. Brata	TGC	Vice President	180,000	8,700

(1) Based on the estimated annual cost of providing a vehicle, fuel, insurance, maintenance, repair and other reasonable costs.

126

## MATERIAL U.S. FEDERAL INCOME TAX CONSEQUENCES OF THE MERGER

### General

The following is a discussion of the material U.S. federal income tax consequences of the merger to U.S. holders (as defined below) of TGC common stock and is the opinion of Baker Botts and Haynes and Boone insofar as it relates to matters of U.S. federal income tax law and legal conclusions with respect to those matters. These opinions of counsel are confirmed in short form opinions included as exhibits to the registration statement of which this joint proxy statement/prospectus forms a part. The opinions of counsel are dependent on the accuracy of the statements, representations and assumptions upon which the opinions are based. This discussion is not binding on the IRS. It is based upon the Code, applicable Treasury regulations, and judicial and administrative rulings and decisions, all as in effect as of the date hereof. These laws, rulings and decisions are subject to change, possibly with retroactive effect, and to differing interpretations. This discussion addresses only those shareholders who hold their shares of TGC common stock as a capital asset within the meaning of Section 1221 of the Code and does not address all of the U.S. federal income tax consequences that may be relevant to particular TGC shareholders in light of their particular circumstances, or to TGC shareholders who are subject to special rules, such as:

financial institutions;
mutual funds;
tax-exempt organizations;
insurance companies;
S corporations, partnerships or other pass through entities for U.S. federal income tax purposes;
dealers in securities, commodities or foreign currencies;
traders in securities who elect to apply a mark-to-market method of accounting;
holders who are not U.S. holders, as defined below;
persons subject to U.S. alternative minimum tax;
persons who hold shares of TGC common stock as part of a hedge, straddle, constructive sale, conversion or other integrated transaction; or

holders who acquired their shares of TGC common stock upon the exercise of options or similar derivative securities or otherwise as compensation.

In addition, tax consequences under state, local and foreign laws and U.S. federal laws other than U.S. federal income tax laws are not addressed herein. TGC shareholders are urged to consult their tax advisors as to the specific tax consequences of the merger to them, including the applicability and effect of U.S. federal, state, local and foreign income and other tax laws in their particular circumstances.

For purposes of this discussion, a U.S. holder means a beneficial owner of TGC common stock that is, for U.S. federal income tax purposes:

an individual who is a citizen or resident of the United States;

a corporation (or other entity taxable as a corporation for U.S. federal income tax purposes) created or organized in or under the laws of the United States, any state thereof or any political subdivision thereof, or the District of Columbia;

an estate the income of which is includible in gross income for U.S. federal income tax purposes regardless of its source; or

a trust if (1) a court within the United States is able to exercise primary supervision over the administration of the trust and one or more U.S. persons have the authority to control all substantial

127

### **Table of Contents**

decisions of the trust or (2) the trust has a valid election in effect under applicable Treasury regulations to be treated as a U.S. person.

The U.S. federal income tax consequences of the merger to a partner in any entity or arrangement that is treated as a partnership for U.S. federal income tax purposes and holds TGC common stock generally will depend on the status of the partner and the activities of the partnership. Partners in a partnership that holds TGC common stock are urged to consult their own tax advisors as to the specific tax consequences of the merger to them.

## Qualification of the Merger as a Reorganization

It is a condition to the closing of the merger that Baker Botts and Haynes and Boone deliver opinions, dated as of the date of closing, to Dawson and TGC, respectively, to the effect that the merger will qualify as a reorganization within the meaning of Section 368(a) of the Code. Although under the merger agreement Dawson or TGC may waive the condition requiring the receipt of the tax opinions, neither Dawson nor TGC intends to waive this closing condition. If either Dawson or TGC waives the condition, and the resulting change in tax consequences to TGC shareholders would be material, Dawson and TGC have undertaken to recirculate this joint proxy statement/prospectus or a supplement thereto and resolicit proxies.

Each tax opinion (including the discussion herein) is (or in the case of each tax opinion delivered at closing will be) based on certain representations made by Dawson, Merger Sub and TGC, including factual representations and certifications contained in officers—certificates delivered by Dawson, Merger Sub and TGC. Each such tax opinion assumes (or in the case of each tax opinion delivered at closing will assume) that each of the representations and certifications is true, correct and complete without regard to any knowledge or other limitation. If any of the representations, certifications or assumptions relied upon in the tax opinions (including the discussion herein) is inaccurate, incomplete or untrue, the tax opinions (including the discussion herein) may not be relied upon. Accordingly, if any of these representations or assumptions are inconsistent with the actual facts, the U.S. federal income tax treatment of the merger could be adversely affected.

An opinion of counsel represents counsel s best legal judgment and is not binding on the IRS or any court. No ruling has been, or will be, sought from the IRS as to the tax consequences of the merger. Accordingly, there can be no assurance that the IRS will not disagree with or challenge the conclusions set forth in the tax opinions (including the discussion herein) or that a court would not sustain such a challenge.

Based upon the foregoing, Baker Botts, tax counsel to Dawson, and Haynes and Boone, tax counsel to TGC, are of the opinion that the merger will be treated for U.S. federal income tax purposes as a reorganization within the meaning of Section 368(a) of the Code and that the U.S. federal income tax consequences of the merger to U.S. holders of TGC common stock are as follows:

- a U.S. holder whose TGC common stock is exchanged in the merger for Dawson common stock will not recognize gain or loss in the merger, except with respect to cash, if any, received in lieu of a fractional share of Dawson common stock:
- a U.S. holder s aggregate tax basis in the Dawson common stock received in the merger, including any fractional share deemed received and redeemed as described below, will equal the aggregate tax basis of the TGC common stock surrendered by such U.S. holder in the merger;
- a U.S. holder s holding period for the Dawson common stock received in the merger will include the U.S. holder s holding period for the TGC common stock surrendered in the merger; and

a U.S. holder who receives cash in lieu of a fractional share of Dawson common stock in the merger will be treated as having received the fractional share in the merger and then as having received the cash in redemption of such fractional share. As a result, such a U.S. holder should generally recognize capital gain or loss equal to the difference between the amount of the cash received in lieu of the fractional share and the U.S. holder s tax basis allocable to such fractional share. The capital gain or

128

#### **Table of Contents**

loss will be long-term capital gain or loss if the holding period for the TGC stock exchanged for cash in lieu of the fractional Dawson common share is more than one year as of the effective date of the merger. The deductibility of capital losses is subject to limitations.

## Material U.S. Federal Income Tax Consequences if the Merger Fails to Qualify as a Tax-Free Reorganization

If the merger does not qualify as a reorganization within the meaning of Section 368(a) of the Code, then each U.S. holder of TGC common stock will recognize capital gain or loss equal to the difference between (1) the sum of the fair market value of the shares of Dawson common stock, as of the effective date of the merger, received by such U.S. holder pursuant to the merger and the amount of any cash received by such U.S. holder pursuant to the merger (e.g., cash received in lieu of a fractional share of Dawson common stock) and (2) its adjusted tax basis in the shares of TGC common stock surrendered in exchange therefor. Gain or loss will be computed separately with respect to each identified block of TGC common stock exchanged in the merger.

# **Backup Withholding and Information Reporting**

Cash received in the merger by a U.S. holder of TGC common stock (*e.g.*, in lieu of a fractional share of Dawson common stock) may, under certain circumstances, be subject to information reporting and backup withholding, unless the U.S. holder provides proof of an applicable exemption, furnishes its taxpayer identification number (in the case of individuals, their social security numbers) and otherwise complies with all applicable requirements of the backup withholding rules. To prevent backup withholding, each U.S. holder of TGC common stock must complete the IRS Form W-9 or a substitute Form W-9 which will be provided with the transmittal form. Any amounts withheld from payments to a U.S. holder under the backup withholding rules are not additional tax and will be allowed as a refund or credit against the U.S. holder s U.S. federal income tax liability, provided the required information is timely furnished to the IRS.

### **Reporting Requirements**

If a U.S. holder who receives Dawson stock in the merger is considered a significant holder, such U.S. holder will be required (1) to file a statement with its U.S. federal income tax return providing certain facts pertinent to the merger, including such U.S. holder s tax basis in, and the fair market value of, the TGC stock surrendered by such U.S. holder, and (2) to retain permanent records of these facts relating to the merger. A significant holder for this purpose is any TGC shareholder who, immediately before the merger, (1) owned at least five percent (by vote or value) of the TGC common stock or (2) owned TGC securities with a tax basis of \$1 million or more.

The foregoing discussion is not intended to be legal or tax advice to any particular TGC shareholder. Tax matters regarding the merger are very complicated and the tax consequences of the merger to any particular TGC shareholder will depend on that shareholder s particular situation. TGC shareholders are urged to consult their own tax advisors regarding the specific tax consequences of the merger, including tax return reporting requirements, the applicability of federal, state, local and foreign tax laws and the effect of any proposed change in the tax laws to them.

129

### COMPARISON OF SHAREHOLDER RIGHTS

Each of Dawson and TGC are Texas corporations. As such, the rights of Dawson and TGC shareholders are governed by the laws of the State of Texas. Additionally, the rights of Dawson shareholders are governed by Dawson s second restated articles of incorporation and second amended and restated bylaws, as amended, and the rights of TGC shareholders are governed by TGC s restated articles of incorporation and amended and restated bylaws.

After the merger, all TGC shareholders will become shareholders of Dawson. Accordingly, their rights will be governed by Dawson's second restated articles of incorporation and second amended and restated bylaws, as amended. While the rights and privileges of TGC shareholders are, in many instances, comparable to those of Dawson shareholders, there are some differences. These differences arise from differences between the respective articles of incorporation and bylaws of Dawson and TGC.

The following discussion summarizes the material differences as of the date of this document between the rights of Dawson shareholders and the rights of TGC shareholders. The following discussion is only a summary and does not purport to be a complete description of all the differences. Please consult the respective articles of incorporation and bylaws of Dawson and TGC, each as amended, restated, supplemented or otherwise modified from time to time and as filed with the SEC, for a more complete understanding of these differences. See Where You Can Find More Information beginning on page 153.

**Dawson** TGC

## Capital Stock

Dawson is authorized to issue:

50,000,000 shares of common stock, par value \$0.331/3 per share, of which 7,910,885 were issued and outstanding as of August 5, 2011; and

5,000,000 shares of preferred stock, of which 500,000 have been designated Series A Junior Participating in Preferred Stock, par value \$1.00 per share, or Dawson Series A preferred stock, and reserved for issuance upon exercise of the rights described under. Rights Plan below.

TGC is authorized to issue:

25,000,000 shares of common stock, par value \$0.01 per share, of which 19,239,967 were issued and outstanding as of August 5, 2011; and

4,000,000 shares of preferred stock, of which none are issued and outstanding.

## Rights Plans

Pursuant to a rights agreement, effective as of July 23, 2009, between Dawson and Mellon Investors Services LLC, as rights agent, Dawson shareholders may purchase one one-hundredth of a share of Dawson Series A preferred stock at a purchase price of \$130.00 per such fractional share, subject to adjustment, for each share of Dawson common stock they own.

TGC is not a party to any rights agreement or a similar plan.

These rights are exercisable only upon a distribution date and, unless earlier redeemed or exchanged, expire at the close of business on July 23, 2019. A distribution date will occur, with certain exceptions, upon the earlier of (1) 10 days after public announcement that a person or group has acquired, or obtained the right to acquire, beneficial ownership of 15% or more of the outstanding shares of Dawson common stock or (2) 10 business days following commencement of a tender or exchange offer that would result in a person acquiring beneficial ownership of 15% or more of the outstanding shares of Dawson common stock.

130

**Dawson** TGC

These rights will not be exercisable in connection with the merger or any of the other transactions contemplated by the merger agreement.

### **Anti-Takeover Provisions**

See Rights Plan above.

The affirmative vote of the holders of 80% or more of the issued and outstanding shares of TGC common stock at a duly called meeting is required to approve or authorize (1) any merger or consolidation of TGC with or into another company, or (2) any sale of all or substantially all of TGC s assets to another company.

As discussed throughout this joint proxy statement/prospectus, the merger cannot be consummated unless holders of 80% or more of the issued and outstanding shares of TGC common stock approve the merger agreement at the TGC special meeting.

## Number of Directors

The Dawson board of directors must consist of not less than five nor more than fifteen directors, with the exact number fixed from time to time by (1) resolution of the Dawson board of directors or (2) Dawson shareholders at an annual meeting of shareholders.

The TGC board of directors must consist of not less than one nor more than nine directors, with the exact number fixed from time to time by resolution of the TGC board of directors

Currently, there are six directors on the TGC board of directors.

Currently, there are eight directors on the Dawson board of directors. At the effective time of the merger, we expect the Dawson board of directors to be increased to 10 directors.

### Classification of Board of Directors

Dawson has one class of directors and Dawson s second restated articles of incorporation does not provide for a classified board of directors. Dawson s directors are generally elected to hold office until the next annual meeting of shareholders.

TGC s amended and restated bylaws provide that if TGC s board of directors consists of 9 directors, upon resolution of the TGC board of directors, the directors may be divided into three equal classes, with each class having a staggered three-year term.

Currently TGC has one class of directors and directors are generally elected to serve until the annual meeting of

shareholders for the year in which their term expires.

## Removal of Directors

A Dawson director or the entire board of directors may be removed, with or without cause, at a meeting called for that purpose, by the affirmative vote of the holders of a majority of the issued and outstanding shares of Dawson common stock.

A TGC director may be removed prior to the end of his or her term only for cause at a special or annual meeting of shareholders by the affirmative vote of the holders of 80% or more of the issued and outstanding shares of TGC common stock if notice of intention to act upon such matter has been given in the notice calling such meeting.

## Special Meeting of Shareholders

Special meetings of Dawson shareholders (1) may be called by the board of directors, the chairman of the board, the Chief Executive Officer or the President or (2) shall be called by the President or the Secretary

Special meetings of TGC shareholders may be called (1) by the President or the board of directors acting pursuant to a resolution adopted by a majority of the entire board or (2) by the holders of at least 10% of

131

**Dawson** TGC

on the written request of the holders of not less than the minimum percentage of shares of Dawson entitled to vote at the proposed special meeting that is specified by Dawson s second restated articles of incorporation as necessary to call a special meeting of shareholders (or in the absence of such specification, the minimum percentage necessary to call a special meeting specified by Texas law).

all the shares entitled to vote at the proposed special meeting.

#### Shareholder Nominations

Any shareholder entitled to vote in the election of directors may nominate a person for election to the Dawson board of directors. We refer to such nominating shareholder as the nominator. Any such nomination must be in writing and timely.

To be timely in connection with an annual meeting of shareholders, such notice, setting forth the name and address of the person to be nominated, must be delivered to or mailed and received at Dawson s principal executive offices not less than 90 days nor more than 120 days prior to the first anniversary of the date on which the immediately preceding year s annual meeting of shareholders was held; provided, however, that if the date of the annual meeting is advanced more than 30 days prior to or delayed by more than 60 days after the first anniversary of the preceding year s annual meeting, notice by the nominator to be timely must be so delivered not earlier than 120 days prior to such annual meeting and not later than the last to occur of the close of business on (1) the 90th day prior to such annual meeting or (2) the 10th day following the day on which Dawson first makes public announcement of the date of such meeting by (A) a mailing to shareholders, (B) a press release or (C) a filing with the SEC pursuant to Section 13(a) or 14(a) of the Exchange Act.

To be timely in connection with elections of directors at a special meeting of the shareholders, such notice, setting forth the name of the person to be nominated, must be delivered to or mailed and received at Dawson s principal executive offices not less than 40 days nor more than 60 days prior to the date of such meeting; provided, however, that in the event that less than 47 days notice or

Nominations by shareholders of persons for election to the board of directors may be made at an annual meeting of shareholders by any shareholder of record in accordance with the proper notice provisions.

For a nomination to be properly made by a shareholder, the record shareholder s notice of nomination must be received by the Secretary at the principal executive offices of the corporation not less than 60 or more than 90 days prior to the one-year anniversary of the date on which the corporation first mailed its proxy materials for the preceding year s annual meeting of shareholders; provided, however, that if the meeting is convened more than 30 days prior to, or delayed by more than 30 days after, the anniversary of the preceding year s annual meeting, or if no annual meeting was held in the preceding year, notice by the record shareholder to be timely must be so received not later than the close of business on the later of: (1) the 90th day before such annual meeting; or (2) the 10th day following the day on which public announcement of the date of such meeting is first made.

Notwithstanding anything in the preceding sentence to the contrary, in the event that the number of directors to be elected to the TGC board of directors is increased, and there has been no public announcement naming all of the nominees for director or indicating the increase in the size of the board of directors made by the corporation at least ten days before the last day a record shareholder may deliver a notice of nomination in accordance with the preceding sentence, a record shareholder s notice herein required shall also be considered timely, but only with respect to nominees for

prior public disclosure of the date of the special meeting of the shareholders is given or made to the shareholders, the nominator s notice to be timely must be so received not later than the close of business on the seventh day following the day on which such notice of date of the meeting was mailed or such public disclosure was made.

A nominator must also submit written evidence, reasonably satisfactory to the Secretary, that the

any new positions created by such increase, if it is received by the Secretary at the principal executive offices of the corporation not later than the close of business on the 10th day following the day on which such public announcement was first made by the corporation. In no event may an adjournment, or postponement of an annual meeting for which notice has been given, commence a new time period for the giving of a record shareholder s notice.

132

**Dawson** TGC

nominator is a shareholder of Dawson and must identify in writing (1) the name and address of the nominator, (2) the number of shares of each class of capital stock of Dawson owned beneficially by the nominator, (3) the name and address of each of the persons with whom the nominator is acting in concert, (4) the number of shares of capital stock beneficially owned by each such person with whom the nominator is acting in concert, and (5) a description of all arrangements or understandings between the nominator and each nominee and any other persons with whom the nominator is acting in concert pursuant to which the nomination or nominations are to be made. The nominator must also submit in writing (1) the information with respect to each such proposed nominee that would be required to be provided in a proxy statement prepared in accordance with Regulation 14A under the Exchange Act and (2) a notarized affidavit executed by each such proposed nominee to the effect that, if elected as a member of the Dawson board of directors, he will serve and that he is eligible for election as a member of the Dawson board of directors.

### Shareholder Proposals

At any annual meeting of shareholders, only such business shall be conducted as shall be a proper subject for the meeting and shall have been properly brought before the meeting. To be properly brought before an annual meeting of shareholders, business must (1) be specified in the notice of such meeting (or any supplement thereto) given by or at the direction of the Dawson board of directors (or any duly authorized committee thereof), (2) otherwise be properly brought before the meeting by or at the direction of the chairman of the meeting or the board of directors (or any duly authorized committee thereof) or (3) otherwise (A) be properly requested to be brought before the meeting by a shareholder of record entitled to vote in the election of directors generally, and (B) constitute a proper subject to be brought before such meeting.

Any shareholder who intends to bring any matter (other than a matter relating to (1) any nomination of directors or (2) any alteration, amendment or repeal of the bylaws or any adoption of new bylaws) before an annual meeting of shareholders and is entitled to vote on such matter must The proposal by shareholders of business to be transacted by the shareholders may be made at an annual meeting of shareholders.

For business to be properly brought before an annual meeting by a record shareholder, (1) the record shareholder must have given timely notice thereof in writing to the Secretary; and (2) any such business must be a proper matter for shareholder action under Texas law.

To be timely, a record shareholder s notice must be received by the Secretary at TGC s principal executive offices not less than 60 or more than 90 days prior to the one-year anniversary of the date on which the corporation first mailed its proxy materials for the preceding year s annual meeting of shareholders; provided, however, that if the meeting is convened more than 30 days prior to, or delayed by more than 30 days after, the anniversary of the preceding year s annual meeting, or if no annual meeting was held in the

deliver written notice of such shareholder s intent to bring such matter before the annual meeting of shareholders, either by personal delivery or by United States mail, postage prepaid, to the Secretary. preceding year, notice by the record shareholder to be timely must be so received not later than the close of business on the later of: (1) the 90th day before such annual meeting; or (2) the 10th day following the day on which public announcement of the date of such meeting is first made.

Such notice must be received by the Secretary not less than 90 days nor more than 120 days prior to the first anniversary of the date on which the immediately

133

**Dawson** TGC

preceding year s annual meeting of shareholders was held; provided, however, that if the date of the annual meeting is advanced more than 30 days prior to or delayed by more than 60 days after the first anniversary of the preceding year s annual meeting, notice by the shareholder to be timely must be so delivered not earlier than 120 days prior to such annual meeting and not later than the last to occur of the close of business on (1) the 90th day prior to such annual meeting or (2) the 10th day following the day on which the Corporation first makes public announcement of the date of such meeting by (A) a mailing to shareholders, (B) a press release or (C) a filing with the SEC pursuant to Section 13(a) or 14(a) of the Securities and Exchange Act.

### Indemnification

Dawson s amended and restated bylaws, as amended, provide for mandatory indemnification, to the fullest extent permitted by Texas law, of each person who is or was made a party or is threatened to be made a party to or involved in any actual or threatened action, suit or proceeding because the person is or was an officer, director, employee or agent of Dawson.

TGC s restated articles of incorporation and amended and restated bylaws provide for mandatory indemnification to the fullest extent permitted by Texas law, of each person who is or was made a party or is threatened to be made a party to or involved in any actual or threatened civil, criminal, administrative or investigative action, suit or proceeding because the person is or was an officer or director of TGC or served at the request of TGC as a director, officer, employee or agent of another corporation or of a partnership, joint venture, trust or other enterprise.

## Amendments to Articles of Incorporation

Amendment of the second restated articles of incorporation requires the approval of (1) the Dawson board of directors and (2) the holders of at least two-thirds of the outstanding shares entitled to vote upon the proposed amendment.

Generally, amendment of the restated articles of incorporation requires the approval of (1) the TGC board of directors and (2) the holders of at least two-thirds of the outstanding shares entitled to vote upon the proposed amendment.

However, approval of the holders of at least 80% of the outstanding shares entitled to vote upon the proposed amendment is required to amend or repeal Article 7 of the restated articles of incorporation.

### Amendments to Bylaws

Dawson s amended and restated bylaws may be altered or repealed at any regular or special meeting at which a

TGC s amended and restated bylaws may be altered or repealed at any regular or special meeting at which a

quorum is present or represented, by the affirmative vote of a majority of the shares entitled to vote at such meeting or by the affirmative vote of a majority of the Dawson board of directors at any regular or special meeting of the board.

quorum is present or represented, by the affirmative vote of a majority of the TGC board of directors. This power is subject to repeal or change by action of TGC shareholders.

134

### **EXPERTS**

### **Dawson**

The financial statements of Dawson Geophysical Company as of September 30, 2010 and 2009, and for each of the years in the three-year period ended September 30, 2010, and management s assessment of the effectiveness of internal control over financial reporting as of September 30, 2010 have been incorporated by reference herein in reliance upon the reports of KPMG LLP, independent registered public accounting firm, incorporated by reference herein, and upon the authority of said firm as experts in accounting and auditing.

## **TGC**

The financial statements of TGC Industries, Inc. as of December 31, 2010 and 2009, and for each of the years in the three-year period ended December 31, 2010, have been incorporated by reference herein in reliance upon the reports of Lane Gorman Trubitt, P.L.L.C., independent registered public accounting firm, incorporated by reference herein, and upon the authority of said firm as experts in accounting and auditing.

135

## UNAUDITED PRO FORMA CONDENSED COMBINED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL INFORMATION

The following unaudited pro forma condensed combined consolidated financial information is based on the historical financial information of Dawson and the historical consolidated financial information of TGC incorporated by reference into this joint proxy statement/prospectus and has been prepared to reflect the proposed merger of Merger Sub with and into TGC. The data in the unaudited pro forma condensed combined consolidated balance sheet as of June 30, 2011 assume the proposed merger of Merger Sub with and into TGC was completed on that date. The data in the unaudited pro forma condensed combined consolidated statement of operations for the year ended September 30, 2010 and for the nine months ended June 30, 2011 assume the proposed merger was completed October 1, 2009, the first day of Dawson s 2010 fiscal year.

Dawson s audited statement of income for the fiscal year ended September 30, 2010 has been combined with TGC s audited consolidated statement of income for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2010. The unaudited pro forma condensed combined statement of income for the nine months ended June 30, 2011 combines the historical statement of income of Dawson for the nine months ended June 30, 2011 and the historical consolidated statement of income of TGC for the fourth quarter ended December 31, 2010 and the year-to-date period ended June 30, 2011, and gives effect to the merger as if it had been completed on October 1, 2009, the first day of Dawson s 2010 fiscal year.

The unaudited pro forma condensed combined consolidated financial information should be read in conjunction with the historical financial statements and related notes thereto of Dawson and TGC, which are incorporated by reference from their respective Annual Reports on Form 10-K for the fiscal years ended September 30, 2010 and December 31, 2010, respectively, as well as Dawson s and TGC s respective Quarterly Reports on Form 10-Q for the period ended June 30, 2011, and other information included in or incorporated by reference into this joint proxy statement/prospectus. See Where You Can Find More Information beginning on page 153.

The unaudited pro forma condensed combined consolidated financial information has been prepared for illustrative purposes only and is not necessarily indicative of the financial position or results of operations of Dawson had (1) the proposed merger of Merger Sub with and into TGC occurred on June 30, 2011 and/or (2) the proposed merger of Merger Sub with and into TGC occurred on October 1, 2009.

The historical financial information has been adjusted in the unaudited pro forma condensed combined consolidated financial information to give effect to pro forma events that are (1) directly attributable to the merger, (2) factually supportable, and (3) with respect to the statement of operations, expected to have a continuing impact on the combined results. All pro forma financial information uses Dawson s period-end dates and no adjustments were made to TGC s information for its different period-end dates.

The unaudited pro forma condensed combined consolidated financial information was prepared in accordance with the regulations of the SEC. The pro forma adjustments reflecting the completion of the proposed merger of Merger Sub with and into TGC have been, and the proposed merger will be, accounted for under the acquisition method of accounting under GAAP, whereby the total purchase price is allocated to the assets acquired and liabilities assumed based on their respective fair values determined on the acquisition date. The purchase price will be determined on the basis of the fair value of common shares of Dawson on the date the transaction is consummated plus the fair value of any other consideration transferred. The estimated purchase price for this unaudited pro forma condensed combined consolidated financial information was based on the exchange ratio of 0.188 and the number of TGC shares outstanding and the closing price of Dawson common stock as of August 5, 2011. The estimated purchase price does not include an estimate of cash payable in lieu of fractional shares which is required pursuant to the terms of the

merger agreement, as information is not readily available to estimate such amount. Dawson anticipates that the amount of any such cash payment will be immaterial. At this time, Dawson has not performed detailed valuation analyses to determine the fair values of TGC s assets and liabilities, and accordingly, the unaudited pro forma condensed combined consolidated financial information includes a preliminary allocation of the purchase price based on assumptions and estimates which, while considered reasonable under the circumstances, are subject to changes, and such changes may be material. Additionally, Dawson has not yet performed the necessary analysis to

136

#### **Table of Contents**

identify all of the adjustments that may be required to conform TGC s accounting policies to Dawson s or to identify other items that could significantly impact the purchase price allocation or the assumptions and adjustments made in preparation of this unaudited pro forma condensed combined consolidated financial information. Upon completion of detailed valuation analyses, there may be additional increases or decreases to the recorded book values of TGC s assets and liabilities, including, but not limited to, property, plant and equipment and intangible assets that will give rise to future amounts of depletion, depreciation and amortization expenses or credits that are not reflected in the information contained in this unaudited pro forma condensed combined consolidated financial information. In addition, the estimated purchase price itself is preliminary and will be adjusted based upon the price per share of Dawson common stock on the date the merger is completed, the number of shares of TGC common stock outstanding on the same date, and, should the 10-day average VWAP of Dawson common stock on NASDAQ during the 10 consecutive trading days ending on [ ], 2011 (which is the date that is two business days prior to the special meetings) be less than \$32.54 or greater than \$52.54, any adjustment to the exchange ratio that may be negotiated as provided in the merger agreement. Accordingly, once the necessary procedures have been performed, the final purchase price has been determined and the purchase price allocation has been completed, actual results may differ materially from the information presented in this unaudited pro forma condensed combined consolidated financial information.

Additionally, Dawson expects to incur costs associated with integrating the operations of Dawson and TGC. The unaudited pro forma condensed combined consolidated financial information does not reflect the cost of any integration activities or benefits from the merger that may be derived from any integration activities, both of which could have a material effect on the results of operations in periods following the completion of the merger. In addition, the unaudited pro forma condensed combined consolidated financial information does not include costs directly attributable to the transaction, employee retention costs or professional fees incurred by Dawson or TGC pursuant to provisions contained in the merger agreement, as those costs are not considered part of the purchase price.

137

## UNAUDITED PRO FORMA CONDENSED COMBINED BALANCE SHEET June 30, 2011

	Historical Dawson TGC			Pro Forma Adjustments			Pro For Conder Combi		
			A	ASSETS					
Current assets: Cash and cash equivalents Accounts receivable, net of allowance for doubtful	\$	12,004,000	\$	21,930,000	\$			\$	33,934,000
accounts Cost and estimated earning in excess of billings on		84,451,000		12,686,000		2,215,000	(a)(d)		99,352,000
uncompleted contracts Prepaid expenses and other				2,091,000		(2,091,000)	(d)		
assets Current deferred tax asset		11,936,000 1,545,000		2,410,000		18,000 530,000	(a)(b)(e) (g)		14,364,000 2,075,000
Total current assets  Property, plant and		109,936,000		39,117,000		672,000			149,725,000
equipment Less accumulated depreciation		300,649,000 (149,274,000)		135,300,000 (85,258,000)		(56,993,000) 85,258,000	(f) (f)		378,956,000 (149,274,000)
Net property, plant and equipment		151,375,000		50,042,000		28,265,000			229,682,000
Other assets Oil and gas interest				63,000		(63,000) 361,000	(b) (h)		361,000
Intangible Goodwill				202,000		22,850,000 41,022,000	(i) (j)		22,850,000 41,224,000
Total assets	\$	261,311,000	\$	89,424,000	\$	93,107,000		\$	443,842,000
	LL	ABILITIES AN	ND S	STOCKHOLI	DER	RS EQUITY			
Current liabilities: Accounts payable Accrued liabilities: Payroll costs and other taxes Other Deferred revenue Billings in excess of costs and estimated earnings on	\$	23,078,000 2,940,000 8,400,000 5,031,000	\$	2,764,000 2,564,000	\$	315,000 (2,564,000) 931,000 1,464,000 7,363,000	(c)(m) (c) (c) (c)(e) (d)	\$	26,157,000 3,871,000 9,864,000 12,394,000
uncompleted contracts Federal and state income taxes				5,892,000		(5,892,000)	(d)		
payable				1,253,000		(1,253,000)	(e)		

Edgar Filing: DAWSON GEOPHYSICAL CO - Form S-4/A

Current maturities of notes payable	5,264,000	6,143,000	229,000	(k)	11,636,000
Current maturities of capital lease obligations		1,217,000			1,217,000
Total current liabilities	44,713,000	19,833,000	593,000		65,139,000
Non-current liabilities:					
Notes payable, less current					
maturities	11,163,000	2,940,000	142,000	(k)	14,245,000
Capital lease obligations, less					
current maturities		1,568,000			1,568,000
Long-term deferred tax liability	20,444,000	4,908,000	17,691,000	(g)	43,043,000
Commitments and					
contingencies					
Stockholders equity:					
Preferred stock	2 (27 000	102.000	1 012 000	(1)	2 0 12 000
Common stock	2,637,000	193,000	1,013,000	(1)	3,843,000
Additional paid-in capital	91,363,000	27,683,000	104,722,000	(1)	223,768,000
Accumulated other					
comprehensive income, net of		1 520 000	(1.520.000)		
tax	00 001 000	1,539,000	(1,539,000)	(4)()	02 226 000
Retained earnings	90,991,000	31,017,000	(29,772,000)	(d)(m)	92,236,000
Treasury stock		(257,000)	257,000	(1)	
Total stockholders equity	184,991,000	60,175,000	74,681,000		319,847,000
Total liabilities and					
stockholders equity	\$ 261,311,000	\$ 89,424,000	\$ 93,107,000		\$ 443,842,000

See accompanying notes to the unaudited pro forma condensed combined consolidated financial information.

138

# UNAUDITED PRO FORMA CONDENSED COMBINED STATEMENT OF OPERATIONS FOR THE YEAR ENDED SEPTEMBER 30, 2010 (In thousands, except per share data)

	Historical							]	Pro Forma
		DAWSON Year End		TGC Year End		Pro Forma djustments			Condensed Combined
Operating revenues Operating costs:	\$	205,272,000	\$	108,319,000	\$	10,284,000	(n)	\$	323,875,000
Operating expenses		185,588,000		85,933,000		10,387,000	(n)		281,908,000
General and administrative		7,131,000		6,894,000					14,025,000
Depreciation and amortization		27,126,000		15,344,000		2,738,000	(o)		45,208,000
		219,845,000		108,171,000		13,125,000			341,141,000
(Loss) income from operations		(14,573,000)		148,000		(2,841,000)			(17,266,000)
Other income (expense): Interest income		185,000							185,000
Interest expense		•		(791,000)		595,000	(q)		(196,000)
Other income		398,000							398,000
Loss before income tax Income tax benefit (expense):		(13,990,000)		(643,000)		(2,246,000)			(16,879,000)
Current		7,102,000		(433,000)		(189,000)	(p)		6,480,000
Deferred		(2,464,000)		(147,000)		1,015,000	(p)		(1,596,000)
		4,638,000		(580,000)		826,000			4,884,000
Net loss	\$	(9,352,000)	\$	(1,223,000)	\$	(1,420,000)		\$	(11,995,000)
Basic loss per common share	\$	(1.20)	\$	(0.06)				\$	(1.05)
Diluted loss per common share	\$	(1.20)	\$	(0.06)				\$	(1.05)
Weighted average equivalent common shares outstanding		7,777,404		19,202,804					11,394,518
Weighted average equivalent common shares outstanding-assuming dilution		7,777,404		19,202,804					11,394,518

See accompanying notes to the unaudited pro forma condensed combined consolidated financial information.

139

# UNAUDITED PRO FORMA CONDENSED COMBINED STATEMENT OF OPERATIONS FOR THE NINE MONTHS ENDED JUNE 30, 2011 (In thousands, except per share data)

	Historical							]	Pro Forma	
		DAWSON 6/30/11		TGC 6/30/11		Pro Forma djustments			Condensed Combined	
Operating revenues Operating costs:	\$	249,023,000	\$	113,163,000	\$	8,419,000	(n)	\$	370,605,000	
Operating expenses		225,324,000		81,299,000		8,660,000	(n)		315,283,000	
General and administrative		9,396,000		6,659,000		(3,533,000)	(r)		12,522,000	
Depreciation and amortization		22,767,000		13,065,000		(892,000)	(o)		34,940,000	
		257,487,000		101,023,000		4,235,000			362,745,000	
(Loss) income from operations Other income (expense):		(8,464,000)		12,140,000		4,184,000			7,860,000	
Interest income		33,000							33,000	
Interest expense		,		(556,000)		403,000	(q)		(153,000)	
Other income		603,000							603,000	
(Loss) income before income tax		(7,828,000)		11,584,000		4,587,000			8,343,000	
Income tax benefit (expense)		1,638,000		(4,525,000)		(827,000)	(p)		(3,714,000)	
Net (loss) income	\$	(6,190,000)	\$	7,059,000	\$	3,760,000		\$	4,629,000	
Basic (loss) income per common share	\$	(0.79)	\$	0.37				\$	0.41	
Diluted (loss) income per common share	\$	(0.79)	\$	0.36				\$	0.40	
Weighted average equivalent common shares outstanding		7,801,396		19,224,138					11,418,510	
Weighted average equivalent common shares outstanding-assuming dilution		7,801,396		19,535,069					11,578,975	

See accompanying notes to the unaudited pro forma condensed combined consolidated financial information.

140

## NOTES TO UNAUDITED PRO FORMA CONDENSED COMBINED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL INFORMATION

#### 1. Basis of Presentation

The merger will be accounted for under the acquisition method of accounting in accordance with ASC Topic 805-10, *Business Combinations Overall*, or ASC 805-10. Dawson will account for the transaction by using Dawson's historical information and accounting policies and adding the assets and liabilities of TGC as of the completion date of the merger at their respective fair values. Pursuant to ASC 805-10, under the acquisition method, the total estimated purchase price (consideration transferred) as described in Note 3, Estimate of Consideration Expected to be Transferred, will be measured at the closing date of the merger using the market price of Dawson common stock at that time. Therefore, this may result in a per share equity value that is different from that assumed for purposes of preparing these unaudited pro forma condensed combined consolidated financial information. The assets and liabilities of TGC have been measured based on various preliminary estimates using assumptions that Dawson management believes are reasonable utilizing information currently available. Use of different estimates and judgments could yield materially different results. Because of antitrust regulations, there are limitations on the types of information that can be exchanged between Dawson and TGC at this current time. Until the merger is completed, Dawson will not have complete access to all relevant information.

The process for estimating the fair values of identifiable intangible assets and certain tangible assets requires the use of significant estimates and assumptions, including estimating future cash flows and developing appropriate discount rates. The excess of the purchase price (consideration transferred) over the estimated amounts of identifiable assets and liabilities of TGC as of the effective date of the merger will be allocated to goodwill in accordance with ASC 805-10. The purchase price allocation is subject to finalization of Dawson s analysis of the fair value of the assets and liabilities of TGC as of the effective date of the merger. Accordingly, the purchase price allocation in the unaudited pro forma condensed combined consolidated financial information is preliminary and will be adjusted upon completion of the final valuation. Such adjustments could be material.

For purposes of measuring the estimated fair value of the assets acquired and liabilities assumed as reflected in the unaudited pro forma condensed combined consolidated financial information, Dawson used the guidance in ASC Topic 820-10, *Fair Value Measurement and Disclosure Overall*, or ASC 820-10, which established a framework for measuring fair values. ASC 820-10 defines fair value as the price that would be received to sell an asset or paid to transfer a liability in an orderly transaction between market participants at the measurement date (an exit price). Market participants are assumed to be buyers and sellers in the principal (most advantageous) market for the asset or liability. Additionally, under ASC 820-10, fair value measurements for an asset assume the highest and best use of that asset by market participants. As a result, Dawson may be required to value assets of TGC at fair value measures that do not reflect Dawson s intended use of those assets. Use of different estimates and judgments could yield different results.

Under ASC 805-10, acquisition-related transaction costs (e.g., investment banker, advisory, legal, valuation, and other professional fees) and certain acquisition restructuring and related charges are not included as a component of consideration transferred but are required to be expensed as incurred. The unaudited pro forma condensed combined balance sheet reflects \$1,245,000 of anticipated acquisition-related transaction costs for Dawson as an increase in accounts payable with a corresponding decrease in retained earnings. These costs are not presented in the unaudited pro forma condensed combined statements of income because they will not have a continuing impact on the combined results.

The unaudited pro forma condensed combined consolidated financial information does not reflect the expected realization of synergies from this transaction. Although Dawson management expects that costs savings will result

from the merger, there can be no assurance that these cost savings will be achieved. The unaudited pro forma condensed combined consolidated financial information also does not reflect estimated restructuring and integration charges associated with the expected cost savings. Such restructuring and

141

## NOTES TO UNAUDITED PRO FORMA CONDENSED COMBINED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL INFORMATION (Continued)

integration charges will be expensed in the appropriate accounting periods following the completion of the merger.

The unaudited pro forma condensed combined statement of income for the fiscal year ended September 30, 2010 combines the historical statement of income of Dawson for the fiscal year ended September 30, 2010 and the historical consolidated statement of income of TGC for the year ended December 31, 2010, and gives effect to the merger as if it had been completed on October 1, 2009, the first day of Dawson s 2010 fiscal year.

The unaudited pro forma condensed combined statement of income for the nine months ended June 30, 2011 combines the historical statement of income of Dawson for the nine months ended June 30, 2011 and the historical consolidated statement of income of TGC for the fourth quarter ended December 31, 2010 and the six months ended June 30, 2011, and gives effect to the merger as if it had been completed on October 1, 2009, the first day of Dawson s 2010 fiscal year.

### 2. Accounting Policies

Upon completion of the merger, Dawson will perform a detailed review of TGC s accounting policies. As a result of that review, Dawson may identify differences between the accounting policies of the two companies that, when conformed, could have a material impact on the consolidated financial statements of the combined company. Based on an initial review, Dawson became aware of the following accounting policy differences. The conforming entries are detailed below in the pro forma entry footnotes. The significant accounting policies are:

Dawson records third party reimbursable amounts billed to clients at the gross amount as a component of operating revenues and expenses in our statement of operations and as accounts receivable and accounts payable in the balance sheet. TGC does not reflect these reimbursed charges on their statement of operations and records them as a component of costs in excess of billings in the balance sheet. See Note 5: item (d) below.

Dawson uses longer estimated useful lives than TGC for its recording and vibroseis equipment when calculating depreciation expense.

Dawson records all internal labor as incurred in operating expenses in the statement of operations, while TGC records certain departmental costs pro rata as revenues are recognized. See Note 5: item (d) below.

## 3. Estimate of Consideration Expected to be Transferred

The following is a preliminary estimate of consideration expected to be transferred to effect the acquisition of TGC:

	Conversion Calculation	Es	timated Fair Value
Number of shares of TGC common stock outstanding as of August 5, 2011			19,239,967
Multiplied by the exchange ratio of 0.188, multiplied by Dawson s average high and low price as of August 5, 2011 of \$36.30	3,617,114	\$	131,302,000
Fair value of vested stock options pertaining to pre-merger service to be	3,017,114	Ф	131,302,000
assumed by Dawson(a)			2,309,000

Estimate of consideration expected to be transferred(b)

\$ 133,611,000

(a) Represents the fair value of TGC s stock options for pre-merger services. ASC 805-10 requires that the fair value of awards assumed attributable to pre-merger service be included in the consideration transferred. The fair value of TGC s stock options was estimated as of August 5, 2011 to be \$2,309,000 using the Black-Scholes valuation model utilizing the assumptions noted below.

142

## NOTES TO UNAUDITED PRO FORMA CONDENSED COMBINED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL INFORMATION (Continued)

## Assumptions used for the valuation of TGC s stock options:

Stock Price	\$6.56
Original Grant Price	\$3.77
Expected Term	2.07 years
Expected Volatility	51.93%
Risk free interest rate	0.29%
Expected dividend yield	

The expected volatility of TGC s stock price is based on average historical volatility which is based on observations and a duration consistent with the expected life assumption. The weighted average expected life of the options are calculated using the simplified method by using the option s expiration date. The risk-free interest rate is based on U.S. treasury securities with maturities equal to the expected life of the options.

(b) The estimated consideration expected to be transferred reflected in the unaudited pro forma condensed combined consolidated financial information does not purport to represent what the actual consideration transferred will be when the merger is completed. In accordance with ASC 805-10, the fair value of equity securities issued as part of the consideration transferred will be measured on the closing date of the merger at the then-current market price. This requirement will likely result in a per share equity component different from the \$36.30 assumed in the unaudited pro forma condensed combined consolidated financial information and that difference may be material. The estimated consideration transferred (excluding any value associated with stock options assumed by Dawson) would increase or decrease by any change in Dawson's closing common stock price, which would, in turn, be reflected in the unaudited pro forma condensed combined consolidated financial information as an increase or decrease to goodwill.

The following estimates the consideration that would expected to be transferred based on the existing collar (excluding any value associated with stock options assumed by Dawson) for the minimum, mid-point and maximum 10-day average VWAP of Dawson common stock, as well as the consideration that would expected to be transferred if the value of each share of Dawson common stock at the effective time is \$36.30 (the average of the high and low price of Dawson common stock August 5, 2011):

	Co	awson ommon Stock Price	Es	stimated Fair Value*
Minimum 10-day average VWAP of Dawson common stock	\$	32.54	\$	117,701,000
The average of the high and low price of Dawson common stock on August 5,				
2011		36.30		131,302,000
Mid-point 10-day average VWAP of Dawson common stock		42.54		153,872,000
Maximum 10-day average VWAP of Dawson common stock		52.54		190,043,000

<sup>\*</sup> Excludes the fair value associated with stock options assumed by Dawson.

## NOTES TO UNAUDITED PRO FORMA CONDENSED COMBINED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL INFORMATION (Continued)

## 4. Estimate of the Assets to be Acquired and Liabilities to be Assumed

The following is a preliminary estimate of the assets to be acquired and the liabilities to be assumed by Dawson in the merger, reconciled to the estimate of consideration expected to be transferred:

	(In the	ousands)
Book value of net assets acquired at June 30, 2011 Less: TGC s historical goodwill	\$	60,175 (202)
Adjusted book value of net assets acquired	\$	59,973
Adjustments to: Accounts receivables and deferred revenue Property, plant and equipment Intangible assets Oil and gas interest Notes payable Current/deferred taxes Goodwill	\$	(1,530) 28,265 22,850 361 (371) (17,161) 41,224
Total adjustments	\$	73,638
Estimate of consideration expected to be transferred	\$	133,611

The following is a discussion of the adjustments made to TGC s assets and liabilities in connection with the preparation of the unaudited pro forma condensed combined consolidated financial information.

*Property, plant and equipment:* As of the effective time of the merger, fixed assets are required to be measured at fair value, unless those assets are classified as held-for-sale on the acquisition date. The acquired assets can include assets that are not intended to be used or sold, or that are intended to be used in a manner other than their highest and best use. Dawson does not have sufficient information at this time as to the specific types, nature, age, condition or location of these assets, nor does it know the appropriate valuation premise, as the valuation premise requires a certain level of knowledge about the assets being evaluated as well as a profile of the associated market participants. All of these elements can cause differences between fair value and net book value.

Intangible assets: As of the effective time of the merger, intangible assets which are identifiable are required to be measured at fair value and these acquired assets could include assets that are not intended to be used or sold or that are intended to be used in a manner other than their highest and best use. For purposes of the unaudited pro forma condensed combined consolidated financial information, it is assumed that all assets will be used and that all assets will be used in a manner that represents the highest and best use of those assets, but it is not assumed that any market participant synergies will be achieved. The consideration of synergies has been excluded because they are not considered to be factually supportable, which is a required condition for these pro forma adjustments.

The fair value of intangible assets is determined primarily using the income approach, which requires an estimate or forecast of all the expected future cash flows either through the use of the relief-from-royalty method or the multi-period excess earnings method.

At this time, Dawson does not have sufficient information as to the amount, timing and likelihood of cash flows for the purposes of valuing the intangible assets. Some of the more significant assumptions inherent in the development of intangible asset values, from the perspective of a market participant, includes: the amount and timing of projected future cash flows (including revenue, cost of sales, sales and marketing expenses, and working capital/contributory asset charges); the discount rate selected to measure the risks inherent in the

144

## NOTES TO UNAUDITED PRO FORMA CONDENSED COMBINED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL INFORMATION (Continued)

future cash flows; and the assessment of the asset s life cycle and the competitive trends impacting the asset, as well as other factors. However, for purposes of the unaudited pro forma condensed combined consolidated financial information, Dawson used public information on other comparable acquisition transactions to estimate the fair value of the intangible assets (in thousands) and their weighted-average useful lives (in years) estimated as follows:

	Estimated Fair Value	Weighted-Average Estimated Useful Life
Trademarks	\$ 7,448	10 years
Customer relationships	13,162	15 years
Other intangible assets	2,240	1 year
	\$ 22,850	

The annual impact of the incremental amortization expense is estimated to be \$4 million per year following the merger.

These preliminary estimates of fair value and estimated useful life will likely be different from the final acquisition accounting, and the difference could have a material impact on the accompanying unaudited pro forma condensed combined consolidated financial information. A 20% change in the valuation of definite-lived intangible assets would cause a corresponding \$800,000 increase or decrease in amortization during the first year following the merger. Once Dawson has full access to the specifics of TGC s intangible assets, additional insight will be gained that could impact: (i) the estimated total value assigned to intangible assets, (ii) the estimated allocation of value between definite-lived and indefinite-lived intangible assets and/or (iii) the estimated weighted-average useful life of each category of intangible assets. The estimated intangible asset values and their useful lives could be impacted by a variety of factors that may become known to Dawson only upon access to additional information and/or by changes in such factors that may occur prior to the effective time of the merger.

*Notes payable:* As of the effective time of the merger, debt is required to be measured at fair value. The estimated fair value of notes payable is disclosed in TGC s historical financial statements for the six months ended June 30, 2011, which is included elsewhere in this joint proxy statement/prospectus, and this disclosure is the basis for the \$371,000 adjustment to increase notes payable. The ultimate adjustment for the fair value of notes payable may vary significantly at the merger completion date based on market conditions at that time.

Deferred income tax liabilities: As of the effective time of the merger, adjustments will be made for deferred taxes as part of the accounting for the acquisition. The \$17,161,000 deferred tax adjustment reflects the estimated deferred tax liability impact of the acquisition on the balance sheet, primarily related to estimated fair value adjustments for acquired tangible and intangible assets. For purposes of the unaudited pro forma condensed combined consolidated financial information, deferred taxes are provided at the TGC deferred tax rate of 34.66%, which includes the U.S. federal statutory income tax rate plus the estimated state rate at which the deferred tax items will turn in future periods. This rate does not reflect Dawson s effective tax rate, which includes other tax items, such as state taxes, as well as other tax charges or benefits and does not take into account any historical or possible future tax events that may impact the combined company. When the merger is completed and additional information becomes available, it

is likely the applicable income tax rate will change. See Note 7, Adjustments to Unaudited Pro Forma Condensed Combined Balance Sheet, Item (g).

As of the effective time of the merger, except as specifically precluded by GAAP, contingencies are required to be measured at fair value, if the acquisition date fair value of the asset or liability arising from a contingency can be determined. If the acquisition date fair value of the asset or liability cannot be determined, the asset or liability would be recognized at the acquisition date if both of the following criteria were met:

145

#### **Table of Contents**

## NOTES TO UNAUDITED PRO FORMA CONDENSED COMBINED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL INFORMATION (Continued)

(i) it is probable that an asset existed or that a liability had been incurred at the acquisition date, and (ii) the amount of the asset or liability can be reasonably estimated. These criteria are to be applied using the guidance in ASC Topic 405, Contingencies, or ASC 405. As disclosed in TGC is consolidated financial statements for its year ended December 31, 2010, which is included elsewhere in this joint proxy statement/prospectus, TGC is involved in pending litigation and various other legal proceedings. However, Dawson does not have sufficient information at this time to evaluate if the fair value of these contingencies can be determined and, if determinable, to value them under a fair value standard. This valuation effort would require intimate knowledge of complex legal matters and associated defense strategies, which cannot occur prior to the closing date. As required, TGC currently accounts for these contingencies under ASC 405. Since TGC is management, unlike Dawson is management, has full and complete access to relevant information about these contingencies, Dawson believes that it has no basis for modifying TGC is current application of these standards. Therefore, for the purpose of the unaudited pro forma condensed combined consolidated financial information, Dawson has not adjusted TGC is book values for contingencies. This assessment is preliminary and subject to change.

In addition, TGC has not recorded provisions for uncertain tax positions, as disclosed in TGC s consolidated financial statements for the quarter ended June 30, 2011, which is included elsewhere in this joint proxy statement/prospectus. Dawson currently does not have sufficient information to reasonably estimate any potential modifications to TGC s provisions for uncertain tax positions. Accordingly, for the purpose of the unaudited pro forma condensed combined consolidated financial information, Dawson has not adjusted TGC s assessment. This assessment is preliminary and subject to change.

Goodwill: Goodwill is calculated as the difference between the acquisition date fair value of the consideration expected to be transferred and the values assigned to the identifiable assets acquired and liabilities assumed. Goodwill is not amortized but rather is subject to impairment testing, on at least an annual basis. The goodwill resulting from this transaction is not expected to be deductible for income tax purposes.

## 5. Reclassifications

Certain reclassifications have been made to TGC s historical statements of income to conform to Dawson s presentation as follows:

*Item (a):* An increase of \$183,000 to accounts receivable, net of allowance for doubtful accounts reflects the reclassification of TGC s client charges of \$106,000 and advances of \$77,000 from prepaid and other assets to conform to the combined entity s presentation.

*Item (b):* The adjustment to prepaid and other assets reflects the reclassification of TGC s prepaid deposits of \$63,000 from other assets to conform to the combined entity s presentation.

*Item* (*c*): The adjustment to accounts payable of \$1,560,000 for incidental payables and professional fees, payroll cost and other taxes of \$931,000, and other of \$73,000 reflects the reclassification out of TGC s accrued liabilities of \$2,564,000 to conform to the combined entity s presentation.

Item (d): The adjustments to costs and estimated earnings in excess of billings on uncompleted contracts and billings in excess of costs and estimated earnings on uncompleted contracts reflects the reclassifications to conform to the combined entity s presentation. (1) TGC reflects balances in these accounts net while Dawson reflects them gross. (2) TGC records costs of certain internal departments pro rata as revenues are recognized while Dawson records

expense for all internal labor as incurred. See Note 2 above regarding differences in significant accounting policies.

*Item (e):* The adjustment of \$1,253,000 federal and state income taxes payable reflects the reclassification of TGC s accrued tax liabilities to accrued liabilities other and prepaid expenses other of \$138,000 to conform to the combined entity s presentation.

146

#### **Table of Contents**

## NOTES TO UNAUDITED PRO FORMA CONDENSED COMBINED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL INFORMATION (Continued)

## 6. Adjustments to Unaudited Pro Forma Condensed Combined Balance Sheet

*Item (f):* Reflects an estimated fair value adjustment of \$28,265,000 to property, plant and equipment based on preliminary due diligence and information from third parties. The estimate of fair value is preliminary and subject to change and could vary materially from the actual adjustment on the closing date.

Item (g): Reflects the estimated deferred tax impact of \$530,000 to current deferred tax assets and \$17,691,000 to long-term deferred tax liabilities. These adjustments reflect the estimated deferred tax and accrued tax payable impacts of the acquisition on the balance sheet, primarily related to the estimated fair value adjustments for acquired intangible assets and fair value of property, plant and equipment. For purposes of the unaudited pro forma condensed combined consolidated financial information, deferred taxes are provided at the TGC deferred tax rate of 34.66%, which includes the U.S. federal statutory income tax rate plus the estimated state tax rate at which the deferred tax items will turn in future periods. This rate does not reflect Dawson's effective tax rate, which includes other tax items, such as non-deductible items, as well as other tax charges or benefits, and does not take into account any historical or possible future tax events that may impact the combined company. When the merger is completed and additional information becomes available, it is likely the applicable income tax rate will change.

*Item* (*h*): Reflects an estimated fair value adjustment of \$361,000 to oil and gas interest based on preliminary due diligence and information from third parties. The estimate of fair value is preliminary and subject to change and could vary materially from the actual adjustment on the closing date.

*Item (i):* Reflects an estimated fair value adjustment of \$22,850,000 to intangibles for customer relationships, trademarks, and backlog based on preliminary due diligence and information from third parties. The estimate of fair value is preliminary and subject to change and could vary materially from the actual adjustment on the closing date. For purposes of the unaudited pro forma condensed combined consolidated financial information, it is assumed that all assets will be used in the operations of the combined business and that all assets will be used in a manner that represents the highest and best use of those assets.

*Item (j):* Reflects the goodwill attributable to the merger of \$41,224,000. Goodwill is not amortized, but rather is assessed for impairment at least annually or more frequently whenever events or circumstances indicate goodwill might be impaired. The estimate of fair value is preliminary and subject to change and could vary materially from the actual adjustment on the closing date.

*Item (k):* Reflects an estimated fair value adjustment to current portion of notes payable of \$229,000 and notes payable, less current maturities of \$142,000 based on preliminary due diligence and information. The estimated fair value interest rate of 4.0% is preliminary and subject to change and could vary materially from the actual adjustment on the closing date.

*Item (l):* The adjustment to Dawson's common stock reflects the elimination of TGC's historical common stock, additional paid in capital, retained earnings and treasury stock. An estimated 3.6 million shares of Dawson stock will be issued to TGC's stockholders using an estimated per share price of \$36.30 totaling \$133,611,000. This adjustment also includes an estimated \$2,309,000 associated with the fair value of TGC options exchanged for Dawson stock. The estimated number of shares to be issued is preliminary and subject to change and could vary materially from the actual number of shares issued on the closing date.

*Item (m):* Reflects the estimated transaction costs of \$1,245,000 to accounts payable based on preliminary information and is subject to change and could vary materially from the actual adjustment on the closing date.

## 7. Adjustments to Unaudited Pro Forma Condensed Combined Statements of Income

*Item (n):* To record adjustments to operating revenue and expense for third-party reimbursable costs. TGC does not reflect these balances on their income statement while Dawson does.

147

#### **Table of Contents**

## NOTES TO UNAUDITED PRO FORMA CONDENSED COMBINED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL INFORMATION (Continued)

*Item* (*o*): The adjustment to depreciation and amortization expense reflects the estimated impact of the incremental depreciation and amortization expense from the additional fair value of acquired tangible and intangible assets.

Item (p): To record the income tax effects of the purchase accounting adjustments. Dawson has assumed a 37.54% tax rate when estimating the tax impacts of the pro forma adjustments, which represents the Federal statutory income tax rate in effect in the United States plus estimated state taxes during the periods presented in the unaudited pro forma condensed combined consolidated financial information. Although not reflected in the unaudited pro forma condensed combined consolidated financial information, the effective tax rate of the combined company could be significantly different depending on post-acquisition activities, including the geographical mix of taxable income affecting state taxes, among other factors. When the merger is completed and additional information becomes available, it is likely the applicable income tax rate will change.

Item (q): The adjustment to interest expense reflects an increase to the estimated fair value of TGC s long-term debt. The difference between the fair value and the face amount of each borrowing is amortized as interest expense over the remaining term of the borrowings based on the maturity dates. As a result of the twelve month and nine month adjustments, the Unaudited Pro Forma Condensed Combined Statement of Operations reflects lower interest expense of \$595,000 and \$403,000, respectively.

*Item* (r): To reduce general and administrative costs directly attributable to the transaction from the proforma income statements as these costs are non-recurring and not considered part of the purchase price.

148

## **Table of Contents**

## **LEGAL MATTERS**

The validity of the Dawson common stock offered under this joint proxy statement/prospectus will be passed upon for Dawson by Baker Botts L.L.P., Dallas, Texas. Certain U.S. federal income tax consequences relating to the merger will be passed upon for Dawson by Baker Botts L.L.P., Dallas, Texas, and for TGC by Haynes and Boone, LLP, Dallas, Texas.

149

### DATES FOR SUBMISSION OF SHAREHOLDER PROPOSALS FOR THE 2011 ANNUAL MEETINGS

#### Dawson

## Inclusion of Proposals in Dawson s Proxy Statement and Proxy Card under the SEC s Rules

The next Dawson annual meeting of shareholders is expected to be held on January 24, 2012. Shareholders may submit proposals appropriate for shareholder action at the next annual meeting consistent with the regulations of the SEC. If a shareholder desires to have such proposal included in the proxy statement and form of proxy distributed by Dawson s board of directors with respect to such meeting, the proposal must be received at Dawson s principal executive offices, 508 West Wall, Suite 800, Midland, Texas 79701, Attention: Ms. Christina W. Hagan, Secretary, no later than August 12, 2011.

## Bylaw Requirements for Shareholder Submissions of Nominations and Proposals

In accordance with Article II, Section 13 of Dawson's second amended and restated bylaws, as amended, shareholders who wish to have their nominees for election to the Dawson board of directors considered by the board of directors nominating committee must submit such nomination to Dawson's corporate secretary for receipt not less than 90 days and not more than 120 days prior to the anniversary date of the immediately preceding annual meeting of shareholders (in the case of the next annual meeting, not before September 20, 2011 and not later than October 20, 2011). Pursuant to Dawson's second amended and restated bylaws, as amended, the notice of nomination is required to contain certain information about both the nominee and the shareholder making the nomination, including information sufficient to allow the independent directors to determine if the candidate meets the criteria for membership on Dawson's board of directors. Dawson may also require that the proposed nominee furnish additional information in order to determine that person's eligibility to serve as a director. A nomination that does not comply with the above procedure will be disregarded.

In addition, Dawson s second amended and restated bylaws, as amended, establish advance notice procedures with regard to certain matters, including shareholder proposals not included in Dawson s proxy statement, to be brought before an annual meeting of Dawson shareholders. In general, Dawson s corporate secretary must receive notice of any such proposal not less than 90 days nor more than 120 days prior to the anniversary date of the immediately preceding annual meeting of shareholders (in the case of the next annual meeting, not before September 20, 2011 and not later than October 20, 2011) at the address of Dawson s principal executive offices shown above. Such notice must include the information specified in Article II, Section 14 of Dawson s second amended and restated bylaws, as amended.

The foregoing summary of Dawson's shareholder nomination and proposal procedures is not complete and is qualified in its entirety by reference to the full text of Dawson's second amended and restated bylaws, as amended, that has been publicly filed with the SEC and is available at <a href="https://www.sec.gov">www.sec.gov</a>. See Where You Can Find More Information beginning on page 153.

#### **TGC**

## Inclusion of Proposals in TGC s Proxy Statement and Proxy Card under the SEC s Rules

A shareholder proposal intended to be presented at TGC s annual meeting of shareholders in 2011 must have already been received by TGC at its principal executive offices in Plano, Texas on or before December 31, 2010, in order to be included in TGC s proxy statement and form of proxy relating to that meeting. However, if TGC s annual meeting of

shareholders for 2011 will be held more than 30 days prior to, or after, June 11, 2011 (the one- year anniversary of TGC s 2010 annual meeting of shareholders), then to be timely, to be included in TGC s proxy statement and form of proxy relating to that meeting, a shareholder proposal must be received a reasonable time prior to when TGC begins printing and sending its proxy materials.

150

#### **Table of Contents**

## Bylaw Requirements for Shareholder Submissions of Nominations and Proposals

In accordance with Sections 2:2 of TGC s amended and restated bylaws, shareholders who wish to have their nominees for election to the TGC board of directors considered by the board of directors nominating committee must submit such nomination to TGC s corporate secretary for receipt not less than 60 days and not more than 90 days prior to the anniversary date of first mailing of TGC s proxy statement for the immediately preceding annual meeting of shareholders (in the case of the next annual meeting, not before February 2, 2011 and not later than March 4, 2011). However, if TGC s annual meeting of shareholders for 2011 will be held more than 30 days prior to, or after, June 11, 2011, then a shareholder will still be deemed timely if notice of such shareholders is received by TGC not later than the close of business on the later of (1) 90 days prior to the annual meeting or (2) 10 days following the day on which public announcement of the date of such annual meeting is first made.

Pursuant to TGC s amended and restated bylaws, the notice of nomination is required to contain certain information about both the nominee and the shareholder making the nomination, including information required by Regulation 14A of the Exchange Act; any other information the shareholder believes would be helpful in evaluating the nominee; written consent of the nominees to stand for election if nominated and to comply with the requirements of the board of directors; all relevant information to conduct an evaluation of the nominee; and all other pertinent information required by applicable law.

In accordance with its amended and restated bylaws, in order for a shareholder proposal made outside of Rule 14a-8 to have been considered timely within the meaning of Rule 14a-4(c), such proposal must have been received by TGC at its principal executive offices in Plano, Texas not before February 2, 2011 and not later than March 4, 2011. However, if TGC s annual meeting of shareholders for 2011 will be held more than 30 days prior to, or after, June 11, 2011 then a shareholder proposal will still be deemed timely if notice of such proposal is received by TGC not later than the close of business on the later of (1) 90 days prior to the annual meeting or (2) 10 days following the day on which public announcement of the date of such annual meeting is first made.

The foregoing summary of TGC s shareholder nomination and proposal procedures is not complete and is qualified in its entirety by reference to the full text of TGC s amended and restated bylaws that has been publicly filed with the SEC and is available at www.sec.gov. See Where You Can Find More Information beginning on page 153.

151

## HOUSEHOLDING OF JOINT PROXY STATEMENT/PROSPECTUS

The SEC has adopted rules that permit companies and intermediaries such as brokers to satisfy delivery requirements for proxy statements and annual reports with respect to two or more shareholders sharing the same address by delivering a single proxy statement or annual report, as applicable, addressed to those shareholders. As permitted by the Exchange Act, only one copy of this joint proxy statement/prospectus is being delivered to shareholders residing at the same address, unless shareholders have notified the company whose shares they hold of their desire to receive multiple copies of the joint proxy statement/prospectus. This process, which is commonly referred to as householding, potentially provides extra convenience for shareholders and cost savings for companies.

If, at any time, you no longer wish to participate in householding and would prefer to receive a separate joint proxy statement/prospectus, or if you are receiving multiple copies of this joint proxy statement/prospectus and wish to receive only one, please contact the company whose shares you hold at their address identified in the following sentence. Each of Dawson and TGC will promptly deliver, upon oral or written request, a separate copy of this joint proxy statement/prospectus to any shareholder residing at an address to which only one copy was mailed. Requests for additional copies should be directed to: Dawson Geophysical Company, Attention: Investor Relations, 508 West Wall, Suite 800, Midland, Texas 79701, (432) 684-3000 or to TGC Industries, Inc., Attention: Investor Relations, 101 East Park Blvd., Suite 955, Plano, Texas 75074, (972) 881-1099.

152

### WHERE YOU CAN FIND MORE INFORMATION

Dawson has filed a registration statement on Form S-4 to register with the SEC the Dawson common stock that Dawson will issue to TGC shareholders in connection with the proposed merger. This document is part of that registration statement and constitutes a prospectus of Dawson in addition to being a proxy statement for Dawson and TGC for each company s special meeting. As allowed by SEC rules, this joint proxy statement/prospectus does not contain all of the information you can find in the registration statement or the exhibits to the registration statement.

Dawson and TGC file annual, quarterly and current reports, proxy statements and other information with the SEC. You may read and copy any reports, statements or other information Dawson and TGC file at the SEC s public reference room located at 100 F Street N.E., Washington, D.C. 20549. Please call the SEC at 1-800-SEC-0330 for further information on the public reference room. These SEC filings are also available to the public at the website maintained by the SEC at <a href="http://www.sec.gov">http://www.sec.gov</a>, by Dawson at <a href="http://www.dawson3d.com">http://www.dawson3d.com</a>, and by TGC at <a href="http://www.tgcseismic.com">http://www.tgcseismic.com</a>. Dawson and TGC do not intend for information contained on or accessible through their respective websites to be part of this joint proxy statement/prospectus, other than the documents that Dawson and TGC file with the SEC that are incorporated by reference into this joint proxy statement/prospectus.

The SEC allows Dawson and TGC to incorporate by reference business and financial information that is not included in or delivered with this document, which means that Dawson and TGC can disclose important information to you by referring to another document filed separately with the SEC. The information incorporated by reference is deemed to be part of this document, except for any information that is superseded by information in this document or incorporated by reference subsequent to the date of this document.

This joint proxy statement/prospectus incorporates by reference the documents listed below that Dawson and TGC have previously filed with the SEC.

#### **Dawson**

Annual Report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended September 30, 2010;

Quarterly Reports on Form 10-Q for the quarters ended December 31, 2010, March 31, 2011 and June 30, 2011:

Definitive Proxy Statement filed with the SEC on December 7, 2010;

Current Reports on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on October 1, 2010, November 19, 2010, January 21, 2011, March 21, 2011, May 4, 2011, May 5, 2011, June 2, 2011, June 23, 2011, July 7, 2011, July 21, 2011, July 26, 2011, July 27, 2011 and August 24, 2011 (in each case only to the extent filed and not furnished); and

the description of Dawson common stock contained in Dawson s Registration Statement on Form 8-A filed on February 1, 1982, as amended by Form 8-A/A filed on March 8, 1982 and as thereafter amended from time to time for the purpose of updating, changing or modifying such description, and the description of Dawson s rights to purchase Series A Junior Participating Preferred Stock on Form 8-A filed on July 9, 2009 and as thereafter amended from time to time for the purpose of updating, changing or modifying such description.

**TGC** 

Annual Report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2010;

Amended Annual Report on Form 10-K/A for the year ended December 31, 2010;

Quarterly Reports on Form 10-Q for the quarters ended March 31, 2011 and June 30, 2011;

Current Reports on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on March 21, 2011, June 2, 2011, June 9, 2011 and August 24, 2011; and

153

#### **Table of Contents**

the description of TGC common stock contained on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on June 9, 2011.

In addition, Dawson and TGC incorporate by reference additional documents that they may subsequently file with the SEC under Sections 13(a), 13(c), 14 or 15(d) of the Exchange Act between the date of this joint proxy statement/prospectus and the date this offering of securities is terminated (other than information furnished and not filed with the SEC). These documents include periodic reports such as annual reports on Form 10-K, quarterly reports on Form 10-Q and current reports on Form 8-K.

Documents incorporated by reference are available to Dawson shareholders and TGC shareholders from Dawson or TGC, as applicable, or the SEC. Documents listed above are available from Dawson or TGC, as applicable, without charge, excluding all exhibits unless the exhibits have specifically been incorporated by reference in this joint proxy statement/prospectus. Holders of this document may obtain documents listed above by written or oral request from the appropriate company at:

Dawson Geophysical Company 508 West Wall, Suite 800 Midland, Texas 79701 Attention: Investor Relations Telephone: (432) 684-3000 TGC Industries, Inc. 101 East Park Blvd., Suite 955 Plano, Texas 75074 Attention: Investor Relations Telephone: (972) 881-1099

If you would like to request documents from Dawson or TGC, please do so by [ ], 2011 to receive timely delivery of the documents in advance of the Dawson and TGC special meetings.

Dawson has provided all of the information contained in this joint proxy statement/prospectus with respect to Dawson, and TGC has provided all of the information contained in this joint proxy statement/prospectus with respect to TGC.

You should rely only on the information contained or incorporated by reference in this joint proxy statement/prospectus to vote on the proposals submitted by the boards of directors of Dawson and TGC. Neither Dawson nor TGC has authorized anyone to provide you with information that is different from what is contained or incorporated by reference in this joint proxy statement/prospectus. This joint proxy statement/prospectus is dated [ ], 2011. You should not assume that the information contained in this joint proxy statement/prospectus is accurate as of any date other than such date, and neither the mailing of this document to Dawson and TGC shareholders nor the issuance of Dawson common stock in connection with the proposed merger shall create any implication to the contrary.

If you own Dawson or TGC common stock, please complete, sign, date and promptly return the enclosed proxy in the enclosed prepaid envelope. The prompt return of your proxy will help save additional solicitation expense.

154

**ANNEX A-1** 

AGREEMENT AND PLAN OF MERGER among
DAWSON GEOPHYSICAL COMPANY,
6446 ACQUISITION CORP.
and
TGC INDUSTRIES, INC.
Dated as of March 20, 2011

A-1-1

## **Table of Contents**

## **TABLE OF CONTENTS**

ARTICLE I. TH	HE MERGER	A-1-8
Section 1.1	The Merger	A-1-8
Section 1.2	The Closing	A-1-9
Section 1.3	Effective Time	A-1-9
ARTICLE II. G	OVERNING DOCUMENTS	A-1-9
Section 2.1	Articles of Incorporation of the Surviving Entity	A-1-9
Section 2.2	Bylaws of the Surviving Entity	A-1-9
ARTICLE III. I	DIRECTORS AND OFFICERS OF THE SURVIVING ENTITY	A-1-9
Section 3.1	Board of Directors of Surviving Entity	A-1-9
Section 3.2	Officers of Surviving Entity	A-1-9
Section 3.3	Governance Matters	A-1-9
ARTICLE IV. (	CONVERSION OF COMPANY COMMON STOCK	A-1-10
Section 4.1	Conversion of Capital Stock of the Company and Merger Sub	A-1-10
Section 4.2	Exchange of Certificates Representing Company Common Stock	A-1-12
Section 4.3	Adjustment of Exchange Ratio	A-1-14
ARTICLE V. R	EPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES OF THE COMPANY	A-1-15
Section 5.1	Existence; Good Standing; Corporate Authority	A-1-15
Section 5.2	Authorization, Validity, Enforceability and Fairness	A-1-15
Section 5.3	Capitalization	A-1-16
Section 5.4	Subsidiaries	A-1-16
Section 5.5	No Conflict	A-1-17
Section 5.6	SEC Documents; Financial Statements	A-1-17
Section 5.7	Internal Controls and Procedures	A-1-18
Section 5.8	Compliance with Laws; Permits	A-1-19
Section 5.9	Litigation	A-1-19
Section 5.10	Absence of Certain Changes	A-1-20
Section 5.11	Taxes	A-1-21
Section 5.12	Employee Benefit Plans	A-1-22
Section 5.13	Labor and Employee Matters	A-1-24
Section 5.14	Environmental Matters	A-1-25
Section 5.15	Properties	A-1-26
Section 5.16	Intellectual Property	A-1-26
Section 5.17	Insurance	A-1-27
Section 5.18	Certain Contracts	A-1-27
Section 5.19	Government Contracts	A-1-28
Section 5.20	No Brokers	A-1-28
Section 5.21	Parent Stock Ownership	A-1-29
Section 5.22	Vote Required	A-1-29
Section 5.23	Improper Payments	A-1-29
Section 5.24	Takeover Statutes; Rights Agreement	A-1-29
Section 5.25	Interested Party Transactions	A-1-30
	A-1-2	

## **Table of Contents**

	A-1-3	
Section 7.17	Tax Treatment	A-1-56
Section 7.16	Shareholder Litigation	A-1-56
Section 7.15	Other Pre-Closing Matters	A-1-56
Section 7.14	Employee Matters	A-1-55
Section 7.13	Notification	A-1-54
Section 7.12	Antitakeover Statutes	A-1-54
Section 7.11	Indemnification and Insurance	A-1-54
Section 7.10	Expenses	A-1-54
Section 7.9	Section 16 Matters	A-1-54
Section 7.8	Listing Application	A-1-54
Section 7.7	Publicity	A-1-53
Section 7.6	Inspection	A-1-53
Section 7.5	Filings; Reasonable Best Efforts	A-1-52
Section 7.4	Preparation of Proxy Statement; Meetings of Shareholders	A-1-51
Section 7.3	No Solicitation	A-1-48
Section 7.2	Conduct of Business by Parent	A-1-46
Section 7.1	Conduct of Business by the Company	A-1-43
ARTICLE VII. COVENANTS		A-1-43
Section 6.24	Affiliate Transactions	A-1-43
Section 6.23	Improper Payments	A-1-42
Section 6.22	Vote Required	A-1-42
Section 6.21	Company Stock Ownership	A-1-42
Section 6.20	No Brokers	A-1-42
Section 6.19	Government Contract	A-1-42
Section 6.18	Certain Contracts	A-1-41
Section 6.17	Insurance	A-1-41
Section 6.16	Intellectual Property	A-1-40
Section 6.15	Properties	A-1-40
Section 6.14	Environmental Matters	A-1-39
Section 6.13	Labor and Employee Matters	A-1-38
Section 6.12	Employee Benefit Plans	A-1-36
Section 6.11	Taxes	A-1-35
Section 6.10	Absence of Certain Changes	A-1-34
Section 6.9	Litigation	A-1-34
Section 6.8	Compliance with Laws; Permits	A-1-34
Section 6.7	Disclosure and Internal Controls and Procedures	A-1-33
Section 6.6	SEC Documents; Financial Statements	A-1-32
Section 6.5	No Conflict	A-1-32
Section 6.4	Subsidiaries	A-1-32
Section 6.3	Capitalization	A-1-31
Section 6.2	Authorization, Validity, Enforceability and Fairness	A-1-30
Section 6.1	Existence; Good Standing; Corporate Authority	A-1-30
ARTICLE VI. RI	EPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES OF PARENT AND MERGER SUB	A-1-30

## **Table of Contents**

ARTICLE V	TIII. CONDITIONS	A-1-56
Section 8.1	Conditions to Each Party s Obligation to Effect the Merger	A-1-56
Section 8.2	Conditions to Obligation of the Company to Effect the Merger	A-1-57
Section 8.3	Conditions to Obligation of Parent and Merger Sub to Effect the Merger	A-1-58
Section 8.4	Frustration of Conditions	A-1-58
ARTICLE I	X. TERMINATION	A-1-58
Section 9.1	Termination by Mutual Consent	A-1-58
Section 9.2	Termination by Parent or the Company	A-1-58
Section 9.3	Termination by the Company	A-1-59
Section 9.4	Termination by Parent	A-1-59
Section 9.5	Effect of Termination	A-1-60
Section 9.6	Extension; Waiver	A-1-62
ARTICLE X	C. GENERAL PROVISIONS	A-1-62
Section 10.1	Nonsurvival of Representations, Warranties and Agreements	A-1-62
Section 10.2	Notices	A-1-63
Section 10.3	Assignment; Binding Effect; Benefit	A-1-63
Section 10.4	Entire Agreement	A-1-63
Section 10.5	Amendments	A-1-64
Section 10.6	Governing Law	A-1-64
Section 10.7		A-1-64
Section 10.8	Definitions and Interpretation	A-1-64
Section 10.9	<u>.</u>	A-1-66
Section 10.1	·	A-1-66
Section 10.1	Consent to Jurisdiction and Venue; Appointment of Agent for Service of Process	A-1-67
Section 10.1	**	A-1-67
Section 10.1	3 Counterparts	A-1-67
Exhibits		
Exhibit A	Restated Certificate of Formation of Surviving Entity	A-1-A-1
Exhibit B	Bylaws of Surviving Entity	A-1-B-1
Exhibit C	Form of Company Shareholder Voting Agreement	C-1
Exhibit D	Form of Parent Shareholder Voting Agreement	D-1
Exhibit E Form of Employment Agreement		E-1
Exhibit F	Form of Indemnification Agreement	F-1
	A-1-4	

## **GLOSSARY OF DEFINED TERMS**

Defined Terms	Where Defined
Acquisition Proposal	Section 7.3(f)(i)
Affected Participants	Section 7.14(a)
Affiliate	Section 10.8(b)
Agreement	Preamble
Antitrust Laws	Section 10.8(c)
Applicable Law	Section 10.8(d)
Average Price	Section 4.1(b)
Book Entry Share	Section 4.1(a)
Certificate	Section 4.1(a)
Certificate of Merger	Section 1.3
Change/Intent to Terminate Notice	Section 7.3(b)
Closing	Section 1.2
Closing Date	Section 1.2
Code	Recitals
Company	Preamble
Company Adverse Recommendation Change	Section 7.3(b)
Company Affiliate Transaction	Section 5.25
Company Articles of Incorporation	Section 5.1
Company Benefit Plans	Section 5.12(a)
Company Board	Section 3.3
Company Bylaws	Section 5.1
Company Common Stock	Recitals
Company Disclosure Letter	Article V
Company Equity Awards	Section 4.1(f)(i)
Company Financial Advisor	Section 5.2(e)
Company IP	Section 10.8(e)
Company Material Adverse Effect	Section 10.8(f)
Company Material Contract	Section 5.18(a)(viii)
Company Options	Section 5.3(c)
Company Permits	Section 5.8(b)
Company Preferred Stock	Section 5.3(a)
Company Qualified Plans	Section 7.14(e)
Company Recommendation	Section 5.2(d)
Company Registered IP	Section 5.16(a)
Company Reports	Section 5.6(a)
Company Restricted Stock Award	Section 4.1(f)(ii)
Company Stock Option Award	Section 4.1(f)(iii)
Company Stock Plans	Section 4.1(f)(i)
Company Shareholder Approval	Section 5.22
Company Shareholder Voting Agreement	Recitals
Company Shareholders Meeting	Section 7.4(e)
Company Voting Shareholders	Recitals
Confidentiality Agreement	Section 7.3(a)

Defined Terms	Where Defined
Contract	Section 10.8(g)
Continuing Employees	Section 7.14(a)
Debt	Section 10.8(h)
Designated Director	Section 3.3
Effective Time	Section 1.3
Environmental Laws	Section 5.14(a)
Equity Award Restrictive Covenants	Section 4.1(f)(vii)
ERISA	Section 5.12(a)
ERISA Affiliate	Section 5.12(a)
Exchange Act	Section 5.5(b)
Exchange Agent	Section 4.2(a)
Exchange Fund	Section 4.2(a)
Exchange Ratio	Section 4.1(a) Section 7.11(c)
Existing Indemnification Agreements Fairness Opinion	Section 7.11(c) Section 5.2(e)
Foreign Corrupt Practices Act	Section 5.23(a)
Foreign Government Official	Section 5.23(a) Section 5.23(a)
Form S-4	Section 7.23(a) Section 7.4(a)
GAAP	Section 7.4(a)
Governmental Authority	Section 10.8(j)
Government Contract	Section 5.19
Hazardous Materials	Sections 5.14(a)
HSR Act	Section 5.5(b)
Intellectual Property	Section 10.8(k)
Letter of Transmittal	Section 4.2(b)
Lien	Section 5.4(a)
Material Adverse Effect	Section 10.8(1)
Merger	Recitals
Merger Consideration	Section 4.1(a)
Merger Sub	Preamble
NASDAQ	Section 5.5(b)
No-Shop Party	Section 7.3(a)
Other Party	Section 7.3(a)
Parent	Preamble
Parent Adverse Recommendation Change	Section 7.3(b)
Parent Affiliate Transaction	Section 6.23
Parent Articles of Incorporation	Section 6.1
Parent Board Parent Common Stock	Section 3.3
Parent Disclosure Letter	Recitals
	Article VI
Parent Equity Awards Parent Financial Advisor	Section 6.3(a) Section 6.2(e)
Parent IP	Section 0.2(e) Section 10.8(m)
Parent Material Adverse Effect	Section 10.8(n)
A-1-6	Section 10.0(ii)
71 1 0	

Defined Terms	Where Defined
Parent Material Contract	Section 6.18(a)(viii)
Parent Options	Section 6.3(c)
Parent Permits	Section 6.8(b)
Parent Recommendation	Section 6.2(d)
Parent Registered IP	Section 6.16(a)
Parent Reports	Section 6.6(a)
Parent Stock Plan	Section 6.3(a)
Parent Shareholder Approval	Section 6.22
Parent Shareholder Voting Agreement	Recitals
Parent Shareholders Meeting	Section 7.4(f)
Parent Voting Shareholders	Recitals
Permitted Liens	Section 10.8(o)
Post-Closing Plan	Section 7.14(e)
Person	Section 10.8(p)
Price Determination Date	Section 4.1(b)
Proceeding	Section 10.8(q)
Proxy Statement/Prospectus	Section 7.4(a)
Reconfirmation Opinion	Section 7.15(b)
Regulatory Filings	Section 5.5(b)
Related Persons	Section 9.5(g)
Representatives	Section 10.8(r)
Returns	Section 5.11(a)
Rollover Awards	Section 4.1(f)(iii)
Sarbanes-Oxley Act	Section 5.7(a)
SEC	Section 4.1(f)(vi)
Securities Act	Section 5.5(b)
Special Valuation Proposal	Section 7.3(f)(ii)
Subsidiary	Section 10.8(s)
Superior Acquisition Proposal Termination	Section 7.3(b)
Superior Proposal	Section 7.3(f)(iii)
Surviving Entity	Section 1.1
Tax or Taxes	Section 10.8(t)
TBOC	Section 1.1
Termination Date	Section 9.2(a)
Treasury Regulations	Recitals
Ultimate Price Event	Section 4.1(b)
VEBA	Section 5.12(a)
A-1-7	

#### AGREEMENT AND PLAN OF MERGER

THIS AGREEMENT AND PLAN OF MERGER (this **Agreement**) dated as of March 20, 2011, is by and among Dawson Geophysical Company, a Texas corporation ( **Parent**), 6446 Acquisition Corp., a Texas corporation and a direct wholly-owned subsidiary of Parent ( **Merger Sub**), and TGC Industries, Inc., a Texas corporation (the **Company**).

#### RECITALS

A. *The Merger*. The respective Boards of Directors of Parent, Merger Sub and the Company deem it advisable and in the best interests of their respective corporations and shareholders that a transaction be effected pursuant to which (i) Merger Sub will merge with and into the Company, with the Company continuing as the surviving entity (the Merger), and (ii) each issued and outstanding share of common stock, par value \$0.01 per share, of the Company (Company Common Stock) (other than any Company Common Stock owned by Parent, Merger Sub or the Company or any wholly-owned Subsidiary of the Company), shall be converted into the right to receive the shares of common stock, par value \$0.33-1/3 per share, of Parent (Parent Common Stock), upon the terms and subject to the conditions set forth herein.

B. *Intended U.S. Tax Consequences*. The parties to this Agreement intend that, for federal income tax purposes, (i) the Merger qualify as a reorganization within the meaning of Section 368(a) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the **Code**), and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder (the **Treasury Regulations**), and (ii) this Agreement be treated as a plan of reorganization within the meaning of Section 368 of the Code and such Treasury Regulations.

C. Voting Agreements. Concurrently with the execution of this Agreement, or as soon as practicable after the date hereof, and as a condition and inducement to Parent's willingness to enter into this Agreement, certain officers and directors of the Company (the Company Voting Shareholders), who beneficially own, in the aggregate, 28.73% of the outstanding shares of Company Common Stock as of the date hereof, have each executed and delivered to Parent a voting agreement in the form attached hereto as <a href="Exhibit C">Exhibit C</a> (each, a Company Shareholder Voting Agreement), obligating each such signatory to, among other things, vote in favor of the approval of this Agreement and the transactions contemplated hereby, upon the terms and subject to the conditions set forth therein. Concurrently with the execution of this Agreement, and as a condition and inducement to the Company's willingness to enter into this Agreement, certain officers and directors of Parent (the Parent Voting Shareholders), who beneficially own, in the aggregate, 3.82% of the outstanding shares of Parent Common Stock as of the date hereof, have each executed and delivered to the Company a voting agreement in the form attached hereto as <a href="Exhibit D">Exhibit D</a> (the Parent Shareholder Voting Agreement), obligating each such signatory to, among other things, vote in favor of the approval of the issuance at the Effective Time of Parent Common Stock to the shareholders of the Company, upon the terms and subject to the conditions set forth therein.

NOW, THEREFORE, in consideration of the premises and the representations, warranties and agreements contained herein, the benefits to be derived by each party hereunder and other good and valuable consideration, the receipt and sufficiency of which are hereby acknowledged, the parties hereto agree as follows:

#### ARTICLE I.

### THE MERGER

Section 1.1 *The Merger*. Upon the terms and subject to the conditions set forth in this Agreement, at the Effective Time, Merger Sub shall be merged with and into the Company in accordance with this Agreement, and the separate

corporate existence of Merger Sub shall thereupon cease. The Company shall be the surviving entity in the Merger (sometimes referred to herein as the **Surviving Entity**). The Merger shall have the effects specified herein and in the Texas Business Organizations Code (the **TBOC**). As a result of the Merger, the Surviving Entity shall be a wholly-owned subsidiary of Parent.

A-1-8

#### **Table of Contents**

Section 1.2 *The Closing*. Upon the terms and subject to the conditions set forth in this Agreement, the closing of the Merger (the **Closing**) shall take place at the offices of Baker Botts L.L.P., 2001 Ross Avenue, Dallas, Texas 75201, at 9:00 a.m., local time, on a date to be specified by the parties hereto, which date shall be no later than the third business day after satisfaction or waiver of the conditions set forth in Article VIII (other than any such conditions which by their nature cannot be satisfied until the Closing Date, which shall be so satisfied or waived by the party entitled to the benefit of those conditions on the Closing Date). The date on which the Closing occurs is hereinafter referred to as the **Closing Date**.

Section 1.3 *Effective Time*. On the Closing Date, Parent, the Company and Merger Sub shall cause a certificate of merger (the **Certificate of Merger**) meeting the requirements of the relevant provisions of the TBOC to be properly executed and filed in accordance with such provisions. The Merger shall become effective at the time of filing of the Certificate of Merger with the Secretary of State of the State of Texas in accordance with the TBOC or at such later time that Parent and the Company shall have agreed upon and designated in such filing as the effective time of the Merger (the **Effective Time**).

#### ARTICLE II.

#### **GOVERNING DOCUMENTS**

Section 2.1 Articles of Incorporation of the Surviving Entity. As of the Effective Time, the certificate of formation of the Company shall be amended to read in its entirety as set forth in Exhibit A hereto and, as so amended, shall be the certificate of formation of the Surviving Entity, until duly amended in accordance with Applicable Law.

Section 2.2 *Bylaws of the Surviving Entity*. As of the Effective Time, the bylaws of the Company shall be amended to read in their entirety as set forth in <u>Exhibit B</u> hereto and, as so amended, shall be the bylaws of the Surviving Entity, until duly amended in accordance with Applicable Law.

#### ARTICLE III.

#### DIRECTORS AND OFFICERS OF THE SURVIVING ENTITY

Section 3.1 *Board of Directors of Surviving Entity*. The parties shall take all necessary action to cause, as of the Effective Time, the directors of the Surviving Entity to be as set forth on <u>Section 3.1</u> of the Parent Disclosure Letter, until their successors have been duly elected or appointed and qualified or until their earlier death, resignation or removal in accordance with the governing documents of the Surviving Entity.

Section 3.2 Officers of Surviving Entity. The officers of the Company immediately prior to the Effective Time shall be the officers of the Surviving Entity, until their successors have been duly elected or appointed and qualified or until their earlier death, resignation or removal in accordance with the governing documents of the Surviving Entity.

Section 3.3 Governance Matters. Parent shall take all necessary actions to cause, as of the Effective Time, the board of directors of Parent (the **Parent Board**) to include as directors of Parent the two current directors of the board of directors of the Company (the **Company Board**) set forth on Section 3.3 of the Parent Disclosure Letter (each a **Designated Director**). If prior to the Effective Time, any Designated Director is unwilling or unable to serve as a director of Parent for any reason, then, any replacement for such person shall be selected by mutual agreement of Parent and the Company, and such replacement will be a Designated Director. Subject to compliance with Applicable Law, the NASDAQ rules and the nominating and governance policies and procedures of the Parent Board (or any committee thereof), Parent shall cause each Designated Director to be nominated to the Parent Board at any Parent shareholder meeting at which directors are to be elected that is held from the Effective Time until (a) the third

anniversary of the Effective Time or (b) in the case of any Designated Director who as of the Effective Time also serves as an officer of Parent or the Surviving Entity, until such time that the Designated Director no longer serves as an officer of Parent or the Surviving Entity.

A-1-9

#### **Table of Contents**

#### ARTICLE IV.

#### CONVERSION OF COMPANY COMMON STOCK

Section 4.1 Conversion of Capital Stock of the Company and Merger Sub.

- (a) <u>Merger Consideration</u>. At the Effective Time, subject to the other provisions of this Agreement, each share of Company Common Stock issued and outstanding immediately prior to the Effective Time (including any Company restricted stock, but excluding any Company Common Stock to be canceled without payment of any consideration pursuant to <u>Section 4.1(d)</u>), shall, by virtue of the Merger and without any action on the part of the holder thereof, be converted automatically into the right to receive, a fraction of a validly issued, fully paid and nonassessable share of Parent Common Stock in the ratio provided in <u>Section 4.1(b)</u> below (the <u>Exchange Ratio</u>) (together with any cash in lieu of fractional shares of Parent Common Stock to be paid pursuant to <u>Section 4.2(e)</u>, the <u>Merger Consideration</u>), upon surrender, in the manner provided in <u>Section 4.2</u>, of a certificate that immediately prior to the Effective Time represented such Company Common Stock (a <u>Certificate</u>) or a non-certificated share of Company Common Stock represented by book entry (a <u>Book Entry Share</u>).
- (b) <u>Determination of Exchange Ratio</u>. If the Average Price of Parent Common Stock is, as of the date that is two business days prior to the earliest of the Parent Shareholders Meeting or Company Shareholders Meeting contemplated by <u>Section 7.4</u> hereof (the **Price Determination Date**), equal to or greater than \$32.54 but less than or equal to \$52.54, the Exchange Ratio shall be 0.188; *provided, however*, that if the Average Price of Parent Common Stock is, as of the Price Determination Date, less than \$32.54 or greater than \$52.54 (in either case, an **Ultimate Price Event**), then Parent and the Company shall seek, in good faith, to negotiate an Exchange Ratio that is acceptable to both parties, and if such parties fail to reach agreement within two business days of the Price Determination Date, either Parent or Company shall have the right to terminate this Agreement pursuant to <u>Section 9.2(e)</u>.

For purposes of this <u>Section 4.1(b)</u>, **Average Price** means the average of the volume weighted average of the trading price of Parent Common Stock, as such price is reported on NASDAQ as reported in the National Edition of *The Wall Street Journal* or, if not reported thereby, such other source as the parties shall agree in writing, for the 10 consecutive trading days ending on the Price Determination Date.

- (c) <u>Cancellation of Shares of Company Common Stock</u>. As a result of the Merger and without any action on the part of the holders thereof, at the Effective Time, each such share of Company Common Stock (other than Company Common Stock to be canceled without payment of any consideration pursuant to <u>Section 4.1(d)</u>) shall cease to be outstanding and shall be canceled and shall cease to exist, and each Certificate and Book Entry Share shall thereafter cease to have any rights with respect to such share of Company Common Stock and shall thereafter represent only the right to receive, without interest, the Merger Consideration and any unpaid dividends or other distributions to which the holders thereof are entitled pursuant to <u>Section 4.2(c)</u>.
- (d) <u>Cancellation of Remaining Shares of Company Common Stock</u>. Each share of Company Common Stock issued and held in the Company s treasury and each share of Company Common Stock owned by any wholly-owned Subsidiary of the Company or by Parent or Merger Sub, shall, at the Effective Time and by virtue of the Merger, cease to be outstanding and shall be canceled and shall cease to exist without payment of any consideration therefor, and no shares of Parent Common Stock or other consideration shall be delivered in exchange therefor.
- (e) <u>Conversion of Merger Sub Common Stock</u>. At the Effective Time, each share of common stock of Merger Sub issued and outstanding immediately prior to the Effective Time shall, by virtue of the Merger and without any action on the part of the holder thereof, be converted into and become one validly issued, fully paid and nonassessable share of common stock, par value \$0.01, of the Surviving Entity.

## (f) Treatment of Company Equity Awards.

(i) All options to acquire shares of Company Common Stock and other awards (collectively, **Company Equity Awards** ) made under the Company s stock plans (collectively, the **Company Stock Plans** ) prior to

A-1-10

#### **Table of Contents**

the Effective Time, which are outstanding immediately prior to the Effective Time, are identified in <u>Section 4.1(f)</u> of the Company Disclosure Letter.

- (ii) In the event a Company Equity Award constitutes a grant of restricted stock and to the extent such award is outstanding immediately prior to the Effective Time ( **Company Restricted Stock Award** ), such Company Restricted Stock Award shall be deemed to be fully vested as of the Effective Time, and the holder of such Company Restricted Stock Award shall receive the number of shares of Company Common Stock subject to such Company Restricted Stock Award in accordance with the terms and conditions of the applicable Company Stock Plan, including any terms and conditions regarding any Taxes required by Applicable Law to be withheld, if any, with respect to the vesting of such Company Restricted Stock Award.
- (iii) In the event a Company Equity Award constitutes a stock option grant and to the extent such award is outstanding during the 30-day period that ends immediately prior to the Effective Time ( Company Stock Option Award ), (A) such Company Stock Option Award shall be deemed to be fully vested and exercisable during such period, and (B) to the extent such Company Stock Option Award is exercised during such period, the holder of such Company Stock Option Award shall receive the number of shares of Company Common Stock subject to such Company Stock Option Award (to the extent exercised) in accordance with the terms and conditions of the applicable Company Stock Plan, including any terms and conditions regarding the payment of the exercise price and any Taxes required by Applicable Law to be withheld, if any, with respect to the exercise of such Company Stock Option Award. To the extent any Company Stock Option Awards remain outstanding and unexercised as of the close of the 30-day period that ends immediately prior to the Effective Time, such Company Stock Option Awards (A) shall be deemed to be fully vested and exercisable and (B) shall be continued and assumed by Parent as of the Effective Time pursuant to their terms (such awards are referred to herein as the Rollover Awards ); provided, however, that Parent Common Stock shall replace the shares of Company Common Stock subject to such awards pursuant to this Agreement and the exercise price, if any, for such awards, if any, shall be adjusted as provided pursuant to this Agreement.
- (iv) The assumption of Rollover Awards shall be made pursuant to this <u>Section 4.1(f)</u>, so that at the Effective Time, the applicable Company Stock Plans shall be assumed by Parent (with such adjustments thereto as may be required to reflect the Merger, including the substitution of Parent Common Stock for Company Common Stock thereunder) and the Rollover Awards shall be assumed and adjusted by Parent, subject to the same terms and conditions as set forth in the applicable Company Stock Plans and the applicable award agreements entered into pursuant thereto; provided, however, that for periods beginning immediately following the Effective Time, (A) each Rollover Award shall be exercisable only for that whole number of shares of Parent Common Stock equal to the product (rounded down to the nearest whole share) of the number of shares of Company Common Stock subject to such Rollover Award immediately prior to the Effective Time multiplied by the Exchange Ratio, and (B) the exercise price per share of Parent Common Stock shall be an amount equal to the exercise price per share of Company Common Stock subject to such Rollover Award in effect immediately prior to the Effective Time divided by the Exchange Ratio (the price per share, as so determined, being rounded up to the nearest whole cent); provided, that in no event shall the exercise price per share be less than the par value of Parent Common Stock. For the avoidance of doubt, any exercise of a Rollover Award shall be made in accordance with the terms and conditions of the applicable Company Stock Plan, including any terms and conditions regarding the payment of the exercise price and any Taxes required by Applicable Law to be withheld, if any, with respect to the exercise of such Rollover Award. The adjustments provided in this paragraph with respect to any Rollover Awards shall be and are intended to be effective in a manner which is consistent with Section 424(a) of the Code and the Treasury Regulations thereunder, and, to the extent applicable, Section 409A of the Code and the Treasury Regulations thereunder.
- (v) Except as otherwise provided herein or as set forth in  $\frac{\text{Section 4.1(f)(v)}}{\text{Section 4.1(f)(v)}}$  of the Company Disclosure Letter, from and after the period that begins as of the date of this Agreement, the Company and its Subsidiaries shall take no action to provide for the extension of the term or exercise period with respect to any Company Equity Award (unless such

extension is required under such Company Equity Awards or any applicable employment or change in control agreement pursuant any terms thereunder that are in effect as of the date of this Agreement). To the extent such extension is required under the terms of such Company Equity Awards (or any applicable employment or change in control agreement) or as set forth in Section 4.1(f)(v) of

A-1-11

#### **Table of Contents**

the Company Disclosure Letter, the Company shall, prior to the Effective Time, take all actions (if any) as may be required to cause such extension to occur at the Effective Time and immediately prior to any assumption of the Company Stock Plan by Parent (to the extent permitted under the terms of such Company Stock Plan as of the date of this Agreement).

- (vi) Promptly following the Closing Date, Parent shall file with the Securities and Exchange Commission (the SEC) a Registration Statement on Form S-8 (or any successor form) covering the shares of Parent Common Stock issuable upon exercise or vesting of the Company Equity Awards, and shall cause such registration statement to remain effective for as long as there are outstanding any such Company Equity Awards. Except as otherwise specifically provided by this Section 4.1(f), the terms of the Company Equity Awards and the relevant Company Stock Plans, as in effect on the Effective Time, shall remain in full force and effect with respect to the Company Equity Awards after giving effect to the Merger and the assumptions by Parent as set forth above. As soon as practicable following the Effective Time, Parent shall deliver to the holders of Rollover Awards appropriate notices stating that such Rollover Awards and such agreements shall have been assumed by Parent and shall continue in effect on the same terms and conditions (subject to the adjustments required by this Section 4.1(f)).
- (vii) Nothing in this <u>Section 4.1(f)</u> is intended to release any employee or service provider to the Company from any provisions relating to any non-competition, non-solicitation, or confidentiality provisions (or similar provisions) of any Company Equity Award and any associated damages or forfeitures (the **Equity Award Restrictive Covenants**), which shall survive the Effective Time. The Company shall take such action as may be necessary to ensure the survival of the Equity Award Restrictive Covenants and the succession of Parent to the benefits of the Equity Award Restrictive Covenants.

Section 4.2 Exchange of Certificates Representing Company Common Stock.

- (a) Exchange Fund. As of the Effective Time, Parent shall appoint a commercial bank or trust company reasonably satisfactory to the Company to act as exchange agent hereunder for the purpose of exchanging Certificates and Book Entry Shares (the Exchange Agent). Parent shall deposit, or cause to be deposited, with the Exchange Agent, in trust for the benefit of the holders of shares of Company Common Stock, the number of shares of Parent Common Stock for exchange in accordance with this Article IV, plus the additional cash amounts sufficient to make payments in lieu of fractional shares of Parent Common Stock in accordance with Section 4.2(e) (such cash and shares of Parent Common Stock, together with any dividends or distributions with respect thereto in accordance with Section 4.2(c), being hereinafter referred to as the Exchange Fund). Parent shall deposit such shares of Parent Common Stock with the Exchange Agent by delivering to the Exchange Agent certificates representing, or providing to the Exchange Agent an uncertificated book-entry for, such shares.
- (b) Exchange Procedures. Promptly after the Effective Time, Parent shall cause the Exchange Agent to mail to each holder of record of one or more shares of Company Common Stock as of the Effective Time: (i) a letter of transmittal (the Letter of Transmittal), which shall specify that delivery shall be effected, and risk of loss and title to the shares of Company Common Stock shall pass, only upon delivery of the corresponding Certificates to the Exchange Agent or receipt by the Exchange Agent of an agent s message with respect to Book Entry Shares and shall be in such form and have such other provisions as Parent may reasonably specify, and (ii) instructions for use in effecting the surrender of such Certificates or Book Entry Shares in exchange for the Merger Consideration and any unpaid dividends and distributions on shares of Parent Common Stock in accordance with Section 4.2(c). Upon surrender of a Certificate or Book Entry Shares for cancellation to the Exchange Agent together with such Letter of Transmittal, duly executed and completed in accordance with the instructions thereto, and such other documents as may reasonably be required by the Exchange Agent, the holder of such Certificate or Book Entry Shares shall be entitled to receive in exchange therefor (x) one or more shares of Parent Common Stock which shall be in uncertificated book-entry form unless a physical certificate is requested (in accordance with Section 4.2(i)) and which shall represent, in the aggregate, that number of

whole shares of Parent Common Stock that such holder has the right to receive pursuant to  $\underbrace{Section\ 4.1(a)}$  and (y) a check representing cash in lieu of fractional shares, if any, pursuant to  $\underbrace{Section\ 4.2(e)}$  and unpaid dividends and distributions, if any, which such holder has the right to

A-1-12

#### **Table of Contents**

receive pursuant to the provisions of this Article IV, after giving effect to any required withholding Tax, and any Certificate or Book Entry Shares so surrendered shall forthwith be canceled. No interest will be paid or will accrue on the cash in lieu of fractional shares and unpaid dividends and distributions, if any, payable to holders of Company Common Stock. In the event of a transfer of ownership of Company Common Stock that is not registered in the transfer records of the Company, one or more shares of Parent Common Stock which shall be in uncertificated book-entry form unless a physical certificate is requested (in accordance with Section 4.2(i)) and which shall represent, in the aggregate, the proper number of shares of Parent Common Stock, together with a check for cash in lieu of fractional shares, if any and unpaid dividends and distributions, if any, which such holder has the right to receive pursuant to the provisions of this Article IV, may be issued to such a transferee if the Certificate representing such Company Common Stock is presented to the Exchange Agent, accompanied by all documents required to evidence and effect such transfer and to evidence that any applicable stock transfer Taxes have been paid.

- (c) <u>Distributions with Respect to Unexchanged Shares</u>. All shares of Parent Common Stock to be issued pursuant to the Merger shall be deemed issued and outstanding as of the Effective Time. Notwithstanding any other provisions of this Agreement, no dividends or other distributions declared or made after the Effective Time with respect to shares of Parent Common Stock with a record date after the Effective Time shall be paid to the holder of any shares of Company Common Stock until the holder of such shares shall surrender such shares in accordance with this Article IV. Subject to Applicable Law, following surrender of any such shares, there shall be paid to the record holder thereof, without interest, (i) promptly after such surrender, the amount of dividends or other distributions with respect to the number of whole shares of Parent Common Stock that such holder has the right to receive pursuant to Section 4.1, with a record date after the Effective Time but prior to surrender and with a payment date on or prior to the date of such surrender and not previously paid, less the amount of any withholding Taxes, and (ii) at the appropriate payment date, the amount of dividends or other distributions payable with respect to such whole shares of Parent Common Stock that such holder receives with a record date after the Effective Time but on or prior to the date of such surrender and with a payment date subsequent to such surrender, less the amount of any withholding Taxes.
- (d) *No Further Ownership Rights in Company Common Stock; Closing of Transfer Books.* All shares of Parent Common Stock issued, and any cash paid, upon the surrender for exchange of shares of Company Common Stock in accordance with the terms of this Article IV shall be deemed to have been issued or paid in full satisfaction of all rights pertaining to the shares of Company Common Stock previously represented by Certificates or Book Entry Shares. The stock transfer books of the Company shall be closed immediately upon the Effective Time and there shall be no further registration of transfers of shares of Company Common Stock thereafter on the records of the Company. At or after the Effective Time, any Certificates or Book Entry Shares presented to the Exchange Agent or Parent for any reason shall represent the right to receive the Merger Consideration with respect to the shares of Company Common Stock formerly represented thereby (including any cash in lieu of fractional shares of Parent Common Stock to which the holders thereof are entitled to pursuant to Section 4.2(e) and any dividends or other distributions to which the holders thereof are entitled pursuant to Section 4.2(e).

#### (e) No Fractional Shares.

- (i) No certificates of Parent Common Stock representing fractional shares of Parent Common Stock or book-entry credit of the same shall be issued pursuant hereto, and such fractional share interests will not entitle the owner thereof to vote or to have any rights of a shareholder of Parent.
- (ii) Notwithstanding any other provision of this Agreement, each holder of shares of Company Common Stock exchanged pursuant to the Merger who would otherwise have been entitled to receive a fractional share of Parent Common Stock (after taking into account all Certificates and/or Book Entry Shares held by such holder) shall receive, in lieu thereof, cash (without interest) in an amount equal to the product of (x) such fractional part of a share of Parent Common Stock, multiplied by (y) the closing price for a share of Parent Common Stock as such price is reported on

the NASDAQ and published in *The Wall Street Journal* on the business day immediately preceding the Closing Date.

A-1-13

#### **Table of Contents**

- (iii) As promptly as practicable after the determination of the amount of cash, if any, to be paid to holders of fractional interests, the Exchange Agent shall so notify Parent, and Parent shall deposit or cause the Surviving Entity to deposit such amount with the Exchange Agent and shall cause the Exchange Agent to forward payments to such holders of fractional interests subject to and in accordance with the terms hereof.
- (f) <u>Termination of Exchange Fund</u>. Any portion of the Exchange Fund (including the proceeds of any investments thereof and any certificates representing shares of Parent Common Stock or book-entry credit of the same) that remains undistributed to the former shareholders of the Company as of the date six months after the Effective Time shall be delivered to Parent. Any former shareholders of the Company who have not theretofore complied with this Article IV shall thereafter look only to Parent for delivery of the Merger Consideration and any unpaid dividends and distributions on the shares of Parent Common Stock deliverable to such former shareholder pursuant to this Agreement.
- (g) <u>No Liability</u>. None of Parent, Merger Sub, the Company, the Surviving Entity, any Affiliate of any of the foregoing, the Exchange Agent or any other Person shall be liable to any Person for any portion of the Exchange Fund delivered to a public official pursuant to applicable abandoned property, escheat or similar laws.
- (h) <u>Lost Certificates</u>. In the event any Certificate shall have been lost, stolen or destroyed, upon the making of an affidavit of that fact by the Person claiming such Certificate to be lost, stolen or destroyed and, if reasonably required by Parent, the posting by such Person of a bond in such reasonable amount as Parent may direct as indemnity against any claim that may be made against it with respect to such Certificate, the Exchange Agent will issue in exchange for such lost, stolen or destroyed Certificate the applicable Merger Consideration and any unpaid dividends and distributions with respect to shares of Parent Common Stock, as provided in <u>Section 4.2(c)</u>, deliverable in respect thereof pursuant to this Agreement.
- (i) <u>Parent Book Entry Shares</u>. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in this Agreement, the parties intend that Parent may, at its sole option, be permitted to utilize a direct registration system in accordance with the NASDAQ rules and Applicable Law for the shares of Parent Common Stock to be delivered under this Agreement, so that, if Parent so elects, all or any portion of the shares of Parent Common Stock issued in connection with this Agreement may be in uncertificated book entry form unless a physical certificate is requested in writing by a holder of one or more Certificates.
- (j) <u>Investment of the Exchange Fund</u>. The Exchange Agent shall invest any cash included in the Exchange Fund as directed by Parent on a daily basis; <u>provided</u>, that no such gain or loss thereon shall affect the amounts payable to the shareholders of the Company pursuant to this Article IV. Any interest and other income resulting from such investments shall be paid promptly to Parent.
- (k) *Further Assurances*. After the Effective Time, the officers and directors of the Surviving Entity will be authorized to execute and deliver, in the name and on behalf of the Company, any deeds, bills of sale, assignments or assurances and to take and do, in the name and on behalf of the Company, any other actions and things to vest, perfect or confirm of record or otherwise in the Surviving Entity any and all right, title and interest in, to and under any of the rights, properties or assets acquired or to be acquired by the Surviving Entity as a result of, or in connection with, the Merger.
- Section 4.3 *Adjustment of Exchange Ratio*. In the event that, subsequent to the date of this Agreement but prior to the Effective Time, the outstanding Parent Common Stock or Company Common Stock shall have been changed as a result of a stock split, reverse stock split, stock dividend, combination, reclassification, recapitalization or other similar transaction or event, the Exchange Ratio, the Merger Consideration and other items dependent thereon shall be appropriately adjusted to provide to the holders of Company Common Stock the same economic effect as contemplated by this Agreement prior to such event.

## A-1-14

#### **Table of Contents**

#### ARTICLE V.

### REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES OF THE COMPANY

Except as set forth in (a) the disclosure letter delivered to Parent by the Company at or prior to the execution of this Agreement (the **Company Disclosure Letter**) and making reference to the particular subsection of this Agreement to which exception is being taken (provided that disclosure of any item in any section of the Company Disclosure Letter shall not be deemed to be disclosed with respect to any other section of this Article V unless the relevance of such item is reasonably apparent on its face), or (b) the Company Reports filed after December 31, 2010 and prior to the date hereof; *provided* that (i) any disclosures in such Company Reports in any risk factors section, in any section related to forward looking statements and other disclosures that are predictive, non-specific or forward-looking in nature shall be ignored and (ii) any disclosure in the Company Reports shall be deemed to qualify any representation or warranty in this Article V only to the extent that such disclosure is made in such a way as to make its relevance reasonably apparent on its face (but such Company Reports shall in no event qualify the representations and warranties set forth in Sections 5.1, 5.2, 5.3, 5.4, 5.6 or the first sentence of Section 5.10), the Company represents and warrants to Parent and Merger Sub that:

Section 5.1 Existence; Good Standing; Corporate Authority. The Company is a corporation duly incorporated, validly existing and in good standing under the laws of the State of Texas. The Company is duly qualified to do business and is in good standing under the laws of any jurisdiction in which the character of the properties owned or leased by it therein or in which the transaction of its business makes such qualification necessary, except where the failure to be so qualified, individually or in the aggregate, has not had and would not reasonably be expected to have a Company Material Adverse Effect. The Company has all requisite corporate power and authority to own, operate and lease its properties and assets and to carry on its business as now conducted. The copies of the Restated Articles of Incorporation of the Company (the Company Articles of Incorporation ) and the Amended and Restated By-Laws of the Company (the Company Bylaws ) previously made available to Parent are true and correct, in full force and effect and contain all amendments thereto.

Section 5.2 Authorization, Validity, Enforceability and Fairness.

- (a) The Company has all requisite corporate power and authority to execute and deliver this Agreement and all other agreements and documents contemplated hereby to which it is a party, and upon receipt of the Company Shareholder Approval, to consummate the transactions contemplated hereby and thereby.
- (b) The Company s execution and delivery of this Agreement and the consummation by the Company of the transactions contemplated by this Agreement (including, without limitation, the Merger) have been duly authorized by all requisite corporate action on the part of the Company, other than the Company Shareholder Approval and the filing of the Certificate of Merger.
- (c) This Agreement has been duly executed and delivered by the Company and, assuming the due authorization, execution and delivery hereof by each of Parent and Merger Sub, constitutes the valid and legally binding obligation of the Company, enforceable against the Company in accordance with its terms, except as limited by applicable bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization, moratorium or other similar laws relating to creditors—rights and general principles of equity (regardless of whether enforceability is considered in a proceeding at law or in equity).
- (d) The Company Board, at a meeting duly called and held on or prior to the date hereof, has (i) determined that this Agreement and the transactions contemplated hereby (including, without limitation, the Merger) are advisable and in the best interests of the shareholders of the Company, (ii) approved this Agreement, (iii) resolved to recommend the approval of this Agreement by the shareholders of the Company (the **Company Recommendation**), subject to

<u>Section 7.3</u>, and (iv) directed that this Agreement be submitted to the shareholders of the Company for approval, subject to <u>Sections 7.3</u> and <u>7.4</u>.

(e) The Company Board has received the opinion of its financial advisor, Southwest Securities, Inc. (the **Company Financial Advisor**), to the effect that, subject to the assumptions, qualifications and limitations

A-1-15

#### **Table of Contents**

relating to such opinion, as of the date of this Agreement, the Exchange Ratio is fair, from a financial point of view, to the holders of Company Common Stock (the **Fairness Opinion**). A true, complete and correct copy of such opinion will be delivered to Parent promptly after the date of this Agreement for informational purposes only.

Section 5.3 Capitalization.

- (a) The authorized capital stock of the Company consists of 25,000,000 shares of Company Common Stock and 4,000,000 shares of preferred stock, \$1.00 par value ( Company Preferred Stock ). As of March 18, 2011, there were (i) 19,212,708 outstanding shares of Company Common Stock (including outstanding restricted shares of Company Common Stock) and 37,803 shares of Company Common Stock issued and held in the treasury of the Company, (ii) 761,959 shares of Company Common Stock reserved for issuance upon exercise or vesting of outstanding Company Equity Awards, (iii) 2,177,527 shares of Company Common Stock reserved for issuance under the Company Equity Plans and (iv) no issued or outstanding shares of Company Preferred Stock. All such issued and outstanding shares of Company Common Stock are duly authorized, validly issued, fully paid, nonassessable and free of preemptive rights, and all shares of Company Common Stock reserved for issuance upon exercise or vesting of outstanding Company Equity Awards will be, upon issuance, duly authorized, validly issued, fully paid, nonassessable and free of preemptive rights.
- (b) Except as set forth in <u>Section 5.3(a)</u> hereof or <u>Section 5.3(b)</u> of the Company Disclosure Letter, there are not issued, reserved for issuance or outstanding, and there are not any obligations of the Company or any of it Subsidiaries to issue, sell, deliver or cause to be issued, sold or delivered (i) any shares of capital stock or other voting securities of, or other equity interests in, the Company, other than outstanding Company Common Stock to be issued pursuant to Company Equity Awards in accordance with their terms, (ii) any options, warrants, calls or other rights to acquire from the Company or any of its Subsidiaries any capital stock, voting securities of, or other ownership interests in, or any securities convertible into or exchangeable for capital stock, voting securities of, or ownership interests in, the Company or any of its Subsidiaries, (iii) any subscriptions, preemptive rights or similar rights, agreements, arrangements, claims or commitments of any character, relating to the capital stock of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries, or securities convertible into or exchangeable for such stock, securities or equity interests, (iv) any contractual obligations of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries to repurchase, redeem or otherwise acquire any capital stock or other voting securities of, or other equity interest in, the Company or any of its Subsidiaries or securities convertible into or exchangeable for such stock, securities or equity interests or (v) any shareholder agreements, voting trusts, registration rights agreements or similar agreements to which the Company or any of its Subsidiaries is a party with respect to the voting or registration of any capital stock or other voting securities of or other equity interests in the Company or any of its Subsidiaries, or securities convertible into or exchangeable for such stock, securities or equity interests.
- (c) The Company has delivered or made available to Parent an accurate and complete copy of each of the Company Stock Plans and the forms of Company Equity Awards. There have been no repricings of any Company Equity Awards that are stock options ( Company Options ) through amendments, cancellation and reissuance or other means since January 1, 2008. No grants of Company Equity Awards are otherwise subject to Section 409A of the Code. All grants of Company Equity Awards were validly made and properly approved by the Company Board (or a duly authorized committee or subcommittee thereof) in compliance with Applicable Law and properly recorded on the consolidated financial statements of the Company in accordance with GAAP, and, where applicable, no such grants involved any back dating, forward dating or similar practices with respect to grants of Company Options.

Section 5.4 Subsidiaries.

(a) <u>Section 5.4</u> of the Company Disclosure Letter sets forth a true and complete list of all of the Subsidiaries of the Company, the jurisdiction of incorporation or formation of each such Subsidiary and, as of the date hereof, the

jurisdictions in which each such Subsidiary is qualified or licensed to do business. Each of the Company s Subsidiaries is a corporation duly organized, validly existing and is in good standing under the Applicable Law of its jurisdiction of incorporation or organization, has the corporate or other entity power and

A-1-16

#### **Table of Contents**

authority to own, operate and lease its properties and assets and to carry on its business as now conducted, and is duly qualified to do business and is in good standing under the laws of any jurisdiction in which the character of the properties owned or leased by it therein or in which the transaction of its business makes such qualification necessary, except for jurisdictions in which such failure to be so qualified or in good standing, individually or in the aggregate, has not had and would not reasonably be expected to have a Company Material Adverse Effect. All of the outstanding shares of capital stock of, or other ownership interests in, each of the Company s Subsidiaries are duly authorized, validly issued, fully paid and nonassessable and free of preemptive rights (except as such nonassessability may be affected by Applicable Law), and are owned, directly or indirectly, by the Company free and clear of any mortgage, deed of trust, lien, security interest, pledge, lease, conditional sale contract, charge, privilege, easement, right of way, reservation, option, right of first refusal and other encumbrance (each, a Lien ).

- (b) Except for the capital stock or other voting securities or ownership interests in any Subsidiary of the Company, neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries owns, directly or indirectly, any capital stock or other voting securities or ownership interests in, or any securities convertible into or exchangeable for any capital stock, voting securities or ownership interests in, any Person.
- (c) No Subsidiary of the Company owns any shares of Company Common Stock.

Section 5.5 No Conflict.

- (a) The execution and delivery by the Company of this Agreement and the consummation by the Company of the Merger and the other transactions contemplated by this Agreement in accordance with the terms hereof will not (i) subject to the receipt of the Company Shareholder Approval, conflict with or result in a violation of any provisions of the Company Articles of Incorporation or Company Bylaws or the comparable organizational documents of any of the Company s Subsidiaries; (ii) violate, or conflict with, or result in a breach of any provision of, or constitute a default (or an event which, with notice or lapse of time or both, would constitute a default) or a termination or acceleration under, or result in the creation of any Lien upon any of the properties or assets of the Company or its Subsidiaries under, any of the provisions of any loan or credit agreement, note, bond, mortgage, indenture, deed of trust, license, concession, franchise, permit, lease, contract, agreement, joint venture or other instrument or obligation to which the Company or any of its Subsidiaries is a party, or by which the Company or any of its Subsidiaries or any of their respective properties is bound; or (iii) subject to the filings and other matters referred to in Section 5.5(b), contravene or conflict with or constitute a violation of any provision of any Applicable Law, except for such matters described in clause (ii) or (iii) as would not have, or would not reasonably be expected to have, individually or in the aggregate, a Company Material Adverse Effect.
- (b) The execution, delivery and performance by the Company of this Agreement and the consummation by the Company of the Merger and the other transactions contemplated hereby in accordance with the terms hereof will not require any consent, approval, qualification or authorization of, or filing or registration with, any Governmental Authority, other than those under or in relation to (i) the Hart-Scott-Rodino Antitrust Improvements Act of 1976, as amended (the HSR Act ), (ii) the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (together with the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder, the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (together with the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder, the Exchange Act ), or applicable state securities and Blue Sky laws, (iii) the rules and regulations of the NASDAQ Stock Market( NASDAQ ), (iv) the filing of the Certificate of Merger with the Secretary of State of the State of Texas and the filing or recordation of other appropriate documents as required by Applicable Law of other states in which the Company is qualified to do business and (v) the Investment Canada Act, except for any consent, approval, qualification or authorization the failure of which to obtain, and for any filing or registration the failure of which to make, individually or in the aggregate, would not have, or would not reasonably be expected to have, a Company Material Adverse Effect.

Section 5.6 SEC Documents; Financial Statements.

(a) The Company has timely filed or furnished with the SEC all registration statements, prospectuses, reports, schedules, forms, statements and other documents (including exhibits and any amendments thereto)

A-1-17

#### **Table of Contents**

required to be so filed by it since January 1, 2008 (collectively, the **Company Reports**), and has made available to Parent each document it has so filed or furnished, each in the form (including exhibits and any amendments thereto) filed with or furnished to the SEC. The Company has made available to Parent copies of all material comment letters from the SEC and the Company s responses thereto since January 1, 2008 through the date hereof. As of the date of this Agreement, there are no outstanding or unresolved comments received from the SEC staff with respect to the Company Reports. No Subsidiary of the Company is, or since January 1, 2008 has been, subject to any requirement to file any form, report or other document with the SEC under Section 13(a) or 15(d) of the Exchange Act. As of its respective date (or, if amended, as of the date of such amendment), each Company Report (i) complied in all material respects with the applicable requirements of the Exchange Act, the Securities Act and the rules and regulations thereunder and (ii) did not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements made therein, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading.

- (b) Each of the consolidated financial statements included in or incorporated by reference into the Company Reports (including related notes and schedules) complied at the time it was filed as to form, in all material respects, with the applicable accounting requirements and the published rules and regulations of the SEC with respect thereto, was prepared in accordance with GAAP consistently applied during the periods involved and fairly presents, in all material respects, the consolidated financial position of the Company and its Subsidiaries as of the respective dates thereof and the consolidated results of operations, cash flows or changes in shareholders—equity, as the case may be, of the Company and its Subsidiaries for the respective periods set forth therein (subject, in the case of unaudited statements, to (i) such exceptions as may be permitted by Form 10-Q of the SEC and (ii) normal, recurring year-end audit adjustments which have not been and are not expected to be material in the aggregate).
- (c) There are no liabilities or obligations of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries (whether accrued, absolute, contingent or otherwise and whether or not required to be disclosed), other than liabilities or obligations to the extent (i) reflected or reserved against on the Company s consolidated balance sheet at December 31, 2010, (ii) such liabilities or obligations were incurred in the ordinary course of business consistent with past practice since December 31, 2010 or (iii) such liabilities or obligations that, individually or in the aggregate, have not had and would not reasonably be expected to have, a Company Material Adverse Effect.

### Section 5.7 Internal Controls and Procedures.

- (a) Since the enactment of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 (the **Sarbanes-Oxley Act**), the Company has been and is in compliance in all material respects with (i) the applicable provisions of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act and (ii) the applicable listing and corporate governance rules and regulations of NASDAQ.
- (b) The books, records and accounts of the Company and each of its Subsidiaries, all of which have been made available to Parent, are complete and correct in all material respects and represent actual, bona fide transactions and have been maintained in accordance with sound business practices.
- (c) Each of the chief executive officer and chief financial officer of the Company (or each former chief executive officer and former chief financial officer of the Company, as applicable) has made all certifications (without qualification or exceptions to the matters certified) required under Sections 302 and 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act and the related rules and regulations promulgated by the SEC or NASDAQ with respect to the Company Reports, and the statements contained in such certifications are complete and correct. Neither the Company nor any of its officers has received notice from any Governmental Authority questioning or challenging the accuracy, completeness, form or manner of filing or submission of such certification.

(d) The Company has (i) established and maintains disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Rule 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e) under the Exchange Act) as required by Rule 13a-15 under the Exchange Act, and (ii) has disclosed to its auditors and the audit committee of the Company Board (A) any significant deficiencies or material weaknesses (as such terms are defined in the Public Accounting Oversight Board s Auditing Standard No. 5) in the design or operation of internal controls over financial reporting which could

A-1-18

#### **Table of Contents**

adversely affect its ability to record, process, summarize and report financial data and (B) any fraud, whether or not material, that involves management or other employees who have a significant role in its internal control over financial reporting.

(e) The Company has designed and maintains a system of internal control over financial reporting (as defined in Rule 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f) under the Exchange Act). The Company s management, with the participation of the Company s chief executive and financial officers, has completed an assessment of the effectiveness of the Company s internal controls over financial reporting in compliance with the requirements of Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2010, and such assessment concluded that such internal controls were effective using the framework specified in the Company s annual report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2010. To the knowledge of the Company, there is no reason to believe that its auditors and its chi